# CLA

Operator's Manual

Mercedes-Benz

CLA Operator's Manual

1175848801

Order no. 65155271 13 Part no. 1175848801 Edition A 2016

اتوماتیک خودرو فارما
۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

## Symbols

Registered trademarks:

- Bluetooth® is a registered trademark of Bluetooth SIG Inc.
- DTS is a registered trademark of DTS, Inc.
- Dolby and MLP are registered trademarks of DOLBY Laboratories.
- BabySmart™, ESP® and PRE-SAFE® are registered trademarks of Daimler AG.
- HomeLink® is a registered trademark of Johnson Controls.
- iPod® and iTunes® are registered trademarks of Apple Inc.
- Logic7® is a registered trademark of Harman International Industries.
- Microsoft® and Windows media® are registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation.
- SIRIUS is a registered trademark of Sirius XM Radio Inc.
- HD Radio is a registered trademark of iBiquity Digital Corporation.
- Gracenote® is a registered trademark of Gracenote, Inc.
- ZAGATSurvey® and related brands are registered trademarks of ZagatSurvey, LLC.

In this Operator's Manual you will find the following symbols:

⚠ **WARNING**
Warning notes make you aware of dangers which could pose a threat to your health or life, or to the health and life of others.

**Environmental note**
Environmental notes provide you with information on environmentally aware actions or disposal.

**!** Notes on material damage alert you to dangers that could lead to damage to your vehicle.

ℹ Practical tips or further information that could be helpful to you.

▶ This symbol indicates an instruction that must be followed.

▶ Several of these symbols in succession indicate an instruction with several steps.

(▷ page) This symbol tells you where you can find more information about a topic.

▷▷ This symbol indicates a warning or an instruction that is continued on the next page.

Display This text indicates a message on the multifunction display/multimedia display.

ایران خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

## Publication details

### Internet

Further information about Mercedes-Benz vehicles and about Daimler AG can be found on the following websites:

http://www.mbusa.com (USA only)

http://www.mercedes-benz.ca (Canada only)

### Editorial office

©Daimler AG: not to be reprinted, translated or otherwise reproduced, in whole or in part, without written permission from Daimler AG.

### Vehicle manufacturer

Daimler AG
Mercedesstraße 137
70327 Stuttgart
Germany

As at 08.01.2015

**Welcome to the world of Mercedes-Benz**

We urge you to read this Operator's Manual carefully and familiarize yourself with the vehicle before driving. For your own safety and a longer vehicle life, follow the instructions and warning notices in this manual. Ignoring them could result in damage to the vehicle or personal injury to you or others.

Vehicle damage caused by failure to follow instructions is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

The equipment or product designation of your vehicle may vary depending on:

- model
- order
- country specification
- availability

Mercedes-Benz therefore reserves the right to introduce changes in the following areas:

- design
- equipment
- technical features

The equipment in your vehicle may therefore differ from that shown in the descriptions and illustrations.

The following are integral components of the vehicle:

- Operator's Manual
- Maintenance Booklet
- Equipment-dependent supplements

Keep these documents in the vehicle at all times. If you sell the vehicle, always pass all documents on to the new owner.

You can also use the Mercedes-Benz Guides App:

Apple® iOS

Android™

Please note that the Mercedes-Benz Guides App may not yet be available in your country.

The technical documentation team at Daimler AG wishes you safe and pleasant motoring.

Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC

Mercedes-Benz Canada, Inc.

A Daimler Company

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

1175848801

امداد خودرو فارما

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

Index ..... 4

Introduction ..... 21

At a glance ..... 29

Safety ..... 41

Opening and closing ..... 75

Seats, steering wheel and mirrors .... 99

Lights and windshield wipers ..... 113

Climate control ..... 129

Driving and parking ..... 145

On-board computer and displays .... 209

Stowage and features ..... 271

Maintenance and care ..... 295

Breakdown assistance ..... 309

Wheels and tires ..... 327

Technical data ..... 361

امداد خودرو فارما
۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۰
FarmaSOS.com

## 1, 2, 3 ...


**4ETS (Electronic Traction System)**
see ETS/4ETS (Electronic Traction System)
**4MATIC**
Display message ..... 255
**4MATIC (permanent four-wheel drive)** ..... 191
**12 V socket**
see Sockets


## A


**ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)**
Display message ..... 228
Function/notes ..... 65
Important safety notes ..... 65
Warning lamp ..... 261
**Accident**
Automatic measures after an accident ..... 58
**Activating/deactivating cooling with air dehumidification** ..... 136
**Active Parking Assist**
Detecting parking spaces ..... 196
Display message ..... 247
Exiting a parking space ..... 198
Function/notes ..... 195
Important safety notes ..... 195
Parking ..... 197
**ADAPTIVE BRAKE** ..... 72
**Adaptive Brake Assist**
Function/notes ..... 68
**Adaptive Damping System**
Function/notes ..... 190
**Adaptive Highbeam Assist**
Display message ..... 243
Function/notes ..... 118
Switching on/off ..... 118
**Additional speedometer** ..... 221
**Additives (engine oil)** ..... 369
**Air bags**
Deployment ..... 56
Display message ..... 238
Front air bag (driver, front passenger) ..... 49
Important safety notes ..... 48
Introduction ..... 48
Knee bag ..... 50
Occupant Classification System (OCS) ..... 51
PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps ..... 43
Side impact air bag ..... 50
Window curtain air bag ..... 50
**Air vents**
Important safety notes ..... 142
Rear ..... 143
Setting the center air vents ..... 142
Setting the side air vents ..... 142
**Air-conditioning system**
see Climate control
**Alarm**
ATA (Anti-Theft Alarm system) ..... 73
Switching off (ATA) ..... 73
Switching the function on/off (ATA) ..... 73
**Alarm system**
see ATA (Anti-Theft Alarm system)
**AMG**
Adaptive sport suspension system ..... 190
Performance Seat ..... 104
**AMG menu (on-board computer)** ..... 223
**AMG Performance exhaust system** ..... 153
**Anti-lock braking system**
see ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)
**Anti-Theft Alarm system**
see ATA (Anti-Theft Alarm system)
**Ashtray** ..... 280
**Assistance display (on-board computer)** ..... 219
**Assistance menu (on-board computer)** ..... 219
**ASSYST PLUS**
Displaying a service message ..... 301
Driving abroad ..... 301
Hiding a service message ..... 300
Information about Service ..... 301
Resetting the service interval display ..... 301
Service message ..... 300
Special service requirements ..... 301


FarmaSOS.com

**ATA (Anti-Theft Alarm system)**
Activating/deactivating ..... 73
Function ..... 73
Switching off the alarm ..... 73
**ATTENTION ASSIST**
Activating/deactivating ..... 220
Display message ..... 246
Function/notes ..... 203
**Audio menu (on-board computer)** .... 217
**Audio system**
see separate operating instructions
**Authorized Mercedes-Benz Center**
see Qualified specialist workshop
**Authorized workshop**
see Qualified specialist workshop
**AUTO lights**
Display message ..... 242
see Lights
**Automatic car wash (care)** ..... 302
**Automatic engine start (ECO start/stop function)** ..... 152
**Automatic engine switch-off (ECO start/stop function)** ..... 152
**Automatic headlamp mode** ..... 114
**Automatic transmission**
Accelerator pedal position ..... 161
Changing gear ..... 161
DIRECT SELECT lever ..... 157
Drive program ..... 162
Drive program display ..... 157
Driving tips ..... 161
DYNAMIC SELECT button (all vehicles except Mercedes-AMG vehicles) ..... 155
DYNAMIC SELECT controller (Mercedes-AMG vehicles) ..... 156
Emergency running mode ..... 167
Engaging drive position ..... 159
Engaging neutral ..... 158
Engaging park position (Mercedes-AMG vehicles) ..... 160
Engaging park position automatically ..... 158
Engaging reverse gear ..... 158
Engaging the park position ..... 157
Holding the vehicle stationary on uphill gradients ..... 161
Kickdown ..... 161
Manual shifting ..... 164
Oil temperature (on-board computer, Mercedes-AMG vehicles) ..... 223
Overview ..... 157
Problem (malfunction) ..... 167
Pulling away ..... 150
Selector lever ..... 159
Starting the engine ..... 149
Steering wheel paddle shifters ..... 164
Transmission position display ..... 159
Transmission position display (DIRECT SELECT lever) ..... 157
Transmission positions ..... 160
**Automatic transmission emergency mode** ..... 167

## B

**Backup lamp**
Display message ..... 241
**BAS (Brake Assist System)** ..... 66
**Battery (SmartKey)**
Checking ..... 79
Important safety notes ..... 79
Replacing ..... 80
**Battery (vehicle)**
Charging ..... 317
Display message ..... 244
Important safety notes ..... 315
Jump starting ..... 319
**Belt**
see Seat belts
**Blind Spot Assist**
Activating/deactivating (on-board computer) ..... 220
Display message ..... 247
Notes/function ..... 205
**Brake Assist**
see BAS (Brake Assist System)
**Brake fluid**
Display message ..... 234
Notes ..... 369
**Brake force distribution**
see EBD (electronic brake force distribution)
**Brake lamps**
Changing bulbs ..... 123

FarmaSOS.com

Display message ..... 240
**Brakes**
ABS ..... 65
Adaptive Brake Assist ..... 68
BAS ..... 66
Brake fluid (notes) ..... 369
Display message ..... 228
EBD ..... 72
Hill start assist ..... 151
HOLD function ..... 187
Important safety notes ..... 175
Maintenance ..... 176
Parking brake ..... 171
Riding tips ..... 175
Warning lamp ..... 260
**Breakdown**
Where will I find...? ..... 310
see Flat tire
see Tow-starting
see Towing away
**Brightness control (instrument cluster lighting)** ..... 31
**Buttons on the steering wheel** ..... 211

## C

**California**
Important notice for retail customers and lessees ..... 23
**Calling up a malfunction**
see Display messages
**Car**
see Vehicle
**Care**
Car wash ..... 302
Carpets ..... 308
Display ..... 306
Exhaust pipe ..... 306
Exterior lights ..... 305
Gear or selector lever ..... 307
Interior ..... 306
Matte finish ..... 304
Notes ..... 301
Paint ..... 303
Plastic trim ..... 306
Power washer ..... 303
Rear view camera ..... 306
Roof lining ..... 308
Seat belt ..... 308
Seat cover ..... 307
Sensors ..... 305
Steering wheel ..... 307
Trim pieces ..... 307
Washing by hand ..... 302
Wheels ..... 304
Windows ..... 304
Wiper blades ..... 305
Wooden trim ..... 307
**Cargo compartment enlargement** ... 275
**Cargo tie down rings** ..... 276
**CD player (on-board computer)** ..... 217
**Center console**
Lower section ..... 36
Upper section ..... 35
**Central locking**
Automatic locking (on-board computer) ..... 222
Locking/unlocking (SmartKey) ..... 76
**Changing bulbs**
Brake lamps ..... 123
Cornering light function ..... 123
High-beam headlamps ..... 122
Low-beam headlamps ..... 122
Rear fog lamp ..... 123
Turn signals (front) ..... 123
Turn signals (rear) ..... 123
**Child**
Restraint system ..... 59
**Child seat**
Forward-facing restraint system ..... 63
LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child seat anchors ..... 60
On the front-passenger seat ..... 62
Rearward-facing restraint system .... 63
Top Tether ..... 61
**Child-proof locks**
Important safety notes ..... 63
Rear doors ..... 64
**Children**
Special seat belt retractor ..... 59
**Cigarette lighter** ..... 280
**Cleaning**
Mirror turn signal ..... 305
**Climate control**
Air-conditioning system ..... 131

FarmaSOS.com

Automatic climate control (dual-zone) ..... 133
Controlling automatically ..... 137
Cooling with air dehumidification .. 136
Defrosting the windows ..... 140
Defrosting the windshield ..... 139
General notes ..... 130
Indicator lamp ..... 137
Information about using automatic climate control ..... 134
Maximum cooling ..... 139
Notes on using the air-conditioning system ..... 132
Overview of systems ..... 130
Problem with the rear window defroster ..... 141
Problems with cooling with air dehumidification ..... 137
Refrigerant ..... 371
Refrigerant filling capacity ..... 371
Setting the air distribution ..... 138
Setting the air vents ..... 142
Setting the airflow ..... 138
Setting the temperature ..... 137
Switching air-recirculation mode on/off ..... 141
Switching on/off ..... 135
Switching residual heat on/off ..... 141
Switching the rear window defroster on/off ..... 140
Switching the ZONE function on/off ..... 138
**Cockpit**
Overview ..... 30
**COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS**
Activating/deactivating ..... 220
Display message ..... 234
Operation/notes ..... 66
**COMAND display**
Cleaning ..... 306
**Combination switch** ..... 116
**Compass**
Calibrating ..... 293
Calling up ..... 293
Magnetic field zone maps ..... 294
Setting ..... 293
**Consumption statistics (on-board computer)** ..... 214
**Convenience closing feature** ..... 90
**Convenience opening feature** ..... 89
**Coolant (engine)**
Checking the level ..... 299
Display message ..... 243
Filling capacity ..... 370
Important safety notes ..... 369
Temperature (on-board computer, Mercedes-AMG vehicles) ..... 223
Temperature gauge ..... 211
Warning lamp ..... 267
**Cooling**
see Climate control
**Copyright** ..... 28
**Cornering light function**
Changing bulbs ..... 123
Display message ..... 240
Function/notes ..... 117
**Crash-responsive emergency lighting** ..... 120
**Cruise control**
Activation conditions ..... 179
Cruise control lever ..... 179
Deactivating ..... 180
Display message ..... 249
Driving system ..... 178
Function/notes ..... 178
Important safety notes ..... 178
Setting a speed ..... 179
Storing and maintaining current speed ..... 179
**Cup holder**
Center console ..... 278
Important safety notes ..... 278
Rear compartment ..... 279
**Customer Assistance Center (CAC)** ..... 26
**Customer Relations Department** ..... 26

## D

**Dashboard**
see Instrument cluster
**Data**
see Technical data

امداد خودرو فارما
۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

**Daytime running lamps**
Display message ..... 242
Function/notes ..... 114
Switching on/off (on-board computer) ..... 222
**Declarations of conformity** ..... 25
**Diagnostics connection** ..... 25
**Digital speedometer** ..... 215
**DIRECT SELECT lever**
Automatic transmission ..... 157
**Display messages**
ASSYST PLUS ..... 300
Calling up (on-board computer) ..... 227
Driving systems ..... 246
Engine ..... 243
General notes ..... 227
Hiding (on-board computer) ..... 227
Lights ..... 239
Safety systems ..... 228
SmartKey ..... 257
Tires ..... 250
Vehicle ..... 253
**Distance recorder** ..... 213
**Distance warning (warning lamp)** ..... 269
**Distance warning function**
Function/notes ..... 67
Warning lamp ..... 269
**DISTRONIC PLUS**
Activation conditions ..... 182
Cruise control lever ..... 182
Deactivating ..... 185
Display message ..... 248
Displays in the multifunction display ..... 185
Driving tips ..... 186
Function/notes ..... 180
Important safety notes ..... 180
Setting the specified minimum distance ..... 184
Stopping ..... 183
**Doors**
Automatic locking (on-board computer) ..... 222
Automatic locking (switch) ..... 84
Central locking/unlocking (SmartKey) ..... 76
Control panel ..... 38
Display message ..... 255
Emergency locking ..... 85
Emergency unlocking ..... 85
Important safety notes ..... 83
Opening (from inside) ..... 83
**Drinking and driving** ..... 173
**Drive program**
Automatic transmission ..... 162
Display ..... 159
Display (DIRECT SELECT lever) ..... 157
SETUP (on-board computer) ..... 224
**Driver's door**
see Doors
**Driving abroad**
Mercedes-Benz Service ..... 301
**Driving on flooded roads** ..... 177
**Driving safety systems**
ABS (Anti-lock Braking System) ..... 65
ADAPTIVE BRAKE ..... 72
Adaptive Brake Assist ..... 68
BAS (Brake Assist System) ..... 66
COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS ..... 66
Distance warning function ..... 67
EBD (electronic brake force distribution) ..... 72
ESP® (Electronic Stability Program) ..... 69
Important safety information ..... 65
Overview ..... 65
STEER CONTROL ..... 72
**Driving system**
Start-off assist ..... 189
**Driving systems**
Active Parking Assist ..... 195
AMG adaptive sport suspension system ..... 190
ATTENTION ASSIST ..... 203
Blind Spot Assist ..... 205
Cruise control ..... 178
Display message ..... 246
DISTRONIC PLUS ..... 180
HOLD function ..... 187
Lane Keeping Assist ..... 207
Lane Tracking package ..... 205
PARKTRONIC ..... 192
RACE START (AMG vehicles) ..... 189
Rear view camera ..... 200

FarmaSOS.com

**Driving tips**
Automatic transmission ..... 161
Brakes ..... 175
Break-in period ..... 146
Checking brake lining thickness .... 176
DISTRONIC PLUS ..... 186
Downhill gradient ..... 175
Drinking and driving ..... 173
Driving in winter ..... 177
Driving on flooded roads ..... 177
Driving on wet roads ..... 177
Exhaust check ..... 173
Fuel ..... 173
General ..... 172
Hydroplaning ..... 177
Icy road surfaces ..... 177
Limited braking efficiency on salted roads ..... 175
Snow chains ..... 331
The first 1000 miles (1500 km) ..... 146
Wet road surface ..... 175
**DVD video**
Operating (on-board computer) ..... 217
**DYNAMIC SELECT button**
Climate control (3-zone automatic climate control) ..... 135
Climate control (air-conditioning system) ..... 132
**DYNAMIC SELECT button (all vehicles except Mercedes-AMG vehicles)** ..... 155
**DYNAMIC SELECT controller (Mercedes-AMG vehicles)** ..... 156

## E

**EBD (electronic brake force distribution)**
Display message ..... 230
Function/notes ..... 72
**ECO display**
Function/notes ..... 174
On-board computer ..... 214
**ECO start/stop function**
Automatic engine start ..... 152
Automatic engine switch-off ..... 152
Deactivating/activating ..... 153
General information ..... 152
Important safety notes ..... 151
Introduction ..... 151
**Electronic Stability Program**
see ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)
**Emergency**
Automatic measures after an accident ..... 58
**Emergency release**
Driver's door ..... 85
Trunk ..... 87
Vehicle ..... 85
**Emergency Tensioning Devices**
Activation ..... 56
**Emissions control**
Service and warranty information .... 22
**Engine**
Check Engine warning lamp ..... 267
Display message ..... 243
ECO start/stop function ..... 151
Engine number ..... 365
Irregular running ..... 154
Jump-starting ..... 319
Starting (important safety notes) ... 149
Starting problems ..... 154
Starting the engine with the SmartKey ..... 149
Starting with the Start/Stop button ..... 150
Switching off ..... 170
Tow-starting (vehicle) ..... 325
**Engine electronics**
Problem (malfunction) ..... 154
**Engine jump starting**
see Jump starting (engine)
**Engine oil**
Adding ..... 298
Additives ..... 369
Checking the oil level ..... 297
Checking the oil level using the dipstick ..... 298
Display message ..... 245
Filling capacity ..... 368
Notes about oil grades ..... 368
Notes on oil level/consumption .... 297
Temperature (on-board computer, Mercedes-AMG vehicles) ..... 223
Viscosity ..... 369

امداد خودرو فارما
FarmaSOS.com

**ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)**
AMG menu (on-board computer) ... 224
Characteristics ... 69
Deactivating/activating (button in Mercedes-AMG vehicles) ... 70
Deactivating/activating (except Mercedes-AMG vehicles) ... 70
Deactivating/activating (on-board computer, except Mercedes-AMG vehicles) ... 219
Display message ... 228
Function/notes ... 69
General notes ... 69
Important safety information ... 69
Trailer stabilization ... 72
Warning lamp ... 263
**ETS/4ETS (Electronic Traction System)** ... 69
**Exhaust**
see Exhaust pipe
**Exhaust check** ... 173
**Exhaust pipe**
Cleaning ... 306
**Exterior lighting**
Cleaning ... 305
see Lights
**Exterior mirrors**
Adjusting ... 107
Dipping (automatic) ... 108
Folding in when locking (on-board computer) ... 223
Folding in/out (automatically) ... 108
Folding in/out (electrically) ... 107
Out of position (troubleshooting) ... 108
Setting ... 108
Storing settings (memory function) ... 110
Storing the parking position ... 109
**Eyeglasses compartment** ... 273

## F

**Filler cap**
see Refueling
**Flat tire**
MOExtended tires ... 311
Preparing the vehicle ... 310
TIREFIT kit ... 312
**Floormats** ... 294
**Fog lamps**
Switching on/off ... 115
**Frequencies**
Mobile phone ... 362
Two-way radio ... 362
**Front fog lamps**
Display message ... 241
Switching on/off ... 115
**Fuel**
Additives ... 367
Consumption information ... 367
Consumption statistics ... 214
Displaying the current consumption ... 214
Displaying the range ... 214
Driving tips ... 173
E10 ... 366
Flexible fuel vehicles ... 367
Fuel gauge ... 31
Grade (gasoline) ... 366
Important safety notes ... 365
Problem (malfunction) ... 169
Refueling ... 167
Tank content/reserve fuel ... 366
**Fuel filler flap**
Opening ... 168
**Fuel level**
Calling up the range (on-board computer) ... 214
**Fuel tank**
Capacity ... 366
Problem (malfunction) ... 169
**Fuses**
Allocation chart ... 326
Before changing ... 325
Fuse box in the engine compartment ... 325
Fuse box in the front-passenger footwell ... 326
Important safety notes ... 325

## G

**Garage door opener**
Clearing the memory ... 292
General notes ... 289

امداد خودرو فارما
۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSod.com

Important safety notes ..... 290
Opening/closing the garage door .. 292
Programming (button in the rear-view mirror) ..... 290
Synchronizing the rolling code ..... 291
**Gasoline** ..... 366
**Gear indicator (on-board computer, Mercedes-AMG vehicles)** ..... 223
**Genuine parts** ..... 21
**Glove box** ..... 273

## H

**Handbrake**
see Parking brake
**Hazard warning lamps**
Display message ..... 256
Switching on/off ..... 117
**Head restraints**
Adjusting ..... 103
Adjusting (manually) ..... 103
Adjusting (rear) ..... 104
**Headlamps**
Fogging up ..... 119
see Automatic headlamp mode
**Heating**
see Climate control
**High beam flasher** ..... 117
**High-beam headlamps**
Adaptive Highbeam Assist ..... 118
Changing bulbs ..... 122
Display message ..... 241
Switching on/off ..... 116
**Hill start assist** ..... 151
**HOLD function**
Activating ..... 188
Deactivating ..... 188
Display message ..... 246
Function/notes ..... 187
**Hood**
Closing ..... 297
Display message ..... 255
Important safety notes ..... 296
Opening ..... 296
**Horn** ..... 30
**Hydroplaning** ..... 177

## I

**Ignition lock**
see Key positions
**Immobilizer** ..... 73
**Indicator and warning lamps**
COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS ..... 269
**Indicator lamps**
see Warning and indicator lamps
**Indicators**
see Turn signals
**Instrument cluster**
Overview ..... 31
Settings ..... 221
Warning and indicator lamps ..... 32
**Instrument cluster lighting** ..... 210
**Interior lighting**
Control ..... 120
Emergency lighting ..... 120
Overview ..... 119
Reading lamp ..... 119

## J

**Jack**
Storage location ..... 310
Using ..... 352
**Jump starting (engine)** ..... 319

## K

**Key positions**
Start/Stop button ..... 147
**KEYLESS-GO**
Convenience closing feature ..... 90
Deactivation ..... 77
Locking ..... 77
Unlocking ..... 77
**Kickdown**
Driving tips ..... 161
Manual gearshifting ..... 166
**Knee bag** ..... 50

## L

**Lamps**
see Warning and indicator lamps

امداد خودرو فارسا
تلفن شبانه روزی ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۰
FarmaSOS.com

**Lane Keeping Assist**
Activating/deactivating (on-board computer) ..... 220
Display message ..... 246
Function/information ..... 207
**Lane Tracking package** ..... 205
**Lap time (RACETIMER)** ..... 224
**LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child seat anchors** ..... 60
**License plate lamp (display message)** ..... 241
**Light function, active**
Display message ..... 242
**Light sensor (display message)** ..... 242
**Lights**
Adaptive Highbeam Assist ..... 118
Automatic headlamp mode ..... 114
Cornering light function ..... 117
Fog lamps ..... 115
Fogged up headlamps ..... 119
Hazard warning lamps ..... 117
High beam flasher ..... 117
High-beam headlamps ..... 116
Light switch ..... 114
Low-beam headlamps ..... 115
Parking lamps ..... 116
Rear fog lamp ..... 116
Setting exterior lighting ..... 114
Standing lamps ..... 116
Switching the daytime running lamps on/off (on-board computer) ..... 222
Turn signals ..... 116
**LIM indicator lamp**
DISTRONIC PLUS ..... 182
**Loading guidelines** ..... 272
**Locking**
see Central locking
**Locking (doors)**
Automatic ..... 84
Emergency locking ..... 85
From inside (central locking button) ..... 84
**Locking centrally**
see Central locking
**Locking verification signal (on-board computer)** ..... 222
**Low-beam headlamps**
Changing bulbs ..... 122
Display message ..... 240
Switching on/off ..... 115
**Lumbar support**
Adjusting the 4-way lumbar support ..... 104

## M

**M+S tires** ..... 330
**Malfunction message**
see Display messages
**Matte finish (cleaning instructions)** ..... 304
**mbrace**
Call priority ..... 285
Display message ..... 234
Downloading destinations (COMAND) ..... 286
Downloading routes ..... 289
Emergency call ..... 283
General notes ..... 282
Geo fencing ..... 289
Locating a stolen vehicle ..... 288
MB info call button ..... 285
Remote fault diagnosis ..... 288
Remote vehicle locking ..... 287
Roadside Assistance button ..... 284
Search & Send ..... 286
Self-test ..... 282
Speed alert ..... 289
System ..... 282
Triggering the vehicle alarm ..... 289
Vehicle remote unlocking ..... 287
**Mechanical key**
Function/notes ..... 78
Inserting ..... 79
Locking vehicle ..... 85
Removing ..... 79
Unlocking the driver's door ..... 85
**Memory card (audio)** ..... 217
**Memory function** ..... 110
**Message memory (on-board computer)** ..... 227
**Messages**
see Display messages

FarmaSOS.com

**Mirror turn signal**
Cleaning ..... 305
**Mirrors**
see Exterior mirrors
see Rear-view mirror
see Vanity mirror (in the sun visor)
**Mobile phone**
Frequencies ..... 362
Installation ..... 362
Menu (on-board computer) ..... 218
Transmission output (maximum) .... 362
**Modifying the programming (SmartKey)** ..... 78
**MOExtended tires** ..... 311
**Mounting wheels**
Lowering the vehicle ..... 355
Mounting a new wheel ..... 354
Preparing the vehicle ..... 351
Raising the vehicle ..... 352
Removing a wheel ..... 354
Securing the vehicle against rolling away ..... 352
**MP3**
Operation ..... 217
**Multifunction display**
Function/notes ..... 213
Permanent display ..... 222
**Multifunction steering wheel**
Operating the on-board computer .. 211
Overview ..... 33

## N

**Navigation**
Menu (on-board computer) ..... 215
**Notes on breaking-in a new vehicle** ..... 146

## O

**Occupant Classification System (OCS)**
Conditions ..... 51
Faults ..... 55
Operation ..... 51
System self-test ..... 53
**Occupant safety**
Automatic measures after an accident ..... 58
Children in the vehicle ..... 58
Important safety notes ..... 43
Introduction to the restraint system ..... 42
Occupant Classification System (OCS) ..... 51
PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps ..... 43
Pets in the vehicle ..... 64
Restraint system warning lamp ..... 43
Seat belt ..... 44
**OCS**
Conditions ..... 51
Faults ..... 55
Operation ..... 51
System self-test ..... 53
**Odometer** ..... 213
**On-board computer**
AMG menu ..... 223
Assistance graphic menu ..... 219
Assistance menu ..... 219
Audio menu ..... 217
Convenience submenu ..... 223
Display messages ..... 227
Displaying a service message ..... 301
DISTRONIC PLUS ..... 185
Factory settings ..... 223
Important safety notes ..... 210
Instrument cluster submenu ..... 221
Lighting submenu ..... 222
Menu overview ..... 213
Message memory ..... 227
Navigation menu ..... 215
Operation ..... 211
RACETIMER ..... 224
Service menu ..... 221
Settings menu ..... 221
Standard display ..... 213
Telephone menu ..... 218
Trip menu ..... 213
Vehicle submenu ..... 222
Video DVD operation ..... 217
**Opening and closing the side trim panels** ..... 123

امداد دارو فارما
۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

**Operating safety**
Declaration of conformity ..... 25
Important safety notes ..... 24
**Operating system**
see On-board computer
**Operator's Manual**
Vehicle equipment ..... 22
**Outside temperature display** ..... 211
**Overhead control panel** ..... 39
**Override feature**
Rear side windows ..... 64

## P

**Paint code number** ..... 364
**Paintwork (cleaning instructions)** ... 303
**Panic alarm** ..... 42
**Panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel**
Important safety notes ..... 92
Operating ..... 93
Operating the roller sunblinds for the sliding sunroof ..... 94
Problem (malfunction) ..... 97
Reversing feature ..... 93
**Parking**
Important safety notes ..... 169
Parking brake ..... 171
Position of exterior mirror, front-passenger side ..... 109
Rear view camera ..... 200
see Active Parking Assist
see PARKTRONIC
**Parking aid**
Active Parking Assist ..... 195
see Exterior mirrors
see PARKTRONIC
**Parking assistance**
see PARKTRONIC
**Parking brake**
Display message ..... 231
Electric parking brake ..... 171
Warning lamp ..... 266
**Parking lamps**
Switching on/off ..... 116
**PARKTRONIC**
Deactivating/activating ..... 194
Driving system ..... 192
Function/notes ..... 192
Important safety notes ..... 192
Problem (malfunction) ..... 195
Range of the sensors ..... 192
Warning display ..... 193
**PASSENGER AIR BAG**
Display message ..... 238
Indicator lamps ..... 43
Problem (malfunction) ..... 238
**Pets in the vehicle** ..... 64
**Plastic trim (cleaning instructions)** ..... 306
**Power washers** ..... 303
**Power windows**
see Side windows
**Protection against theft**
ATA (Anti-Theft Alarm system) ..... 73
Immobilizer ..... 73
**Protection of the environment**
General notes ..... 21
**Pulling away**
Automatic transmission ..... 150
General notes ..... 150
Hill start assist ..... 151

## Q

**QR code**
Mercedes-Benz Guide App ..... 1
Rescue card ..... 27
**Qualified specialist workshop** ..... 25

## R

**RACE START**
Important safety notes ..... 189
**RACE START (AMG vehicles)** ..... 189
**RACETIMER (on-board computer)** .... 224
**Radio**
Selecting a station ..... 217
see separate operating instructions
**Radio-wave reception/transmission in the vehicle**
Declaration of conformity ..... 25
**Rain closing feature (panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel)** .... 94
**Reading lamp** ..... 119

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۳۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

**Rear compartment**
Setting the air vents ..... 143
**Rear fog lamp**
Changing bulbs ..... 123
Display message ..... 241
Switching on/off ..... 116
**Rear lamps**
see Lights
**Rear seats**
Folding the backrest forwards/back ..... 276
**Rear view camera**
Cleaning instructions ..... 306
Displays in the Audio display ..... 200
Displays in the COMAND display ... 200
Function/notes ..... 200
Switching on/off ..... 200
**Rear window defroster**
Problem (malfunction) ..... 141
Switching on/off ..... 140
**Rear-view mirror**
Anti-glare (manual) ..... 107
Dipping (automatic) ..... 108
**Refrigerant (air-conditioning system)**
Important safety notes ..... 371
**Refueling**
Fuel gauge ..... 31
Important safety notes ..... 167
Refueling process ..... 168
see Fuel
**Remote control**
Garage door opener ..... 289
Programming (garage door opener) ..... 290
**Replacing bulbs**
Important safety notes ..... 120
Overview of bulb types ..... 121
Removing/replacing the cover (front wheel arch) ..... 122
**Reporting safety defects** ..... 26
**Rescue card** ..... 27
**Reserve (fuel tank)**
see Fuel
**Reserve fuel**
Display message ..... 245
Warning lamp ..... 267
see Fuel
**Residual heat (climate control)** ..... 141
**Restraint system**
Display message ..... 235
Introduction ..... 42
Warning lamp ..... 266
Warning lamp (function) ..... 43
**Reverse gear (selector lever)** ..... 159
**Reversing feature**
Panorama sliding sunroof ..... 93
Roller sunblind ..... 95
Side windows ..... 88
**Roadside Assistance (breakdown)** .... 23
**Roller sunblind**
Panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel ..... 94
**Roof carrier** ..... 277
**Roof lining and carpets (cleaning guidelines)** ..... 308
**Roof load (maximum)** ..... 371

## S

**Safety**
Children in the vehicle ..... 58
**Safety system**
see Driving safety systems
**Seat belts**
Adjusting the height ..... 46
Cleaning ..... 308
Correct usage ..... 46
Fastening ..... 46
Important safety guidelines ..... 44
Introduction ..... 44
Releasing ..... 47
Warning lamp ..... 258
Warning lamp (function) ..... 47
**Seats**
Adjusting (electrically) ..... 103
Adjusting (manually) ..... 102
Adjusting (Performance Seat) ..... 104
Adjusting the 4-way lumbar support ..... 104
Adjusting the head restraint ..... 103
Cleaning the cover ..... 307
Correct driver's seat position ..... 100
Folding the backrest (rear compartment) forwards/back ..... 276
Important safety notes ..... 101

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Seat heating problem ..... 106
Storing settings (memory function) ..... 110
Switching seat heating on/off ..... 105
**Securing cargo** ..... 276
**Selector lever**
Cleaning ..... 307
**Sensors (cleaning instructions)** ..... 305
**Service menu (on-board computer)** ..... 221
**Service message**
see ASSYST PLUS
**Service products**
Brake fluid ..... 369
Coolant (engine) ..... 369
Engine oil ..... 368
Fuel ..... 365
Important safety notes ..... 365
Refrigerant (air-conditioning system) ..... 371
Washer fluid ..... 370
**Setting the air distribution** ..... 138
**Setting the airflow** ..... 138
**Settings**
Factory (on-board computer) ..... 223
On-board computer ..... 221
**SETUP (on-board computer)** ..... 224
**Side impact air bag** ..... 50
**Side marker lamp (display message)** ..... 242
**Side windows**
Cleaning ..... 304
Convenience closing feature ..... 90
Convenience opening feature ..... 89
Important safety information ..... 88
Opening/closing ..... 89
Problem (malfunction) ..... 92
Resetting ..... 91
Reversing feature ..... 88
**Sliding sunroof**
see Panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel
**SmartKey**
Changing the battery ..... 80
Changing the programming ..... 78
Checking the battery ..... 79
Convenience closing feature ..... 90
Convenience opening feature ..... 89
Display message ..... 257
Door central locking/unlocking ..... 76
Important safety notes ..... 76
KEYLESS-GO start function ..... 78
Loss ..... 81
Mechanical key ..... 78
Positions (ignition lock) ..... 147
Problem (malfunction) ..... 81
Starting the engine ..... 149
**SmartKey positions (ignition lock)** .. 147
**Snow chains** ..... 331
**Sockets**
Center console ..... 281
General notes ..... 281
Rear compartment ..... 281
Trunk ..... 281
**Special seat belt retractor** ..... 59
**Specialist workshop** ..... 25
**Speed, controlling**
see Cruise control
**Speedometer**
Activating/deactivating the additional speedometer ..... 221
Digital ..... 215
In the Instrument cluster ..... 31
Segments ..... 210
Selecting the display unit ..... 221
**SPORT handling mode**
Deactivating/activating (Mercedes-AMG vehicles) ..... 70
Warning lamp ..... 264
**Standing lamps**
Display message ..... 241
Switching on/off ..... 116
**Start-off assist**
Activating ..... 189
Important safety notes ..... 189
**Start/Stop button**
Removing ..... 148
Starting the engine ..... 150
**Start/stop function**
see ECO start/stop function
**Starting (engine)** ..... 149
**STEER CONTROL** ..... 72
**Steering**
Display message ..... 256


FarmaSoft.com

**Steering assistant STEER CONTROL**
see STEER CONTROL
**Steering wheel**
Adjusting (manually) ..... 106
Button overview ..... 33
Buttons (on-board computer) ..... 211
Cleaning ..... 307
Important safety notes ..... 106
Paddle shifters ..... 164
**Steering wheel paddle shifters** ..... 164
**Stopwatch (RACETIMER)** ..... 224
**Stowage compartments**
Armrest (front) ..... 274
Armrest (under) ..... 274
Center console ..... 273
Center console (rear) ..... 274
Cup holders ..... 278
Eyeglasses compartment ..... 273
Glove box ..... 273
Important safety information ..... 273
Map pockets ..... 275
Stowage net ..... 275
Under driver's seat/front-passenger seat ..... 274
**Stowage net** ..... 275
**Stowage well beneath the trunk floor** ..... 277
**Summer tires** ..... 330
**Sun visor** ..... 279
**Suspension**
Adaptive Damping System ..... 191
**Suspension setting**
AMG adaptive sport suspension system ..... 190
**Switching air-recirculation mode on/off** ..... 141

## T

**Tachometer** ..... 211
**Tail lamps**
Display message ..... 241
see Lights
**Tank**
see Fuel tank
**Tank content**
Fuel gauge ..... 31
**Technical data**
Capacities ..... 365
Information ..... 362
Tires/wheels ..... 355
Vehicle data ..... 371
**Telephone**
Accepting a call (multifunction steering wheel) ..... 218
Display message ..... 256
Introduction ..... 218
Menu (on-board computer) ..... 218
Number from the phone book ..... 218
Redialing ..... 219
Rejecting/ending a call ..... 218
**Temperature**
Coolant ..... 211
Coolant (on-board computer, Mercedes-AMG vehicles) ..... 223
Engine oil (on-board computer, Mercedes-AMG vehicles) ..... 223
Outside temperature ..... 211
Setting (climate control) ..... 137
Transmission oil (on-board computer, Mercedes-AMG vehicles) ..... 223
**Through-loading feature** ..... 275
**Timing (RACETIMER)** ..... 224
**Tire pressure**
Calling up (on-board computer) ..... 336
Checking manually ..... 335
Display message ..... 250
Maximum ..... 334
Not reached (TIREFIT) ..... 314
Notes ..... 333
Reached (TIREFIT) ..... 314
Recommended ..... 332
**Tire pressure loss warning system**
General notes ..... 335
Important safety notes ..... 335
Restarting ..... 336
**Tire pressure monitor**
Checking the tire pressure electronically ..... 338
Function/notes ..... 336
General notes ..... 336
Important safety notes ..... 336
Radio type approval for the tire pressure monitor ..... 339
Restarting ..... 338

FarmaBOS.com

Warning lamp ..... 270
Warning message ..... 338
**TIREFIT kit** ..... 312
Tire pressure not reached ..... 314
Tire pressure reached ..... 314
**Tires**
Aspect ratio (definition) ..... 350
Average weight of the vehicle occupants (definition) ..... 349
Bar (definition) ..... 348
Changing a wheel ..... 351
Characteristics ..... 348
Checking ..... 329
Curb weight (definition) ..... 350
Definition of terms ..... 348
Direction of rotation ..... 351
Display message ..... 250
Distribution of the vehicle occupants (definition) ..... 351
DOT (Department of Transportation) (definition) ..... 349
DOT, Tire Identification Number (TIN) ..... 348
GAWR (Gross Axle Weight Rating) (definition) ..... 349
General notes ..... 355
GVW (Gross Vehicle Weight) (definition) ..... 349
GVWR (Gross Vehicle Weight Rating) (definition) ..... 349
Important safety notes ..... 328
Increased vehicle weight due to optional equipment (definition) ..... 349
Information on driving ..... 328
Kilopascal (kPa) (definition) ..... 349
Labeling (overview) ..... 345
Load bearing index (definition) ..... 350
Load index ..... 347
Load index (definition) ..... 349
M+S tires ..... 330
Maximum load on a tire (definition) ..... 350
Maximum loaded vehicle weight (definition) ..... 349
Maximum permissible tire pressure (definition) ..... 350
Maximum tire load ..... 347
Maximum tire load (definition) ..... 350
MOExtended tires ..... 330
Optional equipment weight (definition) ..... 350
PSI (pounds per square inch) (definition) ..... 350
Replacing ..... 351
Service life ..... 330
Sidewall (definition) ..... 350
Speed rating (definition) ..... 349
Storing ..... 351
Structure and characteristics (definition) ..... 348
Summer tires ..... 330
Temperature ..... 344
TIN (Tire Identification Number) (definition) ..... 350
Tire bead (definition) ..... 350
Tire pressure (definition) ..... 350
Tire pressures (recommended) ..... 349
Tire size (data) ..... 355
Tire size designation, load-bearing capacity, speed rating ..... 345
Tire tread ..... 329
Tire tread (definition) ..... 350
Total load limit (definition) ..... 351
Traction ..... 344
Traction (definition) ..... 350
Tread wear ..... 344
Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards ..... 343
Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards (definition) ..... 349
Wear indicator (definition) ..... 350
Wheel and tire combination ..... 357
Wheel rim (definition) ..... 349
see Flat tire
**Top Tether** ..... 61
**Tow-starting**
Emergency engine starting ..... 325
Important safety notes ..... 321
Installing the towing eye ..... 322
Removing the towing eye ..... 323
**Towing a trailer**
ESP® (Electronic Stability Program) ..... 72
**Towing away**
Important safety guidelines ..... 321
Installing the towing eye ..... 322


FarmaSOS.com

Notes for 4MATIC vehicles ..... 324
Removing the towing eye ..... 323
Transporting the vehicle ..... 324
With both axles on the ground ..... 323
With front axle raised ..... 323
**Towing eye** ..... 310
**Transmission**
see Automatic transmission
**Transmission position display (DIRECT SELECT lever)** ..... 157
**Transporting the vehicle** ..... 324
**Trim pieces (cleaning instructions)** ..... 307
**Trip computer (on-board computer)** ..... 214
**Trip odometer**
Calling up ..... 213
Resetting (on-board computer) ..... 215
**Trunk**
Emergency release ..... 87
Emergency release button ..... 88
Important safety notes ..... 85
Opening (automatically from outside) ..... 86
Opening automatically from inside ..... 87
Opening/closing (manually from outside) ..... 86
**Trunk emergency release button** ..... 88
**Trunk lid**
Display message ..... 255
Opening dimensions ..... 371
**Trunk load (maximum)** ..... 371
**Turn signals**
Changing bulbs (front) ..... 123
Changing bulbs (rear) ..... 123
Display message ..... 240
Switching on/off ..... 116
**Two-way radio**
Frequencies ..... 362
Installation ..... 362
Transmission output (maximum) ..... 362
**Type identification plate**
see Vehicle identification plate


## U


**Unlocking**
Emergency unlocking ..... 85
From inside the vehicle (central unlocking button) ..... 84
**Upshift indicator (on-board computer, Mercedes-AMG vehicles)** ..... 223


## V


**Vanity mirror (in the sun visor)** ..... 279
**Vehicle**
Correct use ..... 26
Data acquisition ..... 27
Display message ..... 253
Equipment ..... 22
Individual settings ..... 221
Limited Warranty ..... 26
Loading ..... 339
Locking (in an emergency) ..... 85
Locking (SmartKey) ..... 76
Lowering ..... 355
Maintenance ..... 23
Parking for a long period ..... 172
Pulling away ..... 150
Raising ..... 352
Reporting problems ..... 26
Securing from rolling away ..... 352
Transporting ..... 324
Unlocking (in an emergency) ..... 85
Unlocking (SmartKey) ..... 76
Vehicle data ..... 371
**Vehicle data**
Roof load (maximum) ..... 371
Trunk load (maximum) ..... 371
**Vehicle dimensions** ..... 371
**Vehicle emergency locking** ..... 85
**Vehicle identification number**
see VIN
**Vehicle identification plate** ..... 364
**Vehicle tool kit** ..... 310
**Ventilation**
Setting the vents ..... 142
**Video**
Operating the DVD ..... 217
**VIN**
Seat ..... 364


FarmaSOS.com

Type plate ..... 364

## W

**Warning and indicator lamps**
ABS ..... 261
Brakes ..... 260
Check Engine ..... 267
Coolant ..... 267
Distance warning ..... 269
ESP® ..... 263
ESP® OFF ..... 264
Fuel tank ..... 267
LIM (DISTRONIC PLUS) ..... 182
Overview ..... 32
PASSENGER AIR BAG ..... 43
Reserve fuel ..... 267
Restraint system ..... 266
Seat belt ..... 258
SPORT handling mode ..... 264
Tire pressure monitor ..... 270
**Warranty** ..... 22
**Washer fluid**
Display message ..... 256
**Wheel and tire combinations**
Tires ..... 357
**Wheel bolt tightening torque** ..... 355
**Wheel chock** ..... 352
**Wheels**
Changing a wheel ..... 351
Checking ..... 329
Cleaning ..... 304
General notes ..... 355
Important safety notes ..... 328
Information on driving ..... 328
Interchanging/changing ..... 351
Mounting a new wheel ..... 354
Removing a wheel ..... 354
Storing ..... 351
Tightening torque ..... 355
Wheel size/tire size ..... 355
**Window curtain air bag**
Display message ..... 236
Operation ..... 50
**Windows**
see Side windows
**Windshield**
Defrosting ..... 139
**Windshield washer system**
Adding washer fluid ..... 299
Important safety notes ..... 370
**Windshield wipers**
Display message ..... 256
Problem (malfunction) ..... 128
Replacing the wiper blades ..... 125
Switching on/off ..... 124
**Winter driving**
Slippery road surfaces ..... 177
Snow chains ..... 331
**Winter operation**
General notes ..... 330
**Winter tires**
M+S tires ..... 330
**Wiper blades**
Cleaning ..... 305
Important safety notes ..... 125
Replacing (windshield) ..... 125
**Wooden trim (cleaning instructions)** ..... 307
**Workshop**
see Qualified specialist workshop

## Z

**ZONE function**
Switching on/off ..... 138

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

## Protection of the environment

### General notes

**Environmental note**

Daimler's declared policy is one of comprehensive environmental protection.

The objectives are for the natural resources that form the basis of our existence on this planet to be used sparingly and in a manner that takes the requirements of both nature and humanity into account.

You too can help to protect the environment by operating your vehicle in an environmentally responsible manner.

Fuel consumption and the rate of engine, transmission, brake and tire wear are affected by these factors:

- operating conditions of your vehicle
- your personal driving style

You can influence both factors. You should bear the following in mind:

Operating conditions:

- avoid short trips as these increase fuel consumption.
- always make sure that the tire pressures are correct.
- do not carry any unnecessary weight.
- remove roof racks once you no longer need them.
- a regularly serviced vehicle will contribute to environmental protection. You should therefore adhere to the service intervals.
- always have service work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Personal driving style:

- do not depress the accelerator pedal when starting the engine.
- do not warm up the engine when the vehicle is stationary.
- drive carefully and maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front.
- avoid frequent, sudden acceleration and braking.
- change gear in good time and use each gear only up to ⅔ of its maximum engine speed.
- switch off the engine in stationary traffic.
- keep an eye on the vehicle's fuel consumption.

### Environmental concerns and recommendations

Wherever the operating instructions require you to dispose of materials, first try to regenerate or re-use them. Observe the relevant environmental rules and regulations when disposing of materials. In this way you will help to protect the environment.

## Genuine Mercedes-Benz parts

**Environmental note**

Daimler AG also supplies reconditioned major assemblies and parts which are of the same quality as new parts. They are covered by the same Limited Warranty entitlements as new parts.

**!** Air bags and Emergency Tensioning Devices, as well as control units and sensors for these restraint systems, may be installed in the following areas of your vehicle:

- doors
- door pillars
- door sills
- seats
- cockpit
- instrument cluster
- center console

Do not install accessories such as audio systems in these areas. Do not carry out repairs or welding. You could impair the operating efficiency of the restraint systems.

Have aftermarket accessories installed at a qualified specialist workshop.

امداد خودرو فارما
FarmaSOS.com

You could jeopardize the operating safety of your vehicle if you use parts, tires and wheels as well as accessories relevant to safety which have not been approved by Mercedes-Benz. This could lead to malfunctions in safety-relevant systems, e.g. the brake system. Use only genuine Mercedes-Benz parts or parts of equal quality. Only use tires, wheels and accessories that have been specifically approved for your vehicle.

Genuine Mercedes-Benz parts are subject to strict quality control. Every part has been specifically developed, manufactured or selected for and adapted to Mercedes-Benz vehicles. Only genuine Mercedes-Benz parts should therefore be used.

More than 300,000 different genuine Mercedes-Benz parts are available for Mercedes-Benz models.

All authorized Mercedes-Benz Centers maintain a supply of genuine Mercedes-Benz parts for necessary service and repair work. In addition, strategically located parts delivery centers provide quick and reliable parts service.

Always specify the vehicle identification number (VIN) when ordering genuine Mercedes-Benz parts (▷ page 364).

FarmaSos.com

## Operator's Manual

### Vehicle equipment

This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of going to print. Country-specific differences are possible. Bear in mind that your vehicle may not feature all functions described here. This also applies to safety-relevant systems and functions. The equipment in your vehicle may therefore differ from that shown in the descriptions and illustrations.

The original purchase agreement lists all systems installed in your vehicle.

Should you have any questions concerning equipment and operation, please consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

The Operator's Manual and Maintenance Booklet are important documents and should be kept in the vehicle.

## Service and vehicle operation

### Warranty

The implied warranty for your vehicle applies in accordance with the warranty terms and conditions in the Service and Warranty Information booklet.

Your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center will replace and repair all factory-installed parts in accordance with the following warranty terms and conditions:

- New Vehicle Limited Warranty
- Emission System Warranty
- Emission Performance Warranty
- California, Connecticut, Maine, Massachusetts, New York, Pennsylvania, Rhode Island and Vermont Emission Control System Warranty
- State warranty enforcement laws (lemon laws)

Replacement parts and accessories are covered by the Mercedes-Benz Parts and Accessories warranties. These are available at any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

ℹ Should you lose your Service and Warranty Information booklet, have an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center arrange for a replacement. The new Service and Warranty Information booklet will be posted to you.

## Information for customers in California

Under California law you may be entitled to a replacement of your vehicle or a refund of the purchase price or lease price, if after a reasonable number of repair attempts Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC and/or its authorized repair or service facilities fail to fix one or more substantial defects or malfunctions in the vehicle that are covered by its express warranty. During the period of 18 months from original delivery of the vehicle or the accumulation of 18,000 miles (approximately 29,000 km) on the odometer of the vehicle, whichever occurs first, a reasonable number of repair attempts is presumed for a retail buyer or lessee if one or more of the following occurs:

(1) the same substantial defect or malfunction results in a condition that is likely to cause death or serious bodily injury if the vehicle is driven, that defect or malfunction has been subject to repair two or more times, and you have directly notified Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC in writing of the need for its repair,

(2) the same substantial defect or malfunction of a less serious nature than category (1) has been subject to repair four or more times and you have directly notified us in writing of the need for its repair, or

(3) the vehicle is out of service by reason of repair of the same or different substantial defects or malfunctions for a cumulative total of more than 30 calendar days.

Please send your written notice to:

Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC

Customer Assistance Center

One Mercedes Drive

Montvale, NJ 07645-0350

## Maintenance

The Service and Warranty Booklet describes all the necessary maintenance work which should be done at regular intervals.

Always have the Service and Warranty Booklet with you when you bring the vehicle to an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. The service advisor will record every service for you in the Service and Warranty Booklet.

## Breakdown assistance

The Mercedes-Benz Roadside Assistance Program offers technical help in the event of a breakdown. Calls to the toll-free Roadside Assistance Hotline are answered by our agents 24 hours a day, 365 days a year.

**1-800-FOR-MERCedes(1-800-367-6372) (USA)**

**1-800-387-0100 (Canada)**

For additional information, refer to the Mercedes-Benz Roadside Assistance Program brochure (USA) or the "Roadside Assistance" section in the Service and Warranty booklet (Canada). You will find both in your vehicle literature portfolio.

FarmaSOS.com

## Change of address or change of ownership

In the event of a change of address, please send us the "Notification of Address Change" in the Service and Guarantee booklet or simply call the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center (USA) at the hotline number 1-800-FOR-MERCedes(1-800-367-6372) or Customer Service Center (Canada) at 1-800-387-0100. This will assist us in contacting you in a timely manner should the need arise.

If you sell your Mercedes, please leave the entire literature in the vehicle so that it is available to the next owner.

If you have purchased a used car, please send us the "Notification of Used Car Purchase" in

the Service and Guarantee booklet or simply call the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center (USA) at the hotline number 1-800-FOR-MERCedes(1-800-367-6372) or Customer Service (Canada) at 1-800-387-0100.

## Vehicle operation outside the USA and Canada

If you plan to operate your vehicle in foreign countries, please be aware that:

- service facilities or replacement parts may not be readily available.
- unleaded fuel for vehicles with a catalytic converter may not be available. Leaded fuel may cause damage to the catalytic converter.
- the fuel may have a considerably lower octane rating. Unsuitable fuel can cause engine damage.

Some Mercedes-Benz models are available for delivery in Europe through our European Delivery Program. For details, consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or write to one of the following addresses.

**In the USA**

Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC
European Delivery Department
One Mercedes Drive
Montvale, NJ 07645-0350

**In Canada**

Mercedes-Benz Canada, Inc.
European Delivery Department
98 Vanderhoof Avenue
Toronto, Ontario M4G 4C9

# Operating safety

## Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

If you do not have the prescribed service/maintenance work or any required repairs carried out, this can result in malfunctions or system failures. There is a risk of an accident.

Always have the prescribed service/maintenance work as well as any required repairs carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ **WARNING**

Flammable material such as leaves, grass or twigs may ignite if they come into contact with hot parts of the exhaust system. There is a risk of fire.

When driving off road or on unpaved roads, check the vehicle's underside regularly. In particular, remove parts of plants or other flammable materials which have become trapped. In the case of damage, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ **WARNING**

Modifications to electronic components, their software as well as wiring can impair their function and/or the function of other networked components. In particular, systems relevant to safety could also be affected. As a result, these may no longer function as intended and/or jeopardize the operating safety of the vehicle. There is an increased risk of an accident and injury.

Never tamper with the wiring as well as electronic components or their software. You should have all work to electrical and electronic equipment carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

**!** There is a risk of damage to the vehicle if:

- the vehicle becomes stuck, e.g. on a high curb or an unpaved road
- you drive too fast over an obstacle, e.g. a curb or a hole in the road
- a heavy object strikes the undercarriage or parts of the chassis

In situations like this, the body, the undercarriage, chassis parts, wheels or tires could be damaged without the damage being visible. Components damaged in this way can unexpectedly fail or, in the case of

FarmaSOS.com

an accident, no longer withstand the strain they are designed to.

If the underbody paneling is damaged, combustible materials such as leaves, grass or twigs can gather between the underbody and the underbody paneling. If these materials come in contact with hot parts of the exhaust system, they can catch fire.

In such situations, have the vehicle checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. If on continuing your journey you notice that driving safety is impaired, pull over and stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. In such cases, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

## Declarations of conformity

### Vehicle components which receive and/or transmit radio waves

**USA:** "The wireless devices of this vehicle comply with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: 1) These devices may not cause harmful interference, and 2) These devices must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation. Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment."

**Canada:** "The wireless devices of this vehicle comply with Industry Canada license-exempt RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) These devices may not cause interference, and (2) These devices must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device."

## Diagnostics connection

The diagnostics connection is only intended for the connection of diagnostic equipment at a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ **WARNING**

If you connect equipment to the diagnostics connection in the vehicle, it may affect the operation of the vehicle systems. As a result, the operating safety of the vehicle could be affected. There is a risk of an accident.

Do not connect any equipment to a diagnostics connection in the vehicle.

⚠ **WARNING**

Objects in the driver's footwell can restrict the pedal travel or obstruct a depressed pedal. The operating and road safety of the vehicle is jeopardized. There is a risk of an accident.

Make sure that all objects in the vehicle are stowed correctly, and that they cannot enter the driver's footwell. Install the floormats securely and as specified in order to ensure sufficient clearance for the pedals. Do not use loose floormats and do not place floormats on top of one another.

**!** If the engine is switched off and equipment on the diagnostics connection is used, the starter battery may discharge.

Connecting equipment to the diagnostics connection can lead to emissions monitoring information being reset, for example. This may lead to the vehicle failing to meet the requirements of the next emissions test during the main inspection.

## Qualified specialist workshop

An authorized Mercedes-Benz Center is a qualified specialist workshop. It has the necessary specialist knowledge, tools and qualifications to correctly carry out the work required on your vehicle. This is especially the case for work relevant to safety.

PanaSOS.com

Observe the notes in the Maintenance Booklet.

Always have the following work carried out at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center:

- work relevant to safety
- service and maintenance work
- repair work
- alterations, installation work and modifications
- work on electronic components

## Correct use

If you remove any warning stickers, you or others could fail to recognize certain dangers. Leave warning stickers in position.

Observe the following information when driving your vehicle:

- the safety notes in this manual
- the vehicle technical data
- traffic rules and regulations
- laws and safety standards pertaining to motor vehicles

## Problems with your vehicle

If you should experience a problem with your vehicle, particularly one that you believe may affect its safe operation, we urge you to contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center immediately to have the problem diagnosed and rectified. If the problem is not resolved to your satisfaction, please discuss the problem again with a Mercedes-Benz Center or contact us at one of the following addresses.

**In the USA**

Customer Assistance Center

Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC

One Mercedes Drive

Montvale, NJ 07645-0350

**In Canada**

Customer Relations Department

Mercedes-Benz Canada, Inc.

98 Vanderhoof Avenue

Toronto, Ontario M4G 4C9

## Reporting safety defects

USA only:

The following text is published as required of manufacturers under Title 49, Code of U.S. Federal Regulations, Part 575 pursuant to the "National Traffic and Motor Vehicle Safety Act of 1966".

If you believe that your vehicle has a defect which could cause a crash or could cause injury or death, you should immediately inform the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA) in addition to notifying Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC.

If NHTSA receives similar complaints, it may open an investigation, and if it finds that a safety defect exists in a group of vehicles, it may order a recall and remedy campaign. However, NHTSA cannot become involved in individual problems between you, your dealer, or Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC.

To contact NHTSA, you may call the Vehicle Safety Hotline toll-free at 1-888-327-4236(TTY: 1-800-424-9153); go to **http://www.safercar.gov**; or write to: Administrator, NHTSA, 400 Seventh Street, SW., Washington, DC 20590.

You can also obtain other information about motor vehicle safety from

**http://www.safercar.gov**

## Limited Warranty

! Follow the instructions in this manual about the proper operation of your vehicle as well as about possible vehicle damage. Damage to your vehicle that arises from culpable contraventions against these instructions is not covered either by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty or by the New or Used-Vehicle Warranty.

امداد خودرو فارما ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۰۰ FarmaSOS.com

## QR codes for the rescue card

The QR codes are secured in the fuel filler flap and on the opposite side on the B-pillar. In the event of an accident, rescue services can use the QR code to quickly find the appropriate rescue card for your vehicle. The current rescue card contains the most important information about your vehicle in a compact form, e.g. the routing of the electric cables.

You can find more information under http://portal.aftersales.i.daimler.com/public/content/asportal/en/communication/informationen_fuer/QRCode.html.

## Data stored in the vehicle

### Data recording

This vehicle is capable of recording diagnostic information relating to vehicle operation, malfunctions, and user settings. This may include information about the performance or status of various systems, including but not limited to, engine, throttle, steering or brake systems, that is stored and can be read out with suitable devices, particularly when the vehicle is serviced. The data obtained is used to properly diagnose and service your vehicle or to further optimize and develop vehicle functions.

### COMAND/mbrace

If the vehicle is equipped with COMAND or mbrace, additional data about the vehicle's operation, the use of the vehicle in certain situations, and the location of the vehicle may be compiled through COMAND or the mbrace system.

For additional information please refer to the COMAND User Manual and/or the mbrace Terms and Conditions.

### Event data recorders

This vehicle is equipped with an event data recorder (EDR). The main purpose of an EDR is to record data that will assist in understanding how a vehicle's systems performed in certain crash or near crash-like situations, such as during air bag deployment or when hitting a road obstacle. The EDR is designed to record data related to vehicle dynamics and safety systems for a short period of time, typically 30 seconds or less.

The EDR in this vehicle is designed to record such data as:

- how various systems in your vehicle are operating
- whether or not the driver and passenger seat belts are fastened
- how far (if at all) the driver is depressing the accelerator and/or brake pedal and
- how fast the vehicle is traveling

This data can help provide a better understanding of the circumstances in which crashes and injuries occur. NOTE: EDR data is recorded by your vehicle only if a non-trivial crash situation occurs; no data is recorded by the EDR under normal driving conditions and no personal data (e.g., name, gender, age, and crash location) are recorded. However, other parties, such as law enforcement, can combine the EDR data with the type of personal identification data routinely acquired during a crash investigation.

To read data recorded by an EDR, special equipment is required, and access to the vehicle or the EDR is needed. In addition to the vehicle manufacturer, other parties that have the special equipment, such as law enforcement, can read the information by accessing the vehicle or the EDR.

EDR data may be used in civil and criminal matters as a tool in accident reconstruction, accident claims, and vehicle safety. Since the Crash Data Retrieval CDR tool that is used to extract data from the EDR is commercially available, Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC

Farmsoo.com

("MBUSA") expressly disclaims any and all liability arising from the extraction of this information by unauthorized Mercedes-Benz personnel.

MBUSA will not share EDR data with others without the consent of the vehicle owners or, if the vehicle is leased, without the consent of the lessee. Exceptions to this representation include responses to subpoenas by law enforcement; by federal, state or local government; in connection with or arising out of litigation involving MBUSA or its subsidiaries and affiliates; or, as required by law.

Warning: The EDR is a component of the Restraint System Module. Tampering with, altering, modifying or removing the EDR component may result in a malfunction of the Restraint System Module and other systems.

State laws or regulations regarding EDRs that conflict with federal regulation are pre-empted. This means that in the event of such conflict, the federal regulation governs. As of February 2013, 13 states have enacted laws relating to EDRs.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

## Information on copyright

### General information

FarmaSOS.com

Information on license for free and open-source software used in your vehicle and its electronic components is available on the following website:

http://www.mercedes-benz.com/opensource

Cockpit ..... 30
Instrument cluster ..... 31
Multifunction steering wheel ..... 33
Center console ..... 35
Door control panel ..... 38
Overhead control panel ..... 39



امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

## Cockpit

| | Function | Page |
|---|---|---|
| ① | Steering wheel paddle shifters | 164 |
| ② | Combination switch | 116 |
| ③ | Instrument cluster | 31 |
| ④ | Horn | |
| ⑤ | DIRECT SELECT lever | 157 |
| ⑥ | PARKTRONIC warning display | 192 |
| ⑦ | Overhead control panel | 39 |

| | Function | Page |
|---|---|---|
| ⑧ | Climate control systems | 130 |
| ⑨ | Ignition lock | 147 |
| ⑩ | Adjusts the steering wheel | 106 |
| ⑪ | Cruise control lever | 179 |
| ⑫ | Electric parking brake | 171 |
| ⑬ | Light switch | 114 |
| ⑭ | Diagnostics connection | 25 |
| ⑮ | Opens the hood | 296 |

امداد خودرو فارما
۰۲۱-۸۸۷۲۰۸۸
FarmaSOS.com

## Instrument cluster

### Displays and controls

| | Function | Page |
|---|---|---|
| ① | Speedometer<br>Speedometer segments | <br>210 |
| ② | Multifunction display | 213 |
| ③ | Tachometer | 211 |
| ④ | Coolant temperature | 211 |
| ⑤ | Fuel gauge<br>Fuel filler flap location indicator ⛽: the fuel filler cap is on the left. | |
| ⑥ | Instrument cluster lighting | 210 |

امداد خودرو فارما
FarmaSOS.com

ℹ Information on the display of the outside temperature in the multifunction display can be found under "Outside temperature display" (▷ page 211).

## Warning and indicator lamps

| | Function | Page |
|---|---|---|
| ① | Low-beam headlamps | 115 |
| ② | Parking lamp | 116 |
| ③ | High-beam headlamps | 116 |
| ④ | ESP® | 263 |
| ⑤ | Electric parking brake (red)<br>PARK (USA only)<br>(Canada only) | 266 |
| ⑥ | Electric parking brake (yellow) | 266 |
| ⑦ | Distance warning | 269 |
| ⑧ | Turn signals | 116 |
| ⑨ | Restraint system | 43 |
| ⑩ | Seat belt | 258 |

| | Function | Page |
|---|---|---|
| ⑪ | SPORT SPORT handling mode (Mercedes-AMG vehicles) | 264 |
| ⑫ | Coolant | 267 |
| ⑬ | Rear fog lamp | 116 |
| ⑭ | Fog lamps | 115 |
| ⑮ | Check Engine | 267 |
| ⑯ | Tire pressure monitor | 270 |
| ⑰ | Reserve fuel | 267 |
| ⑱ | ESP® OFF | 263 |
| ⑲ | ABS | 261 |
| ⑳ | Braking<br>BRAKE (USA only)<br>(Canada only) | 260 |

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن پشتیبانی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۸
FamaSOS.com

## Multifunction steering wheel

| | Function | Page |
|---|---|---|
| ① | Multifunction display | 213 |
| ② | Audio 20 or COMAND display (see the separate operating instructions) | |

| | Function | Page |
|---|---|---|
| ③ | Vehicles with Audio 20: switches on voice-operated control for navigation (see manufacturer's operating instructions)<br>Vehicles with COMAND: switches on the Voice Control System (see the separate operating instructions)<br>Mute<br>Adjusts the volume<br>Rejects or ends a call<br>Exits the telephone book/redial memory<br>Makes or accepts a call<br>Switches to the redial memory | 218 |

امداد خودرو فارما
۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵ :تلفن پشتیبانی روزی
FarmaSOS.com

| | Function | Page |
|---|---|---|
| ④ | ◀ ▶ | |
| | Selects a menu | 211 |
| | ▲ ▼ | |
| | Selects a submenu or scrolls through lists | 211 |
| | OK | |
| | Confirms a selection | 211 |
| | Hides display messages | 227 |
| | ⮌ | |
| | Back | 211 |
| | Vehicles with Audio 20: switches off voice-operated control of the navigation (see manufacturer's operating instructions) | |
| | Vehicles with COMAND: switches off the Voice Control System (see the separate operating instructions) | |

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

## Center console

### Center console, upper section

| | Function | Page |
|---|---|---|
| ① | Audio 20/COMAND (see separate operating instructions) | |
| ② | Seat heating | 105 |
| | Mercedes-AMG vehicles: AMG RIDE CONTROL (left side) | 190 |
| | Mercedes-AMG vehicles: adjusts the exhaust flap of the AMG performance exhaust system (right side) | 153 |
| ③ | PARKTRONIC | 192 |

| | Function | Page |
|---|---|---|
| ④ | ECO start/stop function | 151 |
| ⑤ | Hazard warning lamps | 117 |
| ⑥ | PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamp | 43 |
| ⑦ | DYNAMIC SELECT button | 155 |
| | Mercedes-AMG vehicles: ESP® | 70 |

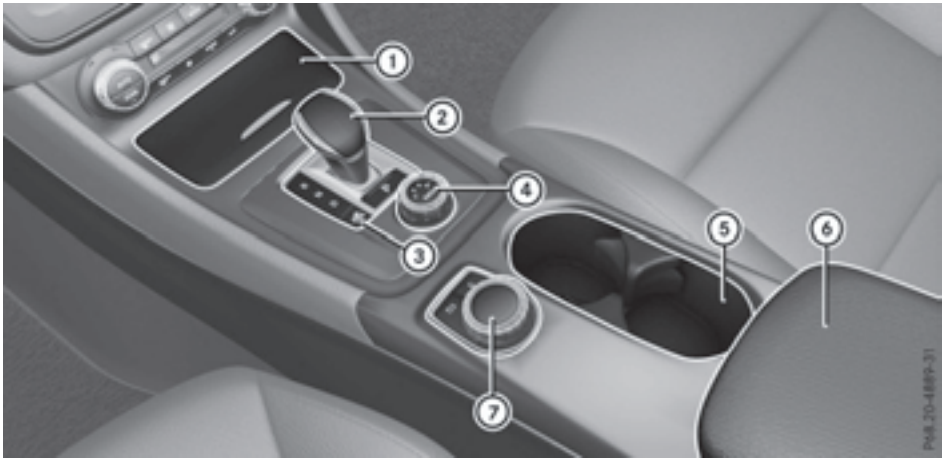
امداد خودرو فارما
۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵ تلفن پاسخگویی روزی
FarmaBOS.com

## Center console, lower section

| | Function | Page |
|---|---|---|
| ① | Ashtray | 280 |
| | Cigarette lighter | 280 |
| | Socket | 281 |
| | Stowage compartment | 273 |
| ② | Stowage compartment | 273 |
| ③ | Cup holder | 278 |

| | Function | Page |
|---|---|---|
| ④ | Stowage compartment with Media Interface | 273 |
| ⑤ | Audio/COMAND controller; see the separate operating instructions | |

امداد خودرو فارما
۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵ : تلفن پشتیبانی
FarmaSOS.com




ℹ Mercedes-AMG vehicles

| | Function | Page |
|---|---|---|
| ① | Ashtray<br>Cigarette lighter<br>Socket<br>Stowage compartment | 280<br>280<br>281<br>273 |
| ② | Selector lever | 159 |
| ③ | Manual gearshifting (permanent setting) | 164 |
| ④ | DYNAMIC SELECT controller | 156 |
| ⑤ | Cup holder | 278 |
| ⑥ | Stowage compartment with Media Interface | 273 |
| ⑦ | Audio/COMAND controller; see the separate operating instructions | |

ایدا خودرو فارما
۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

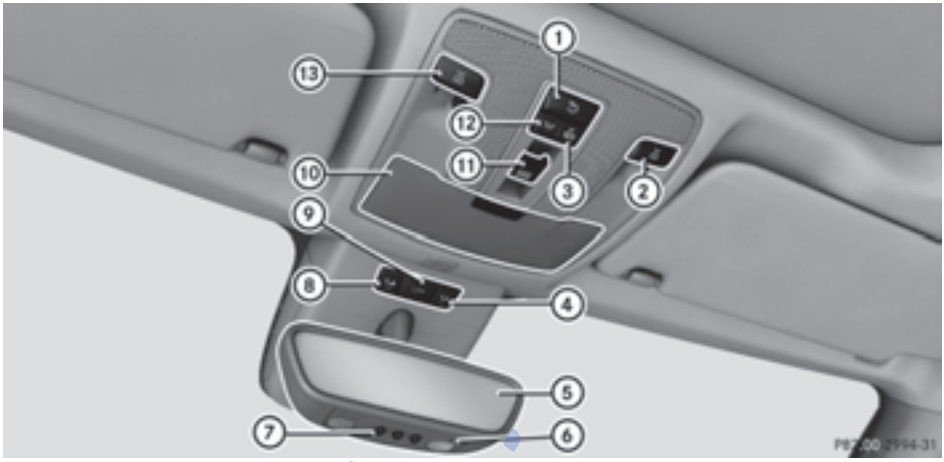
## Door control panel

| | Function | Page |
|---|---|---|
| ① | Opens the door | 83 |
| ② | Unlocks/locks the vehicle | 84 |
| ③ | M 1 2 3 Saves the seat and exterior mirror settings | 110 |
| ④ | Adjusts the seats electrically | 103 |
| ⑤ | Adjusts and folds the exterior mirrors in/out electrically | 107 |

| | Function | Page |
|---|---|---|
| ⑥ | Opens/closes the side windows | 89 |
| ⑦ | Activates/deactivates the override feature for the side windows in the rear compartment | 64 |
| ⑧ | Opens the trunk | 87 |

FarmaSOS.com

## Overhead control panel




| | Function | Page |
|---|---|---|
| ① | Switches the rear compartment interior lighting on/off | 119 |
| ② | Switches the right-hand reading lamp on/off | 119 |
| ③ | Switches the front interior lighting/automatic interior lighting control off | 119 |
| ④ | MB Info call button (mbrace system) | 285 |
| ⑤ | Rear-view mirror | 107 |
| ⑥ | Sets the compass | 293 |
| ⑦ | Buttons for the garage door opener | 290 |

| | Function | Page |
|---|---|---|
| ⑧ | Roadside Assistance call button (mbrace system) | 284 |
| ⑨ | SOS button (mbrace system) | 283 |
| ⑩ | Eyeglasses compartment | 273 |
| ⑪ | Opens/closes the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel with roller sunblinds | 93 |
| ⑫ | Switches the front interior lighting on | 119 |
| ⑬ | Switches the left-hand reading lamp on/off | 119 |

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن پاسخگویی روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۷۰۸۵
Farma3OS.com

امداد خودرو فارما

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

Useful information ..... 42
Panic alarm ..... 42
Occupant safety ..... 42
Children in the vehicle ..... 58
Pets in the vehicle ..... 64
Driving safety systems ..... 65
Protection against theft ..... 73



امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

## Useful information

ℹ This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.

ℹ Read the information on qualified specialist workshops (▷ page 25).

## Panic alarm

▶ **To activate:** press and hold the PANIC button ① for approx. one second. A visual and audible alarm is triggered if the alarm system is armed.

▶ **To deactivate:** press PANIC button ① again.

or

▶ Insert the SmartKey into the ignition lock.

or, in vehicles with KEYLESS-GO start-function or KEYLESS-GO

▶ Press the Start/Stop button.

The SmartKey must be in the vehicle.

## Occupant safety

### Introduction to the restraint system

The restraint system can reduce the risk of vehicle occupants coming into contact with parts of the vehicle's interior in the event of an accident. The restraint system can also reduce the forces to which vehicle occupants are subjected during an accident.

The restraint system comprises:

- Seat belt system
- Air bags
- Child restraint system
- Child seat securing systems

The components of the restraint system work in conjunction with each other. They can only deploy their protective function if, at all times, all vehicle occupants:

- have fastened their seat belts correctly (▷ page 46)
- have adjusted their seat and head restraint properly (▷ page 101).

As the driver, you also have to make sure that the steering wheel is adjusted correctly. Observe the information relating to the correct driver's seat position (▷ page 100).

You also have to make sure that an air bag can inflate properly if deployed (▷ page 48).

An air bag supplements a correctly worn seat belt. As an additional safety device, the air bag increases the level of protection for vehicle occupants in the event of an accident. For example, if, in the event of an accident, the protection offered by the seat belt is sufficient, the air bags are not deployed. When an accident occurs, only the air bags that increase protection in that particular accident situation are deployed. However, seat belts and air bags generally do not protect against objects penetrating the vehicle from the outside.

Information on restraint system operation can be found under "Triggering of the Emergency Tensioning Devices and air bags" (▷ page 56).

FarmaSOS.com

See "Children in the vehicle" for information on infants and children traveling with you in the vehicle restraint systems for infants and children (▷ page 58).

## Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

Modifications to the restraint system may cause it to no longer work as intended. The restraint system may then not perform its intended protective function and may fail in an accident or trigger unexpectedly, for example. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Never modify parts of the restraint system. Never tamper with the wiring, the electronic components or their software.

If it is necessary to modify an air bag system to accommodate a person with disabilities, contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for details. USA only: for further information contact our Customer Assistance Center at 1-800-FOR-MERCedes (1-800-367-6372).

## Restraint system warning lamp

The functions of the restraint system are checked after the ignition is switched on and at regular intervals while the engine is running. Therefore, malfunctions can be detected in good time.

The [ ] restraint system warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up when the ignition is switched on. It goes out no later than a few seconds after the vehicle is started. The components of the restraint system are in operational readiness.

A malfunction has occurred if the [ ] restraint system warning lamp:

- does not light up after the ignition is switched on
- does not go out after a few seconds with the engine running
- lights up again while the engine is running

⚠ **WARNING**

If restraint system is malfunctioning, restraint system components may be triggered unintentionally or might not be triggered at all in the event of an accident with a high rate of vehicle deceleration. This can affect the Emergency Tensioning Device or air bag, for example. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Have the restraint system checked and repaired in a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.

## PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamp

PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamp ① and PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp ② are part of the Occupant Classification System (OCS).

The indicator lamps display the status of the front-passenger front air bag.

- PASSENGER AIR BAG ON lights up: the front-passenger front air bag is enabled. If, in the event of an accident, all deployment criteria are met, the front-passenger front air bag is deployed.
- PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF lights up: the front-passenger front air bag is deactivated. It will then not be deployed in the event of an accident.

FarmaSOS.com

Depending on the person in the front-passenger seat, the front-passenger front air bag must either be deactivated or enabled; see the following points. You must make sure of this both before and during a journey.

- **Children in a child restraint system:** whether the front-passenger front air bag is enabled or deactivated depends on the installed child restraint system, and the age and size of the child. Therefore, be sure to observe the notes on the "Occupant Classification System (OCS)" (▷ page 51) and on "Children in the vehicle" (▷ page 58). There you will also find instructions on rearward and forward-facing child restraint systems on the front-passenger seat.
- **All other persons:** depending on the classification of the person in the front-passenger seat, the front-passenger front air bag is enabled or deactivated (▷ page 51). Be sure to observe the notes on "Seat belts“ (▷ page 44) and "Air bags" (▷ page 48). There you can also find information on the correct seat position.

## Seat belts

### Introduction

Seat belts are the most effective means of restricting the movement of vehicle occupants in the event of an accident or the vehicle rolling over. This reduces the risk of vehicle occupants coming into contact with parts of the vehicle interior or being ejected from the vehicle. Furthermore, the seat belt helps to keep the vehicle occupant in the best position in relation to the air bag.

The seat belt system comprises:

- Seat belts
- Emergency Tensioning Devices for the front seat belts and the outer seat belts in the rear
- Seat belt force limiters for the front seat belts and the outer seat belts in the rear

If the seat belt is pulled out of the belt outlet quickly or with a jerky movement, the belt retractor locks. The belt strap cannot be extracted any further.

The Emergency Tensioning Device tightens the seat belt in an accident, pulling the belt close against the body. However it does not pull the vehicle occupant back in the direction of the backrest.

The Emergency Tensioning Device does not correct an incorrect seat position or the routing of an incorrectly fastened seat belt.

When triggered, a seat belt force limiter helps to reduce the force exerted by the seat belt on the vehicle occupant.

The seat belt force limiters for the front seats are synchronized with the front air bags, which absorb part of the deceleration force. This can reduce the force exerted on the vehicle occupants during an accident.

**!** If the front-passenger seat is unoccupied, do not insert the belt tongue into the buckle of the front-passenger seat. This may otherwise lead to the triggering of the Emergency Tensioning Device in the event of an accident, which will then need to be replaced.

۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۸ FarmaSOS.com

### Important safety notes

The use of seat belts and child restraint systems is required by law in:

- all 50 states
- the U.S. territories
- the District of Columbia
- all Canadian provinces

Even where this is not required by law, all vehicle occupants should correctly fasten their seat belts before starting the journey.

**⚠ WARNING**

If the seat belt is incorrectly fastened, it cannot protect as intended. Furthermore, an incorrectly fastened seat belt can cause additional injury, for example, in an accident, during braking or when abruptly changing direc-

tion. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Make sure that all vehicle occupants are seated properly with a correctly fastened seat belt.

⚠ **WARNING**

The seat belt does not offer the intended level of protection if you have not moved the backrest to an almost vertical position. When braking or in the event of an accident, you could slide underneath the seat belt and sustain abdomen or neck injuries, for example. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Adjust the seat properly before beginning your journey. Always ensure that the backrest is in an almost vertical position and that the shoulder section of your seat belt is routed across the center of your shoulder.

⚠ **WARNING**

Persons under 5 ft (1.50 m) in height cannot fasten the seat belt correctly without an additional suitable restraint system. If the seat belt is incorrectly fastened, it cannot protect as intended. Furthermore, an incorrectly fastened seat belt can cause additional injury, for example, in an accident, during braking or an abrupt change of direction. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

For this reason, always secure persons under 5 ft (1.50 m) in height in suitable restraint systems.

If a child younger than twelve years old and under 5 ft (1.50 m) in height is traveling in the vehicle:

- always secure the child in a child restraint system suitable for this Mercedes-Benz vehicle. The child restraint system must be appropriate to the age, weight and size of the child
- always observe the instructions and safety notes in the "Children in the vehicle" section of this Operator's Manual (▷ page 58) in addition to the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions
- be sure to observe the instructions and safety notes on the "Occupant classification system (OCS)" (▷ page 51)

⚠ **WARNING**

The seat belts may not perform their intended protective function if:

- they are damaged, modified, extremely dirty, bleach or dyed
- the seat belt buckle is damaged or extremely dirty
- the Emergency Tensioning Devices, belt anchorages or inertia reels have been modified

Seat belts may sustain non-visible damage in an accident, e.g. due to glass splinters. Modified or damaged seat belts may tear or fail, e.g. in an accident. Modified Emergency Tensioning Devices could accidentally trigger or fail to deploy when necessary. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Never modify the seat belts, Emergency Tensioning Devices, belt anchorages or inertia reels. Make sure that the seat belts are undamaged, not worn out and clean. Following an accident, have the seat belts checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Only use seat belts that have been approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.

**Sports seat or AMG Performance seat:** this seat is designed for the standard three-point seat belt. If you install another multi-point seat belt, e.g. sport or racing seat belts, the restraint system cannot provide the best level of protection.

⚠ **WARNING**

If you feed seat belts through the opening in the seat backrest, the seat backrest may be damaged or may even break in the event of an accident. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

ایران خودرو فارس
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۹۱۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarsiBOS.com

Only use the standard three-point seat belt. Never modify the seat belt system.

## Proper use of the seat belts

Observe the safety notes on the seat belt (▷ page 44).

All vehicle occupants must be wearing the seat belt correctly before beginning the journey. Also make sure that all vehicle occupants are always wearing the seat belt correctly while the vehicle is in motion.

When fastening the seat belt, always make sure that:

- the seat belt tongue is only inserted to the belt buckle belonging to that seat.
- the seat belt is tight across your body.

  Avoid wearing bulky clothing, e.g. a winter coat.
- the seat belt is not twisted.

  Only then can the forces which occur be distributed over the area of the belt.
- the shoulder section of the belt is always routed across the center of your shoulder.

  The shoulder section of the belt must not come into contact with your neck or be routed under your arm. Where possible, adjust the seat belt to the appropriate height.
- the lap belt passes tightly and as low down as possible across your lap.

  The lap belt must always be routed across your hip joints and not across your abdomen. This applies particularly to pregnant women. If necessary, push the lap belt down to your hip joint and pull it tight using the shoulder section of the belt.
- the seat belt is not routed across sharp, pointed or fragile objects.

  If you have such items located on or in your clothing, e.g. pens, keys or eyeglasses, store these in a suitable place.
- only one person is using a seat belt at a time.

  Infants and children must never travel sitting on the lap of a vehicle occupant. In the event of an accident, they could be crushed between the vehicle occupant and seat belt.
- objects are never secured with a seat belt if the seat belt is also being used by one of the vehicle's occupants.

  Also ensure that there are never objects between a person and the seat, e.g. cushions.

Seat belts are only intended to secure and restrain vehicle occupants. Always observe the "Loading guidelines" for securing objects, luggage or loads (▷ page 272).

## Fastening and adjusting the seat belts

Observe the safety notes on the seat belt (▷ page 44) and the notes on correct use of seat belts (▷ page 46).

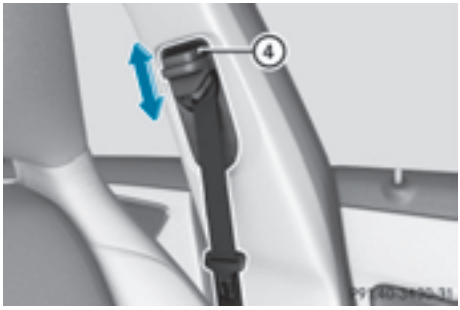
Basic illustration

▶ Adjust the seat (▷ page 100).
The seat backrest must be in an almost vertical position.

▶ Pull the seat belt smoothly from belt outlet ③.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱۸۸۸۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

- Engage seat belt tongue ② in belt buckle ①.
- If necessary, pull upwards on the shoulder section of the seat belt to tighten the belt across your body.




The shoulder section of the seat belt must always be routed across the center of the shoulder. Adjust the belt outlet if necessary.

- **To raise:** slide the belt outlet upwards. The belt outlet will engage in various positions.
- **To lower:** hold belt outlet release ④ and slide belt outlet downwards.
- Let go of belt outlet release ④ in the desired position and make sure that the belt outlet engages.

All seat belts except the driver's seat belt are equipped with a special seat belt retractor to securely fasten child restraint systems in the vehicle. Further information can be found under "Special seat belt retractor" (▷ page 59).

## Releasing seat belts

**!** Make sure that the seat belt is fully rolled up. Otherwise, the seat belt or belt tongue will be trapped in the door or in the seat mechanism. This could damage the door, the door trim panel and the seat belt. Damaged seat belts can no longer fulfill their protective function and must be replaced. Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Basic illustration

- Press release button ①, hold belt tongue ② firmly and guide it back towards belt outlet ③.

## Belt warning for the driver and front passenger

The [ ] seat belt warning lamp in the instrument cluster is a reminder that all vehicle occupants must wear their seat belts. It may light up continuously or flash. In addition, there may be a warning tone.

Regardless of whether the driver's seat belt has already been fastened, the [ ] seat belt warning lamp lights up for six seconds each time the engine is started. If, after six seconds, the driver or front-passenger seat belt has not been fastened and the doors are closed, the [ ] seat belt warning lamp lights up. As soon as the driver's and front-passenger seat belts are fastened or a front door is opened again, the [ ] seat belt warning lamp goes out.

If the driver's seat belt is not fastened after the engine is started, an additional warning tone will sound. The warning tone switches off after six seconds or once the driver's seat belt is fastened.

If the vehicle's speed exceeds 15 mph (25 km/h) once and the driver's and front-

FarmaSOS.com

passenger seat belts are not fastened, a warning tone sounds. A warning tone also sounds with increasing intensity for 60 seconds or until the driver or front passenger have fastened their seat belts.

If the driver or front passenger unfasten their seat belts during the journey, the seat belt warning is activated again.

ℹ For more information on the [ ] seat belt warning lamp, see "Warning and indicator lamps in the instrument cluster, seat belts" (▷ page 258).

## Air bags

### Introduction

The installation point of an air bag can be recognized by the AIR BAG symbol.

An air bag complements the correctly fastened seat belt. It is no substitute for the seat belt. The air bag provides additional protection in applicable accident situations.

Not all air bags are deployed in an accident. The different air bag systems function independently from one another (▷ page 56).

However, no system available today can completely eliminate injuries and fatalities.

It is also not possible to rule out a risk of injury caused by an air bag due to the high speed at which the air bag must be deployed.

### Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

If you do not sit in the correct seat position, the air bag cannot protect as intended and could even cause additional injury when deployed. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

To avoid hazardous situations, always make sure that all of the vehicle's occupants:

- have fastened their seat belts correctly, including pregnant women
- are sitting correctly and maintain the greatest possible distance to the air bags
- follow the following instructions

Always make sure that there are no objects between the air bag and the vehicle's occupants.

- Adjust the seats properly before beginning your journey. Always make sure that the seat is in an almost upright position. The center of the head restraint must support the head at about eye level.
- Move the driver's and front-passenger seats as far back as possible. The driver's seat position must allow the vehicle to be driven safely.
- Only hold the steering wheel on the outside. This allows the air bag to be fully deployed.
- Always lean against the backrest while driving. Do not lean forwards or lean against the door or side window. You may otherwise be in the deployment area of the air bags.
- Always keep your feet in the footwell in front of the seat. Do not put your feet on the dashboard, for example. Your feet may otherwise be in the deployment area of the air bag.
- For this reason, always secure persons less than 5 ft (1.50 m) tall in suitable restraint systems. Up to this height, the seat belt cannot be worn correctly.

**If a child is traveling in your vehicle, also observe the following notes:**

- Always secure children under twelve years of age and less than 5 ft (1.50 m) tall in suitable child restraint systems.
- Child restraint systems should be installed on the rear seats.

امداد خودرو فارس
www.farmasos.com

- Only secure a child in a rearward-facing child restraint system on the front-passenger seat when the front-passenger front air bag is deactivated. If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is permanently lit, the front-passenger front air bag is deactivated (▷ page 43).
- Always observe the instructions and safety notes on the "Occupant Classification System (OCS)" (▷ page 51) and on "Children in the vehicle" (▷ page 58) in addition to the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

**Objects in the vehicle interior may prevent an air bag from functioning correctly.**
Before starting your journey and to avoid risks resulting from the speed of the air bag as it deploys, make sure that:

- there are no people, animals or objects between the vehicle occupants and an air bag.
- there are no objects between the seat, door and B-pillar.
- no hard objects, e.g. coat hangers, hang on the grab handles or coat hooks.
- no accessories, such as cup holders, are attached to the vehicle within the deployment area of an air bag, e.g. to doors, side windows, rear side trim or side walls.
- no heavy, sharp-edged or fragile objects are in the pockets of your clothing. Store such objects in a suitable place.

⚠ **WARNING**

If you modify the air bag cover or affix objects such as stickers to it, the air bag can no longer function correctly. There is an increased risk of injury.

Never modify an air bag cover or affix objects to it.

⚠ **WARNING**

Sensors to control the air bags are located in the doors. Modifications or work not performed correctly to the doors or door paneling, as well as damaged doors, can lead to the function of the sensors being impaired. The air bags might therefore not function properly anymore. Consequently, the air bags cannot protect vehicle occupants as they are designed to do. There is an increased risk of injury.

Never modify the doors or parts of the doors. Always have work on the doors or door paneling carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

## Front air bags

Driver's air bag ① deploys in front of the steering wheel. Front-passenger front air bag ② deploys in front of and above the glove box.

When deployed, the front air bags offer additional head and thorax protection for the occupants in the front seats.

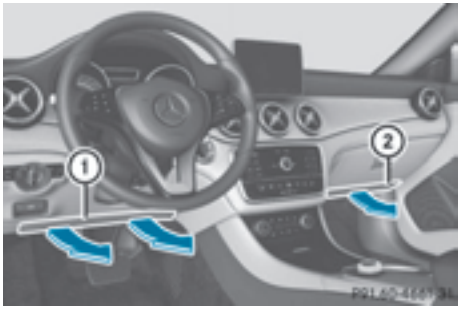
The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF and PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamps inform you about the status of the front-passenger air bag (▷ page 43).

The front-passenger front air bag will only deploy if:

- the system, based on the OCS weight sensor readings, detects that the front-passenger seat is occupied (▷ page 51). The PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamp is lit (▷ page 51)
- the restraint system control unit predicts a high accident severity

FarmaSOS.com

## Knee bags



Driver's knee bag ① deploys under the steering column and front-passenger knee bag ② under the glove box. The driver's and front-passenger knee bags are triggered together with the front air bags.

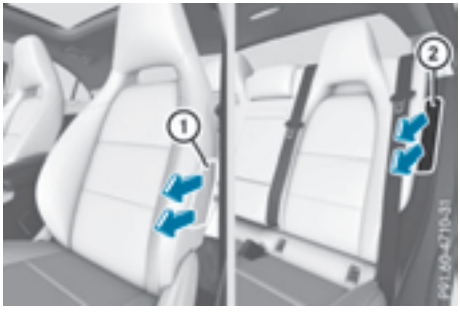
The driver's and front-passenger knee bags offer additional thigh, knee and lower leg protection for the occupants in the front seats.

## Side impact air bags

⚠ **WARNING**

Unsuitable seat covers could restrict or even prevent the deployment of the air bags integrated into the seats. Consequently, the air bags cannot protect vehicle occupants as they are designed to do. In addition, the function of the Occupant Classification System (OCS) could be restricted. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

You should only use seat covers that have been approved for the respective seat by Mercedes-Benz.



Front side impact air bags ① and rear side impact air bags ② deploy next to the outer bolster of the seat backrest.

When deployed, the side impact air bag offers additional thorax protection. It also offers additional pelvis protection for occupants in the front seats. However, it does not protect the:

- head
- neck
- arms

In the event of a side impact, the side impact air bag is deployed on the side on which the impact occurs.

The side impact air bag on the front-passenger side (front) deploys under the following conditions:

- the OCS system detects that the front-passenger seat is occupied or
- the belt tongue is engaged in the belt buckle of the front-passenger seat

If the belt tongue is engaged in the belt buckle, the side impact air bag on the front-passenger side deploys if an appropriate accident situation occurs. In this case, deployment is independent of whether the front-passenger seat is occupied or not.

## Window curtain air bags

Window curtain air bags ① are integrated into the side of the roof frame and deployed in the area from the A-pillar to the C-pillar.

When deployed, the window curtain air bag enhances the level of protection for the head.

FarnaSos.com

However, it does not protect the chest or arms.

In the event of a side impact, the window curtain air bag is deployed on the side on which the impact occurs.

If the system determines that they can offer additional protection to that provided by the seat belt, a window curtain air bag may be deployed in other accident situations (▷ page 56).

## Occupant Classification System (OCS)

### Introduction

The Occupant Classification System (OCS) categorizes the person in the front-passenger seat. Depending on that result, the front-passenger front air bag and front-passenger knee bag are either enabled or deactivated.

The system does not disable:

- the side impact air bag
- the window curtain air bag
- the Emergency Tensioning Devices

### Prerequisites

To be classified correctly, the front passenger must sit:

- with the seat belt fastened correctly
- in an almost upright position with their back against the seat backrest
- with their feet resting on the floor, if possible

If the front passenger does not observe these conditions, OCS may produce a false classification, e.g. because the front passenger:

- transfers their weight by supporting themselves on a vehicle armrest
- sits in such a way that their weight is raised from the seat cushion

If it is absolutely necessary to install a child restraint system on the front-passenger seat, be sure to observe the correct positioning of the child restraint system. Never place objects under or behind the child restraint system, e.g. cushions. The entire base of the child restraint system must always rest on the seat cushion of the front-passenger seat. The backrest of the forward-facing child restraint system must lie as flat as possible against the backrest of the front-passenger seat.

The child restraint system must not touch the roof or be subjected to a load by the head restraint. Adjust the angle of the seat backrest and the head restraint position accordingly.

Only then can OCS be guaranteed to function correctly. Always observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

### Operation of Occupant Classification System (OCS)

① PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamp

② PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp

The indicator lamps inform you whether the front-passenger front air bag is deactivated or enabled.

▶ Press the Start/Stop button once or twice, or turn the SmartKey to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock.
The system carries out self-diagnostics.

The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF and PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamps must light up simultaneously for approximately six seconds.

FarmaSOS.com

The indicator lamps display the status of the front-passenger front air bag.

- PASSENGER AIR BAG ON lights up: the front-passenger front air bag is enabled. If, in the event of an accident, all deployment criteria are met, the front-passenger front air bag is deployed.
- PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF lights up: the front-passenger front air bag is deactivated. It will then not be deployed in the event of an accident.

If the status of the front-passenger front air bag changes while the vehicle is in motion, an air bag display message appears in the instrument cluster (▷ page 238). When the front-passenger seat is occupied, always pay attention to the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON and PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamps. Be aware of the status of the front-passenger front air bag both before and during the journey.

⚠ **WARNING**

If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit, the front-passenger front air bag is disabled. It will not be deployed in the event of an accident and cannot perform its intended protective function. A person in the front-passenger seat could then, for example, come into contact with the vehicle's interior, especially if the person is sitting too close to the dashboard. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

When the front-passenger seat is occupied, always ensure that:

- the classification of the person in the front-passenger seat is correct and the front-passenger front air bag is enabled or disabled in accordance with the person in the front-passenger seat
- the front-passenger seat has been moved back as far back as possible.
- the person is seated correctly.

Make sure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front-passenger front air bag is correct.

⚠ **WARNING**

If you secure a child in a rearward-facing child restraint system on the front-passenger seat and the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamp is lit up, the front-passenger front air bag may deploy in an accident. The child could be struck by the air bag. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Make sure that the front-passenger front air bag has been disabled. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be lit.

If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp remains off and/or the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamp lights up, do not install a rearward-facing child restraint system on the front-passenger seat. You can find more information on OCS under "Problems with the Occupant Classification System" (▷ page 55).

⚠ **WARNING**

If you secure a child in a forward-facing child restraint system on the front-passenger seat and you position the front-passenger seat too close to the dashboard, in the event of an accident, the child could:

- come into contact with the vehicle's interior if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit, for example
- be struck by the air bag if the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON is lit up

This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Always move the front-passenger seat as far back as possible and fully retract the seat cushion length. Always make sure that the shoulder belt strap is correctly routed from the vehicle belt sash guide to the shoulder belt guide on the child restraint system. The shoulder belt strap must be routed forwards and downwards from the vehicle belt sash guide. If necessary, adjust the vehicle belt sash guide and the front-passenger seat accordingly. Always observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

FamasOS.com

If OCS determines that:

- the front-passenger seat is unoccupied, the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp lights up after the system self-test and remains lit. This indicates that the front-passenger front air bag is deactivated.
- the front-passenger seat is occupied by a child of up to twelve months old, in a standard child restraint system, the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp lights up after the system self-test and remains lit. This indicates that the front-passenger front air bag is deactivated.

  But even in the case of a twelve-month-old child, in a standard child restraint system, the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON can light up permanently after the system self-test. This indicates that the front-passenger front air bag is activated. The result of the classification is dependent on, among other factors, the child restraint system and the child's stature. It is recommended that you install the child restraint system on a suitable rear seat.
- the front-passenger seat is occupied by a person of smaller stature (e.g. a teenager or small adult), either the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON or PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp lights up and remains lit after the system self-test depending on the result of the classification.
  - If the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamp lights up, move the front-passenger seat as far back as possible. Alternatively, a person of smaller stature can sit on a rear seat.
  - If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit, a person of smaller stature should not use the front-passenger seat.
- the front-passenger seat is occupied by an adult or a person of adult stature, the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamp lights up after the system self-test and remains lit. This indicates that the front-passenger front air bag is activated.

If children are traveling in the vehicle, be sure to observe the notes on "Children in the vehicle" (▷ page 58).

When OCS is malfunctioning, the red restraint system warning lamp in the instrument cluster and the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp light up simultaneously. The front-passenger front air bag is deactivated in this case and does not deploy during an accident. Have the system checked by qualified technicians as soon as possible. Consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. The front-passenger seat should only be repaired at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

If the front-passenger seat, the seat cover or the seat cushion is damaged, have the necessary repair work carried out at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use seat accessories that have been approved by Mercedes-Benz.

If the driver's air bag deploys, this does not mean that the front-passenger front air bag will also deploy. The Occupant Classification System (OCS) categorizes the occupant in the front-passenger seat. Depending on that result, the front-passenger front air bag is either enabled or deactivated.

۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۰ FahmaOS.com

## System self-test

**⚠ DANGER**

If both the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF and PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamps do not light up during the system self-test, the system is malfunctioning. The front-passenger front air bag might be triggered unintentionally or might not be triggered at all in the event of an accident with high deceleration. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

In this case the front-passenger seat may not be used. Do not install a child restraint system on the front-passenger seat. Have the Occupant Classification System (OCS) checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ **DANGER**

If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp remains lit after the system self-test, the front-passenger front air bag is disabled. It will not be deployed in the event of an accident. In this case, the front-passenger front air bag cannot perform its intended protective function, e.g. when a person is seated in the front-passenger seat.

That person could, for example, come into contact with the vehicle's interior, especially if the person is sitting too close to the dashboard. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

When the front-passenger seat is occupied, always ensure that:

- the classification of the person in the front-passenger seat is correct and the front-passenger front air bag is enabled or disabled in accordance with the person in the front-passenger seat
- the person is seated properly with a correctly fastened seatbelt
- the front-passenger seat has been moved back as far back as possible

If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp remains lit when it should not, the front-passenger seat may not be used. Do not install a child restraint system on the front-passenger seat. Have the Occupant Classification System (OCS) checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ **WARNING**

Objects between the seat surface and the child restraint system could affect OCS operation. This could result in the front-passenger air bag not functioning as intended during an accident. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Do not place any objects between the seat surface and the child restraint system. The entire base of the child restraint system must always rest on the seat cushion of the front-passenger seat. The backrest of the forward-facing child restraint system must, as far as possible, be resting on the backrest of the front-passenger seat. Always comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

After the system self-test, the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF or PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamp displays the status of the front-passenger front air bag (▷ page 51).

For more information about the OCS, see "Problems with the Occupant Classification System" (▷ page 55).

امداد خودرو فارسیا
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱ ۸۸۴۲۰۸۵
FarsiaSOS.com

## Problems with the Occupant Classification System (OCS)

Be sure to observe the notes on "System self-test" (▷ page 53).

| Problem | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp lights up and remains lit, even though the front-passenger seat is occupied by an adult or a person of a stature corresponding to that of an adult. | The classification of the person on the front-passenger seat is incorrect.<br>▶ Make sure the conditions for a correct classification of the person on the front-passenger seat are met (▷ page 51).<br>▶ If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp remains lit, the front-passenger seat may not be used.<br>▶ Have OCS checked as soon as possible at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. |
| The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp does not light up and/or does not stay on.<br>The front-passenger seat is:<br>• unoccupied<br>• occupied with the weight of a child up to twelve months old in a child restraint system | OCS is malfunctioning.<br>▶ Make sure there is nothing between the seat cushion and the child seat.<br>▶ Make sure that the entire base of the child restraint system rests on the seat cushion of the front-passenger seat. The backrest of the forward-facing child restraint system must lie as flat as possible against the backrest of the front-passenger seat. If necessary, adjust the position of the front-passenger seat.<br>▶ Make sure that the seat cushion length is fully retracted.<br>▶ When installing the child restraint system, make sure that the seat belt is tight. Do not pull the seat belt tight using the front-passenger seat adjustment. This could result in the seat belt and the child restraint system being pulled too tightly.<br>▶ Check for correct installation of the child restraint system.<br>Make sure that the head restraint does not apply a load to the child restraint system. If necessary, adjust the head restraint accordingly.<br>▶ Make sure that no objects are applying additional weight onto the seat.<br>▶ If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp remains off and/or the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamp lights up, do not install a child restraint system on the front-passenger seat. It is recommended that you install the child restraint system on a suitable rear seat.<br>▶ Have OCS checked as soon as possible at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. |

FarmaSOS.com

## Deployment of Emergency Tensioning Devices and air bags

### Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

The air bag parts are hot after an air bag has been deployed. There is a risk of injury.

Do not touch the air bag parts. Have a deployed air bag replaced at a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.

⚠ **WARNING**

A deployed air bag no longer offers any protection and cannot provide the intended protection in an accident. There is an increased risk of injury.

Have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop in order to have a deployed air bag replaced.

It is important for your safety and that of your passenger to have deployed air bags replaced and to have any malfunctioning air bags repaired. This will help to make sure the air bags continue to perform their protective function for the vehicle occupants in the event of a crash.

⚠ **WARNING**

Pyrotechnic Emergency Tensioning Devices that have been deployed are no longer operational and are unable to perform their intended protective function. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Therefore, have pyrotechnic Emergency Tensioning Devices which have been triggered immediately replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

If Emergency Tensioning Devices are triggered or air bags are deployed, you will hear a bang, and a small amount of powder may also be released. The restraint system warning lamp lights up.

Only in rare cases will the bang affect your hearing. The powder that is released generally does not constitute a health hazard, but it may cause short-term breathing difficulties in people with asthma or other respiratory problems. Provided it is safe to do so, you should leave the vehicle immediately or open the window in order to prevent breathing difficulties.

Air bags and pyrotechnic Emergency Tensioning Devices (ETDs) contain perchlorate material, which may require special handling and regard for the environment. National guidelines must be observed during disposal. In California, see **www.dtsc.ca.gov/HazardousWaste/Perchlorate/index.cfm**.

### Method of operation

During the first stage of a collision, the restraint system control unit evaluates important physical data relating to vehicle deceleration or acceleration, such as:

- duration
- direction
- intensity

Based on the evaluation of this data, the restraint system control unit triggers the Emergency Tensioning Devices during a frontal or rear collision.

An Emergency Tensioning Device can only be triggered, if:

- the ignition is switched on
- the components of the restraint system are operational. You can find further information under: "Restraint system warning lamp" (▷ page 43)
- the belt tongue is engaged in the buckle on the respective front-passenger seat

The Emergency Tensioning Devices in the rear compartment are triggered independently of the lock status of the seat belts.

If the restraint system control unit detects a more severe accident, further components of the restraint system are activated independently of each other in certain frontal collision situations:

FarmaSOS.com

- Front air bags as well as driver's and front-passenger knee bags
- Window curtain air bag, if the system determines that deployment can offer additional protection to that provided by the seat belt

The front-passenger front air bag is activated or deactivated depending on the person on the front-passenger seat. The front-passenger front air bag can only deploy in an accident if the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamp is lit. Observe the information on the PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps (▷ page 43).

Your vehicle has two-stage front air bags. During the first deployment stage, the front air bag is filled with propellant gas to reduce the risk of injuries. The front air bag is fully deployed with the maximum amount of propellant gas if a second deployment threshold is reached within a few milliseconds.

The activation threshold of the Emergency Tensioning Devices and the air bag are determined by evaluating the rate of vehicle deceleration or acceleration which occurs at various points in the vehicle. This process is preemptive in nature. Deployment should take place in good time at the start of the collision.

The rate of vehicle deceleration or acceleration and the direction of the force are essentially determined by:

- the distribution of forces during the collision
- the collision angle
- the deformation characteristics of the vehicle
- the characteristics of the object with which the vehicle has collided

Factors which can only be seen and measured after a collision has occurred do not play a decisive role in the deployment of an air bag. Nor do they provide an indication of air bag deployment.

The vehicle can be deformed considerably, without an air bag being deployed. This is the case if only parts which are relatively easily deformed are affected and the rate of deceleration is not high. Conversely, air bags may be deployed even though the vehicle suffers only minor deformation. This is the case if, for example, very rigid vehicle parts such as longitudinal body members are hit, and sufficient deceleration occurs as a result.

If the control unit of the restraint system detects a side impact or a vehicle rollover, the relevant components of the restraint system are activated separately depending on the anticipated type of accident.

- Side impact air bags on the side where the impact takes place, independently of the Emergency Tensioning Device and the use of the seat belt on the driver's seat and outer seats in the second row

  The side impact air bag on the front-passenger side (front) deploys under the following conditions:
  - the OCS system detects that the front-passenger seat is occupied or
  - the belt tongue is engaged in the belt buckle of the front-passenger seat
- Window curtain air bag on the side of impact, independently of the use of the seat belt and independently of whether the front-passenger seat is occupied
- Emergency Tensioning Devices, if the system determines that deployment can offer additional protection in this situation
- Window curtain air bags on the driver's and front-passenger side in certain situations when the vehicle rolls over, if the system determines that deployment can offer additional protection to that provided by the seat belt

ℹ Not all air bags are deployed in an accident. The different air bag systems work independently of each other.

FamasOS.com

How the air bag system works is determined by the severity of the accident detected, especially the vehicle deceleration or acceleration and the apparent type of accident:

- frontal collision
- side impact
- rollover

### Automatic measures after an accident

Immediately after an accident, the following measures are implemented, depending on the type and severity of the impact:

- the hazard warning lamps are activated
- the emergency lighting is activated
- the vehicle doors are unlocked
- the front side windows are lowered
- the engine is switched off and the fuel supply is cut off
- vehicles with mbrace: automatic emergency call

## Children in the vehicle

### Important safety notes

Accident statistics show that children secured in the rear seats are safer than children secured in the front-passenger seat. For this reason, Mercedes-Benz strongly advises that you install a child restraint system on a rear seat. Children are generally better protected there.

If a child younger than twelve years old and under 5 ft (1.50 m) in height is traveling in the vehicle:

- always secure the child in a child restraint system suitable for Mercedes-Benz vehicles. The child restraint system must be appropriate to the age, weight and size of the child
- be sure to observe the instructions and safety notes in this section in addition to the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions
- be sure to observe the instructions and safety notes on the "Occupant Classification System (OCS)" (▷ page 51)

⚠ **WARNING**

If you leave children unsupervised in the vehicle, they could set it in motion by, for example:

- release the parking brake.
- shift the automatic transmission out of the parking position **P**.
- start the engine.

In addition, they may operate vehicle equipment and become trapped. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unsupervised in the vehicle.

ایران خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSCS.com

⚠ **WARNING**

If persons, particularly children are subjected to prolonged exposure to extreme heat or cold, there is a risk of injury, possibly even fatal. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

⚠ **WARNING**

If the child restraint system is subjected to direct sunlight, parts may get very hot. Children may burn themselves on these parts, particularly on the metal parts of the child restraint system. There is a risk of injury.

If you leave the vehicle, taking the child with you, always ensure that the child restraint system is not exposed to direct sunlight. Protect it with a blanket, for example. If the child restraint system has been exposed to direct sunlight, let it cool down before securing the child in it. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

Always ensure that all vehicle occupants have their seat belts fastened correctly and are sitting properly. Particular attention must be paid to children.

Observe the safety notes on the seat belt (▷ page 44) and the notes on correct use of seat belts (▷ page 46).

A booster seat may be necessary to achieve proper seat belt positioning for children over 41 lbs (18 kg) until they reach a height where a three-point seat belt can be properly fastened without a booster seat.

## Special seat belt retractor

⚠ **WARNING**

If the seat belt is released while driving, the child restraint system will no longer be secured properly. The special seat belt retractor is disabled and the inertia real draws in a portion of the seat belt. The seat belt cannot be immediately refastened. There is an increased risk of injury, possibly even fatal.

Stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Reactivate the special seat belt retractor and secure the child restraint system properly.

FarmaSOS.com

All seat belts in the vehicle, except the driver's seat belt, are equipped with a special seat belt retractor. When activated, the special seat belt retractor ensures that the seat belt cannot slacken once the child seat is secured.

Installing a child restraint system:

▶ Make sure you observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

▶ Pull the seat belt smoothly from the belt outlet.

▶ Engage seat belt tongue in belt buckle.

Activating the special seat belt retractor:

▶ Pull the seat belt out fully and let the inertia reel retract it again.
While the seat belt is retracting, you should hear a ratcheting sound. The special seat belt retractor is enabled.

▶ Push the child restraint system down so that the seat belt is tight and does not loosen.

Removing the child restraint system and deactivating the special seat belt retractor:

▶ Make sure you observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

▶ Press the release button of the seat belt buckle and guide the seat belt tongue back towards the belt sash guide.
The special seat belt retractor is deactivated.

## Child restraint system

The use of seat belts and child restraint systems is required by law in:

- all 50 states
- the U.S. territories
- the District of Columbia
- all Canadian provinces

If you install a rearward-facing child restraint system on the center rear seat, the rear arm rest must be folded back as far as possible.

You can obtain further information about the correct child restraint system from any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

⚠ **WARNING**

If the child restraint system is installed incorrectly on a suitable seat, it cannot protect as intended. The child cannot then be restrained in the event of an accident, heavy braking or sudden changes of direction. There is an increased risk of injury, possibly even fatal.

Make sure that you observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instruc-

tions and the notes on use. Please ensure, that the base of the child restraint system is always resting completely on the seat cushion. Never place objects, e.g. cushions, under or behind the child restraint system. Only use child restraint systems with the original cover designed for them. Only replace damaged covers with genuine covers.

⚠ **WARNING**

If the child restraint system is installed incorrectly or is not secured, it can come loose in the event of an accident, heavy braking or a sudden change in direction. The child restraint system could be thrown about, striking vehicle occupants. There is an increased risk of injury, possibly even fatal.

Always install child restraint systems properly, even if they are not being used. Make sure that you observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

You will find further information on stowing objects, luggage or loads under "Loading guidelines" (▷ page 272).

⚠ **WARNING**

Child restraint systems or their securing systems which have been damaged or subjected to a load in an accident can no longer protect as intended. The child cannot then be restrained in the event of an accident, heavy braking or sudden changes of direction. There is an increased risk of injury, possibly even fatal.

Replace child restraint systems which have been damaged or subjected to a load in an accident as soon as possible. Have the securing systems on the child restraint system checked at a qualified specialist workshop, before you install a child restraint system again.

The securing systems of child restraint systems are:

- the seat belt system
- the LATCH-type (ISOFIX) securing rings
- the Top Tether anchorages

If it is absolutely necessary to carry a child on the front-passenger seat, be sure to observe the information on the "Occupant Classification System (OCS)" (▷ page 51). There you will also find information on deactivating the front-passenger front air bag.

All child restraint systems must meet the following standards:

- U.S. Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standards 213 and 225
- Canadian Motor Vehicle Safety Standards 213 and 210.2

Confirmation that the child restraint system corresponds to the standards can be found on an instruction label on the child restraint system. This confirmation can also be found in the installation instructions that are included with the child restraint system.

Observe the warning labels in the vehicle interior and on the child restraint system.

امداد خودرو ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵ تلفن شبانه روزی: ۱۵۱۵
FarmaSOS.com

## LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child seat securing system

⚠ **WARNING**

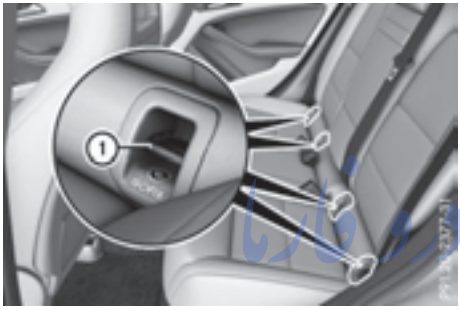
LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child restraint systems do not offer sufficient protective effect for children whose weight is greater than 48 lbs (22 kg) who are secured using the safety belt integrated in the child restraint system. In the event of an accident, a child might not be restrained correctly. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

If the child weighs more than 48 lbs (22 kg), only use LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child restraint systems with which the child is also secured with the vehicle seat belt. Also secure the child restraint system with the Top Tether belt, if available.

Always comply with the manufacturer's installation and operating instructions for the child restraint system used.

Before every trip, make sure that the LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child restraint system is engaged correctly in both LATCH-type (ISOFIX) securing rings

! When installing the child restraint system, make sure that the seat belt for the middle seat does not get trapped. The seat belt could otherwise be damaged.



① LATCH-type (ISOFIX) securing rings

▶ Install the LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child restraint system on both LATCH-type (ISOFIX) securing rings ①.

ISOFIX is a standardized securing system for specially designed child restraint systems on the rear seats. LATCH-type (ISOFIX) securing rings ① for two LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child restraint systems are installed on the left and right rear seats.

Non-LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child seats may also be used and can be installed using the vehicle's seat belt system. Install the child seat according to the manufacturer's instructions.

## Top Tether

### Introduction

Top Tether provides an additional connection between the child restraint system secured with a LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child seat mount and the vehicle. This helps reduce the risk of injury even further. If the child restraint system is equipped with a Top Tether belt, this should always be used.

### Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

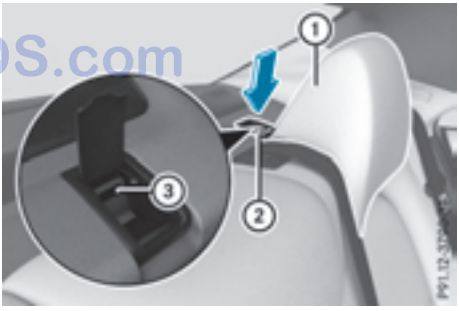
If the rear seat backrests are not locked, they could fold forwards in the event of an accident, heavy braking or sudden changes of direction. As a result, child restraint systems cannot perform their intended protective function. Rear seat backrests that are not locked can also cause additional injuries, e.g. in the event of an accident. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Always lock rear seat backrests after installing a Top Tether belt. Observe the lock verification indicator. Adjust the rear seat backrests so that they are in an upright position.

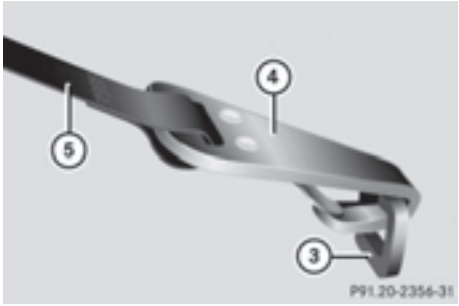
If the rear backrest is not engaged and locked, the red lock verification indicator will be visible (▷ page 275).

امداد خودرو فارسا
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۹۳۸۸۱۱۶۲۰۸۵
PersiasOS.com

### Top Tether anchorages



The Top Tether anchorage points are installed in the rear compartment behind the head restraints on the parcel shelf.




Example: Top Tether belt with one belt strap

▶ Press down the rear of cover ② in the direction of the arrow.
Cover ② is raised slightly at the front.

▶ Fold cover ② upwards.

**Vehicles with adjustable head restraints:**

▶ Move head restraint ① upwards.

▶ Route Top Tether belt ⑤ under head restraint ① between the two head restraint bars.

**Vehicles without adjustable head restraints:**

▶ **Top Tether belt with one belt strap:** route Top Tether belt ⑤ centrally over head restraint ①.

or

▶ **Top Tether belt with two belt straps:** route one Top Tether belt ⑤ to the left and one to the right past the side of head restraint ①.

**All vehicles:**

▶ Install the LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child restraint system with Top Tether. Always comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions when doing so.

▶ Hook Top Tether hook ④ of Top Tether belt ⑤ into Top Tether anchorage ③.

Make sure that:

- Top Tether hook ④ is hooked into Top Tether anchorage ③ as shown.
- Top Tether belt ⑤ is not twisted.
- Top Tether belt ⑤ is routed between the rear seat backrest and the cargo compartment cover if the cargo compartment cover is installed.

▶ Tension Top Tether belt ⑤. Always comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions when doing so.

**Vehicles with adjustable head restraints:**

▶ If necessary, move head restraint ① back down again slightly . Make sure that you do not interfere with the correct routing of Top Tether belt ⑤.

۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSUS.com

## Child restraint system on the front-passenger seat

### General notes

Accident statistics show that children secured in the rear seats are safer than children secured in the front-passenger seat. For this reason, Mercedes-Benz strongly advises that you install the child restraint system on a rear seat.

If it is absolutely necessary to install a child restraint system on the front-passenger seat, always observe the instructions and safety notes on the "Occupant Classification System (OCS)" (▷ page 51).

You can thus avoid the risks that could arise as a result of:

- an incorrectly categorized person in the front-passenger seat
- the unintentional deactivation of the front-passenger front air bag
- the unsuitable positioning of the child restraint system, e.g. too close to the dashboard

### Rearward-facing child restraint system

If it is absolutely necessary to install a rearward-facing child restraint system on the front-passenger seat, always make sure that the front-passenger front air bag is deactivated. Only if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is permanently lit (▷ page 43) is the front-passenger front air bag deactivated.

Always observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation and operating instructions.

### Forward-facing child restraint system

If it is absolutely necessary to install a forward-facing child restraint system on the front-passenger seat, always move the front-passenger seat as far back as possible. Fully retract the seat cushion length. The entire base of the child restraint system must always rest on the seat cushion of the front-passenger seat. The backrest of the child restraint system must lie as flat as possible against the backrest of the front-passenger seat. The child restraint system must not touch the roof or be subjected to a load by the head restraint. Adjust the angle of the seat backrest and the head restraint position accordingly. Always make sure that the shoulder belt strap is correctly routed from the vehicle belt outlet to the shoulder belt guide on the child restraint system. The shoulder belt strap must be routed forwards and downwards from the vehicle belt outlet. If necessary, adjust the vehicle belt outlet and the front-passenger seat accordingly.

Always observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation and operating instructions.

## Child-proof locks

### Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

If children are traveling in the vehicle, they could:

- open doors, thus endangering other people or road users
- exit the vehicle and be caught by oncoming traffic
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped

There is a risk of an accident and injury.

Always activate the child-proof locks and override feature if children are traveling in the vehicle. When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

Override feature for:

- the rear doors (▷ page 64)
- the rear side windows (▷ page 64)

⚠ **WARNING**

If you leave children unsupervised in the vehicle, they could set it in motion by, for example:

- release the parking brake.
- shift the automatic transmission out of the parking position **P**.
- start the engine.

In addition, they may operate vehicle equipment and become trapped. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unsupervised in the vehicle.

⚠ **WARNING**

If persons, particularly children are subjected to prolonged exposure to extreme heat or cold, there is a risk of injury, possibly even fatal. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

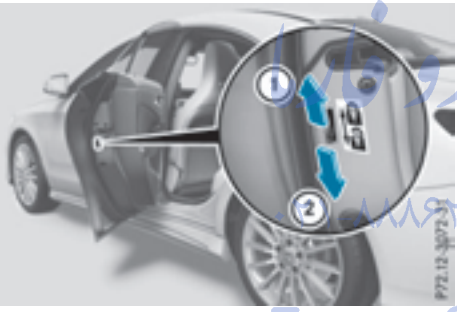
FarmaSOS.com

⚠ **WARNING**

If the child restraint system is subjected to direct sunlight, parts may get very hot. Children may burn themselves on these parts, particularly on the metal parts of the child restraint system. There is a risk of injury.

If you leave the vehicle, taking the child with you, always ensure that the child restraint system is not exposed to direct sunlight. Protect it with a blanket, for example. If the child restraint system has been exposed to direct sunlight, let it cool down before securing the child in it. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

## Child-proof locks for the rear doors




You secure each door individually with the child-proof locks on the rear doors. A door secured with a child-proof lock cannot be opened from inside the vehicle. When the vehicle is unlocked, the door can be opened from the outside.

▶ **To activate:** press the child-proof lock lever up in the direction of arrow ①.

▶ Make sure that the child-proof locks are working properly.

▶ **To deactivate:** press the child-proof lock lever down in the direction of arrow ②.

## Override feature for the rear side windows

▶ **To activate/deactivate:** press button ①. If indicator lamp ② is lit, operation of the rear side windows is disabled. Operation is only possible using the switches in the driver's door. If indicator lamp ② is off, operation is possible using the switches in the rear compartment.

## Pets in the vehicle

⚠ **WARNING**

If you leave animals unattended or unsecured in the vehicle, they could press buttons or switches, for example.

As a result, they could:

- activate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example
- activate or deactivate systems, thereby endangering other road users

Unsecured animals could also be flung around the vehicle in the event of an accident or sudden steering or braking, thereby injuring vehicle occupants. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

Never leave animals unattended in the vehicle. Always secure animals properly during the journey, e.g. use a suitable animal transport box.

FarmaSOS.com

# Driving safety systems

## Overview of driving safety systems

In this section, you will find information about the following driving safety systems:

- ABS (**A**nti-lock **B**raking **S**ystem) (▷ page 65)
- BAS (**B**rake **A**ssist **S**ystem) (▷ page 66)
- COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS (▷ page 66)
- ESP® (**E**lectronic **S**tability **P**rogram) (▷ page 69)
- EBD (**E**lectronic **B**rake force **D**istribution) (▷ page 72)
- ADAPTIVE BRAKE (▷ page 72)
- STEER CONTROL (▷ page 72)

## Important safety notes

If you fail to adapt your driving style or if you are inattentive, the driving safety systems can neither reduce the risk of an accident nor override the laws of physics. Driving safety systems are merely aids designed to assist driving. You are responsible for maintaining the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time, and for staying in lane. Always adapt your driving style to suit the prevailing road and weather conditions and maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front. Drive carefully.

The driving safety systems described only work as effectively as possible when there is adequate contact between the tires and the road surface. Please pay special attention to the notes on tires, recommended minimum tire tread depths, etc. (▷ page 328).

In wintry driving conditions, always use winter tires (M+S tires) and if necessary, snow chains. Only in this way will the driving safety systems described in this section work as effectively as possible.

## ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)

### General information

ABS regulates brake pressure in such a way that the wheels do not lock when you brake. This allows you to continue steering the vehicle when braking.

The [ABS] ABS warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up when the ignition is switched on. It goes out when the engine is running.

ABS works from a speed of about 5 mph (8 km/h), regardless of road-surface conditions. ABS works on slippery surfaces, even when you only brake gently.

### Important safety notes

ℹ Observe the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 65).

⚠ **WARNING**

If ABS is faulty, the wheels could lock when braking. The steerability and braking characteristics may be severely impaired. Additionally, further driving safety systems are deactivated. There is an increased danger of skidding and accidents.

Drive on carefully. Have ABS checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

When ABS is malfunctioning, other systems, including driving safety systems, will also become inoperative. Observe the information on the ABS warning lamp (▷ page 261) and display messages which may be shown in the instrument cluster (▷ page 228).

### Braking

▶ **If ABS intervenes:** continue to depress the brake pedal vigorously until the braking situation is over.

▶ **To make a full brake application:** depress the brake pedal with full force.

If ABS intervenes when braking, you will feel a pulsing in the brake pedal.

FarmanOS.com

The pulsating brake pedal can be an indication of hazardous road conditions, and functions as a reminder to take extra care while driving.

## BAS (Brake Assist System)

### General information

BAS operates in emergency braking situations. If you depress the brake pedal quickly, BAS automatically boosts the braking force, thus shortening the stopping distance.

### Important safety notes

ℹ Observe the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 65).

⚠ **WARNING**

If BAS is malfunctioning, the braking distance in an emergency braking situation is increased. There is a risk of an accident.

In an emergency braking situation, depress the brake pedal with full force. ABS prevents the wheels from locking.

### Braking

▶ Keep the brake pedal firmly depressed until the emergency braking situation is over. ABS prevents the wheels from locking.

The brakes will function as usual once you release the brake pedal. BAS is deactivated.

## COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS

### General information

ℹ Observe the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 65).

COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS consists of a distance warning function with an autonomous braking function and adaptive Brake Assist.

COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS can help you to minimize the risk of a front-end collision with a vehicle ahead or reduce the effects of such a collision.

If COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS detects that there is a risk of a collision, you will be warned visually and acoustically. If you do not react to the visual and audible collision warning, autonomous braking can be initiated in critical situations. If you apply the brake yourself in a critical situation, the COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS adaptive Brake Assist assists you.

### Important safety notes

Detection of hazardous situations can be particularly impaired by:

- there is dirt on the sensors or anything else covering the sensors
- there is snow or heavy rain
- there is interference by other radar sources
- there are strong radar reflections, for example in parking garages
- a narrow vehicle traveling in front, e.g. a motorbike
- a vehicle traveling in front on a different line
- new vehicles or after a service on the COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS system

  Observe the important safety notes in the "Breaking-in notes" section (▷ page 146).

Following damage to the front end of the vehicle, have the configuration and operation of the radar sensor checked at a qualified specialist workshop. This also applies to collisions at low speeds where there is no visible damage to the front of the vehicle.

### Switching on/off

The COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS is automatically active after switching on the ignition.

You can activate or deactivate COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS in the on-board computer (▷ page 220). When deactivated,

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن تماس روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۲۰۸۵۵
FarmaSOS.com

the distance warning function and the autonomous braking function are also deactivated.

If COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS is deactivated, the symbol appears in the assistance graphics display.

## Distance warning function

### General information

The distance warning function can help you to minimize the risk of a front-end collision with a vehicle ahead or reduce the effects of such a collision. If the distance warning function detects that there is a risk of a collision, you will be warned visually and acoustically.

### Important safety notes

ℹ Observe the "Important safety notes" section for driving safety systems (▷ page 65).

⚠ **WARNING**

The distance warning function does not react:

- to people or animals
- to oncoming vehicles
- to crossing traffic
- when cornering

Thus, the distance warning function cannot provide a warning in all critical situations. There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and be ready to brake.

⚠ **WARNING**

The distance warning function cannot always clearly identify objects and complex traffic situations.

In such cases, the distance warning function may:

- give an unnecessary warning
- not give a warning

There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and do not rely solely on the distance warning function.

### Function

Starting at a speed of approximately 4 mph (7 km/h), the distance warning function warns you if you rapidly approach a vehicle in front. An intermittent warning tone will then sound, and the distance warning lamp will light up in the instrument cluster.

▶ Brake immediately in order to increase the distance from the vehicle in front.

or

▶ Take evasive action, provided it is safe to do so.

Due to the nature of the system, particularly complicated but non-critical driving conditions may also cause the system to display a warning.

With the help of the radar sensor system, the distance warning function can detect obstacles that are in the path of your vehicle for an extended period of time.

Up to a speed of approximately 44 mph (70 km/h), the distance warning function can also react to stationary obstacles, such as stopped or parked vehicles.

## Autonomous braking function

If the driver does not react to the distance warning signal in a critical situation, COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS can assist with the autonomous braking function.

The autonomous braking function:

- gives the driver more time to react to critical driving situations
- can help the driver to avoid an accident or
- reduces the effects of an accident

**Vehicles without DISTRONIC PLUS:** the autonomous braking function is available in the following speed ranges:

- 4 - 65 mph (7 - 105 km/h) for moving objects
- 4 - 31 mph (7 - 50 km/h) for stationary objects

امداد خودرو فارما ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۸ FarmaSOS.com

**Vehicles with DISTRONIC PLUS:** the autonomous braking function is available in the following speed ranges:

- 4 - 124 mph (7 - 200 km/h) for moving objects
- 4 - 31 mph (7 - 50 km/h) for stationary objects

Due to the nature of the system, particularly complicated but non-critical driving conditions may also cause the Autonomous Braking Function to intervene.

## Adaptive Brake Assist

### General information

ℹ Observe the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 65).

With the help of adaptive Brake Assist, the distance warning signal can detect obstacles that are in the path of your vehicle for an extended period of time.

If adaptive Brake Assist detects a risk of collision with the vehicle in front, it calculates the braking force necessary to avoid a collision. If you apply the brakes forcefully, adaptive Brake Assist will automatically increase the braking force to a level suitable for the traffic conditions.

Adaptive Brake Assist provides braking assistance in hazardous situations at speeds above 4 mph (7 km/h). It uses radar sensor technology to assess the traffic situation.

Up to a speed of approximately 155 mph (250 km/h), adaptive Brake Assist is capable of reacting to moving objects that have already been detected as such at least once over the period of observation.

Up to a speed of approximately 44 mph (70 km/h), adaptive Brake Assist reacts to stationary obstacles.

▶ Keep the brake pedal depressed until the emergency braking situation is over. ABS prevents the wheels from locking.

The brakes will work normally again if:

- you release the brake pedal.
- there is no longer any danger of a collision.
- no obstacle is detected in front of your vehicle.

Adaptive Brake Assist is then deactivated.

### Important safety notes

ℹ Observe the "Important safety notes" section for driving safety systems (▷ page 65).

⚠ **WARNING**

Adaptive Brake Assist cannot always clearly identify objects and complex traffic situations.

In such cases, Adaptive Brake Assist can:

- intervene unnecessarily
- not intervene

There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and be ready to brake. Terminate the intervention in a non-critical driving situation.

⚠ **WARNING**

Adaptive Brake Assist does not react:

- to people or animals
- to oncoming vehicles
- to crossing traffic
- when cornering

As a result, the Adaptive Brake Assist may not intervene in all critical conditions. There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and be ready to brake.

Due to the nature of the system, particularly complicated but non-critical driving conditions may also cause Brake Assist to intervene.

If adaptive Brake Assist is not available due to a malfunction in the radar sensor system, the brake system remains available with full brake boosting effect and BAS.

FarmaSOS.com

## ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)

### General notes

ℹ Observe the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 65).

ESP® monitors driving stability and traction, i.e. power transmission between the tires and the road surface.

If ESP® detects that the vehicle is deviating from the direction desired by the driver, one or more wheels are braked to stabilize the vehicle. The engine output is also modified to keep the vehicle on the desired course within physical limits. ESP® assists the driver when pulling away on wet or slippery roads. ESP® can also stabilize the vehicle during braking.

### ETS/4ETS (Electronic Traction System)

ℹ Observe the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 65).

ETS traction control is part of ESP®. On vehicles with 4MATIC, 4ETS is part of ESP®.

Traction control brakes the drive wheels individually if they spin. This enables you to pull away and accelerate on slippery surfaces, for example if the road surface is slippery on one side. In addition, more drive torque is transferred to the wheel or wheels with traction.

Traction control remains active, even if you deactivate ESP®.

### Important safety notes

ℹ Observe the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 65).

⚠ **WARNING**

If ESP® is malfunctioning, ESP® is unable to stabilize the vehicle. Additionally, further driving safety systems are deactivated. This increases the risk of skidding and an accident.

Drive on carefully. Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

**Vehicles without 4MATIC:** when towing your vehicle with the front axle raised, it is important that you observe the notes on ESP® (▷ page 323).

If the [OFF] ESP® OFF warning lamp lights up continuously, ESP® is deactivated.

If the [ESP] ESP® warning lamp and the [OFF] warning lamp are lit continuously, ESP® is not available due to a malfunction.

Observe the information on warning lamps (▷ page 263) and display messages which may be shown in the instrument cluster (▷ page 228).

Only use wheels with the recommended tire sizes. Only then will ESP® function properly.

### Characteristics of ESP®

#### General information

If the [ESP] ESP® warning lamp goes out before beginning the journey, ESP® is automatically active.

If ESP® intervenes, the [ESP] ESP® warning lamp flashes in the instrument cluster.

If ESP® intervenes:

- ▶ Do not deactivate ESP® under any circumstances.
- ▶ Only depress the accelerator pedal as far as necessary when pulling away.
- ▶ Adapt your driving style to suit the prevailing road and weather conditions.

#### ECO start/stop function

The ECO start/stop function switches the engine off automatically when the vehicle stops moving. The engine starts automatically when the driver wants to pull away again. ESP® remains in its previously selected status. **Example:** if ESP® was deactivated before the engine was switched off, ESP® remains deactivated when the engine is switched on again.

FatmaSOS.com

## Deactivating/activating ESP® (except Mercedes-AMG vehicles)

### Important safety notes

You can select between the following states of ESP®:

- ESP® is activated.
- ESP® is deactivated.

⚠ **WARNING**

If you deactivate ESP®, ESP® no longer stabilizes the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident.

Only deactivate ESP® in the situations described in the following.

It may be best to deactivate ESP® in the following situations:

- when using snow chains
- in deep snow
- on sand or gravel

ℹ Activate ESP® as soon as the situations described above no longer apply. ESP® will otherwise not be able to stabilize the vehicle if the vehicle starts to skid or a wheel starts to spin.

! Avoid spinning the driven wheels for an extended period with ESP® deactivated. You could otherwise damage the drivetrain.

### Deactivating/activating ESP®

You can deactivate or activate ESP® via the on-board computer (▷ page 219).

**ESP® deactivated:**

The [OFF] ESP® OFF warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up.

**ESP® activated:**

The [OFF] ESP® OFF warning lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.

### Characteristics when ESP® is deactivated

If ESP® is deactivated and one or more wheels start to spin, the [ESP] ESP® warning lamp in the instrument cluster flashes. In such situations, ESP® will not stabilize the vehicle.

If you deactivate ESP®:

- ESP® no longer improves driving stability.
- Engine torque is no longer limited and the drive wheels are able to spin.

  The spinning of the wheels results in a cutting action for better traction on loose surfaces.
- Traction control is still activated.
- COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST is no longer available; nor is it activated if you brake firmly with assistance from ESP®.
- ESP® still provides support when you brake firmly.

## Deactivating/activating ESP® (Mercedes-AMG vehicles)

### Important safety notes

ℹ Observe the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 65).

You can select between the following states of ESP®:

- ESP® is activated.
- SPORT handling mode is activated.
- ESP® is deactivated.

⚠ **WARNING**

When SPORT handling mode is activated, there is a greater risk of skidding and accidents.

Only activate SPORT handling mode in the situations described in the following.

⚠ **WARNING**

If you deactivate ESP®, ESP® no longer stabilizes the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident.

Only deactivate ESP® in the situations described in the following.

FarmaSOS.com

In the following situations, it may be better to activate SPORT handling mode or deactivate ESP®:

- when using snow chains
- in deep snow
- on sand or gravel
- on specially designated roads when the vehicle's own oversteering and understeering characteristics are desired

Driving in SPORT handling mode or without ESP® requires an extremely qualified and experienced driver.

ℹ Activate ESP® as soon as the situations described above no longer apply. ESP® will otherwise not be able to stabilize the vehicle if the vehicle starts to skid or a wheel starts to spin.

! Avoid spinning the driven wheels for an extended period with ESP® deactivated. You could otherwise damage the drivetrain.

### Deactivating/activating ESP®

▶ **To activate SPORT handling mode:** briefly press button ①.
The SPORT SPORT handling mode warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up.
The SPORT handling mode message appears in the multifunction display.

▶ **To deactivate SPORT handling mode:** briefly press button ①.
The SPORT SPORT handling mode warning lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.

▶ **To deactivate ESP®:** press button ① until the OFF ESP® OFF warning lamp lights up in the instrument cluster.
The OFF message appears in the multifunction display.

▶ **To activate ESP®:** briefly press button ①.
The OFF ESP® OFF warning lamp in the instrument cluster goes out. The ESP® ON message appears in the multifunction display.

### Characteristics of activated SPORT handling mode

If SPORT handling mode is activated and one or more wheels start to spin, the ESP® warning lamp in the instrument cluster flashes. ESP® only stabilizes the vehicle to a limited degree.

When SPORT handling mode is activated:

- ESP® only improves driving stability to a limited degree.
- Traction control is still activated.
- Engine torque is no longer limited and the drive wheels are able to spin.
  The spinning of the wheels results in a cutting action for better traction on loose surfaces.
- ESP® still provides support when you brake firmly.

### Characteristics when ESP® is deactivated

If ESP® is deactivated and one or more wheels start to spin, the ESP® warning lamp in the instrument cluster does not flash. In such situations, ESP® will not stabilize the vehicle.

If you deactivate ESP®:

- ESP® no longer improves driving stability.
- Engine torque is no longer limited and the drive wheels are able to spin.
  The spinning of the wheels results in a cutting action for better traction on loose surfaces.
- Traction control is still activated.

امداد خودرو ملی
تلفن شبانه روزی ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

- COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST is no longer available; nor is it activated if you brake firmly with assistance from ESP®.
- ESP® still provides support when you brake firmly.

## ESP® trailer stabilization

### General information

If your vehicle/trailer combination begins to swerve, ESP® assists you in this situation. ESP® slows the vehicle down by braking and limiting the engine output until the vehicle/trailer combination has stabilized.

### Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

If road and weather conditions are poor, trailer stabilization will not be able to prevent the vehicle/trailer combination from swerving. Trailers with a high center of gravity can tip over before ESP® can detect this. There is a risk of an accident.

Always adapt your driving style to the prevailing road and weather conditions.

If your vehicle with trailer (vehicle/trailer combination) begins to lurch, you can only stabilize the vehicle/trailer combination by depressing the brake firmly.

ESP® trailer stabilization is active above speeds of about 65 km/h.

ESP® trailer stabilization does not work if ESP® is deactivated or disabled because of a malfunction.

## EBD (electronic brake force distribution)

### General information

EBD monitors and controls the brake pressure on the rear wheels to improve driving stability while braking.

### Important safety notes

ℹ Observe the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 65).

⚠ **WARNING**

If EBD is malfunctioning, the rear wheels can lock, e.g. under full braking. This increases the risk of skidding and an accident.

You should therefore adapt your driving style to the different handling characteristics. Have the brake system checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Observe information regarding indicator and warning lamps (▷ page 261) as well as display messages (▷ page 230).

## ADAPTIVE BRAKE

ADAPTIVE BRAKE enhances braking safety and offers increased braking comfort. In addition to the braking function, ADAPTIVE BRAKE also has the HOLD function (▷ page 187) and hill start assist (▷ page 151).

## STEER CONTROL

### General information

STEER CONTROL helps you by transmitting a noticeable steering force to the steering wheel in the direction required for vehicle stabilization.

This steering assistance is provided in particular if:

- both right wheels or both left wheels are on a wet or slippery road surface when you brake.
- the vehicle starts to skid.

### Important safety notes

ℹ Observe the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 65).

ایران کدرنت
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۹۳۸۸۴۳۰۸۸
FarmaSOS.com

No steering assistance is provided from STEER CONTROL, if:

- ESP® is malfunctioning.
- the lighting is faulty.

If ESP® is malfunctioning, you will be assisted further by the electrical power steering.

## Protection against theft

### Immobilizer

The immobilizer prevents your vehicle from being started without the correct SmartKey.

▶ **To activate with the SmartKey:** remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock.

▶ **To activate with KEYLESS-GO start-function or KEYLESS-GO:** switch the ignition off and open the driver's door.

▶ **To deactivate:** switch on the ignition.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Anyone can start the engine if a valid SmartKey has been left inside the vehicle.

ℹ The immobilizer is always deactivated when you start the engine.

In the event that the engine cannot be started (yet the vehicle's battery is charged), the system is not operational. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or call 1-800-FOR-MERCedes (in the USA) or 1-800-387-0100 (in Canada).

### ATA (anti-theft alarm system)

▶ **To arm:** lock the vehicle with the SmartKey or KEYLESS-GO.
Indicator lamp ① flashes. The alarm system is armed after approximately 15 seconds.

▶ **To disarm:** unlock the vehicle with the SmartKey or KEYLESS-GO.

or

▶ Insert the SmartKey into the ignition lock.

A visual and audible alarm is triggered if the alarm system is armed and you open:

- a door
- the vehicle with the mechanical key
- the trunk lid
- the hood

▶ **To turn the alarm off with the SmartKey:** press the [🔓] or [🔒] button on the SmartKey.
The alarm is switched off.

or

▶ **Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO start-function or KEYLESS-GO:** remove the Start/Stop button from the ignition lock (▷ page 147).

▶ Insert the SmartKey into the ignition lock.
The alarm is switched off.

▶ **To stop the alarm using KEYLESS-GO:** grasp the outside door handle. The SmartKey must be outside the vehicle.
The alarm is switched off.

or

▶ Press the Start/Stop button on the dashboard. The SmartKey must be inside the vehicle.
The alarm is switched off.

The alarm is not switched off, even if you close the open door that triggered it, for example.

ℹ If the alarm continues for more than 30 seconds, the mbrace emergency call system automatically notifies the Customer Assistance Center. This is done either by text message or data connection.

امداد خودرو مارا ۰۲۱۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵ FarmaSOS.com

The emergency call system sends the message or data provided that:

- you have subscribed to the mbrace service.
- the mbrace service has been activated properly.
- the necessary mobile phone network is available.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Useful information ..... 76
SmartKey ..... 76
Doors ..... 83
Trunk ..... 85
Side windows ..... 88
Panorama roof with power tilt/
sliding panel ..... 92



امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

## Useful information

ℹ This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.

ℹ Read the information on qualified specialist workshops (▷ page 25).

## SmartKey

### Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

If children are left unsupervised in the vehicle, they could:

- open the doors, thus endangering other people or road users.
- get out and disrupt traffic.
- operate the vehicle's equipment.

Additionally, children could set the vehicle in motion if, for example, they:

- release the parking brake.
- shifting the automatic transmission out of park position **P**
- Start the engine.

There is a risk of an accident and injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children or animals unattended in the vehicle. Always keep the SmartKey out of reach of children.

⚠ **WARNING**

If you attach heavy or large objects to the SmartKey, the SmartKey could be unintentionally turned in the ignition lock. This could cause the engine to be switched off. There is a risk of an accident.

Do not attach any heavy or large objects to the SmartKey. Remove any bulky key rings before inserting the SmartKey into the ignition lock.

**!** Keep the SmartKey away from strong magnetic fields. Otherwise, the remote control function could be affected.

Strong magnetic fields can occur in the vicinity of powerful electrical installations.

Do not keep the SmartKey:

- with electronic devices, e.g. a mobile phone or another SmartKey.
- with metallic objects, e.g. coins or metal foil.
- inside metallic objects, e.g. a metal case.

**Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO start function:** do not keep the SmartKey in the cargo compartment. Otherwise, the SmartKey may not be detected, e.g. when starting the engine using the Start/Stop button.

### SmartKey functions

① 🔒 To lock the vehicle
② To open the trunk lid
③ 🔓 To unlock the vehicle

If you do not open the vehicle within approximately 40 seconds of unlocking:

- the vehicle is locked again.
- anti-theft protection is reactivated.

▶ **To lock:** press the 🔒 button.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

The SmartKey centrally locks/unlocks:

- the doors
- the trunk lid
- the fuel filler flap

The turn signals flash once when unlocking and three times when locking.

When the locator lighting is activated in Audio 20/COMAND, it lights up when it is dark after the vehicle is unlocked with the remote control (see separate operating instructions).

You can also set an audible signal to confirm that the vehicle has been locked. The audible signal can be activated and deactivated using the on-board computer (▷ page 222).

▶ **To open the trunk lid automatically:** press and hold the button until the trunk lid opens (▷ page 86).

امداد خودرو فارما

## KEYLESS-GO

### General notes

Bear in mind that the engine can be started by any of the vehicle occupants if there is a SmartKey in the vehicle.

FarmaSOS.com

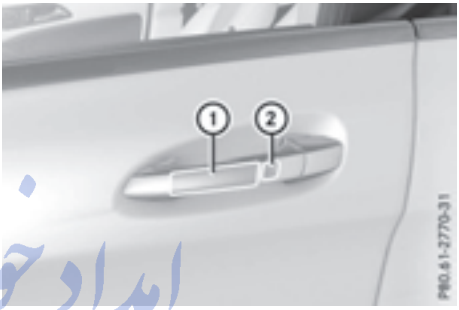
### Locking and unlocking

You can start, lock or unlock the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO. To do this, you only need carry the SmartKey with you. You can combine the functions of KEYLESS-GO with those of a conventional SmartKey. Unlock the vehicle by using KEYLESS-GO, for instance, and lock it using the button on the SmartKey.

The driver's door and the door at which the handle is used, must both be closed. The SmartKey must be outside the vehicle. When locking or unlocking with KEYLESS-GO, the distance between the SmartKey and the corresponding door handle must not be greater than 3 ft (1 m).

A check which periodically establishes a radio connection between the vehicle and the SmartKey determines whether a valid SmartKey is in the vehicle. This occurs, for example:

- when starting the engine
- whilst driving
- when the external door handles are touched
- during convenience closing




▶ **To unlock the vehicle:** touch the inner surface of the door handle.

▶ **To lock the vehicle:** touch sensor surface ① or ②.

Make sure that you do not touch the inner surface of the door handle.

▶ **Convenience closing feature:** touch recessed sensor surface ② for an extended period.

Further information on the convenience closing feature (▷ page 90).

▶ **To unlock the trunk lid:** pull trunk lid handle ①.

### Deactivating and activating

If you do not intend to use the vehicle for a longer period of time, you can deactivate KEYLESS-GO. The SmartKey will then use very little power, thereby conserving battery power. For the purposes of activation/deactivation, the vehicle must not be nearby.

▶ **To deactivate:** press the [🔒] button on the SmartKey twice in rapid succession. The battery check lamp of the SmartKey flashes twice briefly and lights up once, then KEYLESS-GO is deactivated (▷ page 79).

▶ **To activate:** press any button on the SmartKey.

or

▶ Insert the SmartKey into the ignition lock. KEYLESS-GO and all of its associated features are available again.

## KEYLESS-GO start function

### General notes

Bear in mind that the engine can be started by any of the vehicle occupants if there is a SmartKey in the vehicle.

## Changing the settings of the locking system

You can change the settings of the locking system. This means that only the driver's door and the fuel filler flap are unlocked when the vehicle is unlocked. This is useful if you frequently travel on your own.

▶ **To change the setting:** press and hold the [🔓] and [🔒] buttons simultaneously for approximately six seconds until the battery indicator lamp flashes twice (▷ page 79).

If the setting of the locking system is changed within the signal range of the vehicle, pressing the [🔒] or [🔓] button:

- locks or
- unlocks the vehicle

The SmartKey now functions as follows:

▶ **To unlock:** press the [🔓] button once.

▶ **To unlock centrally:** press the [🔓] button twice.

▶ **To lock centrally:** press the [🔒] button.

The KEYLESS-GO function is changed as follows:

▶ **To unlock the driver's door:** touch the inner surface of the door handle on the driver's door.

▶ **To unlock centrally:** touch the inner surface of the door handle on the front-passenger door or the rear door.

▶ **To lock centrally:** touch the outer sensor surface on one of the door handles.

▶ **To restore the factory settings:** press and hold the [🔓] and [🔒] buttons simultaneously for approximately six seconds until the battery check lamp flashes twice (▷ page 79).

## Mechanical key

### General notes

If the vehicle can no longer be locked or unlocked with the SmartKey or KEYLESS-GO, use the mechanical key.

If you use the mechanical key to unlock and open the driver's door or the trunk lid, the anti-theft alarm system will be triggered (▷ page 73).

There are several ways to turn off the alarm:

▶ **To deactivate the alarm with the key:** press the [🔓] or [🔒] button on the key.

or

۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۸ FarmaSO3.com

▶ Insert the SmartKey into the ignition lock.

or

▶ **To deactivate the alarm with KEYLESS-GO:** press the Start/Stop button in the ignition lock. The SmartKey must be in the vehicle.

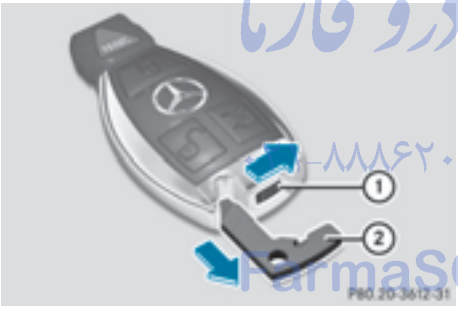
or

▶ Lock or unlock the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO. The SmartKey must be outside the vehicle.

If you unlock the vehicle using the mechanical key, the fuel filler flap will not be unlocked automatically.

▶ **To unlock the fuel filler flap:** insert the SmartKey into the ignition lock.

## Removing the mechanical key




▶ Push release catch ① in the direction of the arrow and at the same time remove mechanical key ② from the SmartKey.

For further information about:

- unlocking the driver's door (▷ page 85)
- unlocking the trunk (▷ page 87)
- locking the vehicle (▷ page 85)

## Inserting the mechanical key

▶ Push mechanical key ② completely into the SmartKey until it engages and release catch ① is back in its basic position.

## SmartKey battery

### Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

Batteries contain toxic and corrosive substances. If batteries are swallowed, it can result in severe health problems. There is a risk of fatal injury.

Keep batteries out of the reach of children. If a battery is swallowed, seek medical attention immediately.

The SmartKey batteries contain perchlorate material, which may require special handling and regard for the environment. National guidelines must be observed during disposal. In California, see **www.dtsc.ca.gov/HazardousWaste/Perchlorate/index.cfm**.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the battery replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

## Checking the battery

▶ Press the 🔒 or 🔓 button.
The battery is working properly if battery check lamp ① lights up briefly.

The battery is discharged if battery check lamp ① does not light up briefly.

▶ Change the battery (▷ page 80).



FarmaSOS.com

ℹ If the SmartKey battery is checked within the signal reception range of the vehicle, pressing the 🔒 or 🔓 button:

- locks or
- unlocks the vehicle

ℹ You can get a battery at any qualified specialist workshop.

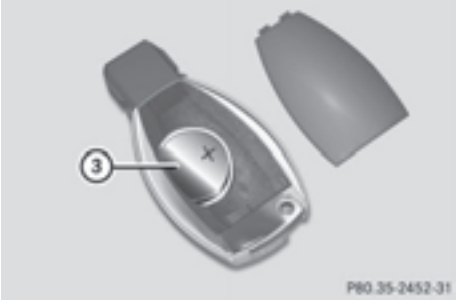
## Replacing the battery

You require a CR 2025 3 V cell battery.

▶ Take the mechanical key out of the SmartKey (▷ page 78).

▶ Press mechanical key ② into the opening in the SmartKey in the direction of the arrow until battery tray cover ① opens. When doing so, do not hold cover ① shut.

▶ Remove battery tray cover ①.




▶ Repeatedly tap the SmartKey against your palm until battery ③ falls out.

▶ Insert the new battery with the positive terminal facing upwards. Use a lint-free cloth to do so.

▶ Make sure that the surface of the battery is free of lint, grease and other contaminants.

▶ Insert the front tabs of battery tray cover ① and then press to close it.

▶ Insert mechanical key into the SmartKey (▷ page 79).

▶ Check the function of all SmartKey buttons on the vehicle.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۳۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

## Problems with the SmartKey

| Problem | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| You cannot lock or unlock the vehicle using the SmartKey. | The SmartKey battery is discharged or nearly discharged.<br>▶ **Vehicles without KEYLESS-GO or KEYLESS-GO start function:** try again to lock/unlock the vehicle using the remote control function of the SmartKey. Point the tip of the key at the driver's door handle from close range and press the 🔓 or 🔒 button.<br>If this does not work:<br>▶ Check the SmartKey battery (▷ page 79) and replace it if necessary (▷ page 80).<br>▶ Unlock (▷ page 85) or lock (▷ page 85) the vehicle using the mechanical key. |
| | There is interference from a powerful source of radio waves.<br>▶ **Vehicles without KEYLESS-GO or KEYLESS-GO start function:** try again to lock/unlock the vehicle using the remote control function of the SmartKey. Point the tip of the key at the driver's door handle from close range and press the 🔓 or 🔒 button.<br>If this does not work:<br>▶ Unlock (▷ page 85) or lock (▷ page 85) the vehicle using the mechanical key. |
| | The SmartKey is faulty.<br>▶ Unlock (▷ page 85) or lock (▷ page 85) the vehicle using the mechanical key.<br>▶ Have the SmartKey checked at a qualified specialist workshop. |
| You can no longer lock or unlock the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO. | The SmartKey battery is discharged or nearly discharged.<br>▶ Check the SmartKey battery (▷ page 79) and replace it if necessary (▷ page 80).<br>If this does not work:<br>▶ Unlock (▷ page 85) or lock (▷ page 85) the vehicle using the mechanical key. |
| | There is interference from a powerful source of radio waves.<br>▶ Unlock (▷ page 85) or lock (▷ page 85) the vehicle using the mechanical key. |

FarmaSOS.com

| Problem | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| | KEYLESS-GO is malfunctioning.<br>▶ Lock/unlock the vehicle using the remote control function of the SmartKey.<br>▶ Have the vehicle and SmartKey checked at a qualified specialist workshop.<br>If the vehicle can also not be locked/unlocked using the remote control function:<br>▶ Unlock (▷ page 85) or lock (▷ page 85) the vehicle using the mechanical key.<br>▶ Have the vehicle and SmartKey checked at a qualified specialist workshop. |
| The engine cannot be started using the SmartKey. | the on-board voltage is too low.<br>▶ Switch off non-essential consumers, e.g. seat heating or interior lighting, and try to start the engine again.<br>If this does not work:<br>▶ Check the starter battery and charge it if necessary (▷ page 317).<br>or<br>▶ Jump-start the vehicle (▷ page 319).<br>or<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |
| The engine cannot be started using the Start/Stop button. The SmartKey is in the vehicle. | The vehicle is locked.<br>▶ Unlock the vehicle and try to start the vehicle again. |
| | The SmartKey battery is discharged or nearly discharged.<br>▶ Check the SmartKey battery (▷ page 79) and replace it if necessary (▷ page 80).<br>If this does not work:<br>▶ Start your vehicle with the SmartKey in the ignition lock. |
| | There is interference from a powerful source of radio waves.<br>▶ Start your vehicle with the SmartKey in the ignition lock. |

امداد خودرو مارا
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

| Problem | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| You have lost a SmartKey. | ▶ Have the SmartKey deactivated at a qualified specialist workshop.<br>▶ Report the loss immediately to the vehicle insurers.<br>▶ If necessary, have the locks changed as well. |
| You have lost the mechanical key. | ▶ Report the loss immediately to the vehicle insurers.<br>▶ If necessary, have the locks changed as well. |

## Doors

### Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

If children are left unsupervised in the vehicle, they could:

- open the doors, thus endangering other people or road users.
- get out and disrupt traffic.
- operate the vehicle's equipment.

Additionally, children could set the vehicle in motion if, for example, they:

- release the parking brake.
- shifting the automatic transmission out of park position **P**
- Start the engine.

There is a risk of an accident and injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children or animals unattended in the vehicle. Always keep the SmartKey out of reach of children.

You should preferably place luggage or loads in the cargo compartment. Observe the loading guidelines (▷ page 272).

### Unlocking and opening doors from the inside

**!** The side windows will not open/close if the battery is discharged or if the side windows have iced up. It will then not be possible to close the door. Do not attempt to force the door closed. You could otherwise damage the door or the side window.

When a door is opened, the side window on that side opens slightly. When the door is closed, the side window closes again.

▶ **To unlock and open a front door:** pull door handle ②.
If the door is locked, locking knob ① pops up. The door is unlocked and opens.

▶ **To unlock a rear door:** pull up locking knob ①.
The door is unlocked and can be opened.

▶ **To open a rear door:** pull door handle ②.

You can open a door from inside the vehicle even if it has been locked. You can only open the rear doors from inside the vehicle if they are not secured by the child-proof locks (▷ page 64).

If the vehicle has previously been locked with the SmartKey from the outside, opening a door from the inside will trigger the anti-theft

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

alarm system. Switch off the alarm (▷ page 73).

## Centrally locking and unlocking the vehicle from the inside

You can centrally lock or unlock the vehicle from the inside. This can be useful if you wish to lock the vehicle before pulling away, for example.

▶ **To unlock:** press button ①.

▶ **To lock:** press button ②.
If all the doors and the trunk lid are closed, the vehicle locks.

Meanwhile, the fuel filler flap will not be locked or unlocked.

You cannot unlock the vehicle centrally from the inside if the vehicle has been locked with the SmartKey or KEYLESS-GO.

You can open a door from inside the vehicle even if it has been locked. You can open the rear doors from inside the vehicle unless they are secured by the child-proof lock (▷ page 64).

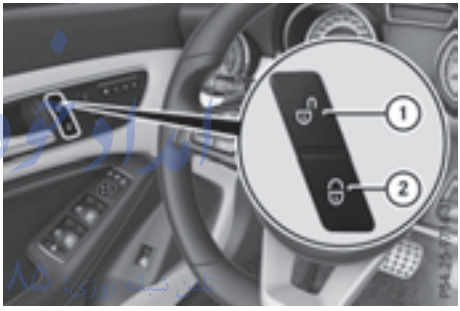
If the vehicle has previously been locked with the SmartKey from the outside, opening a door from the inside will trigger the anti-theft alarm system. Switch off the alarm (▷ page 73).

If a locked door is opened from the inside, the previous unlock status of the vehicle will be taken into consideration if:

- the vehicle was locked using the locking button for the central locking, or
- if the vehicle was locked automatically

The vehicle will be fully unlocked if it had previously been fully unlocked. If only the driver's door had been previously unlocked, only the door which has been opened from the inside is unlocked.

## Automatic locking feature




▶ **To deactivate:** press and hold button ① for approximately five seconds until a tone sounds.

▶ **To activate:** press and hold button ② for approximately five seconds until a tone sounds.

If you press one of the two buttons and do not hear a tone, the relevant setting has already been selected.

The vehicle is locked automatically when the ignition is switched on and the wheels are turning.

You could therefore lock yourself out if:

- the vehicle is being pushed.
- the vehicle is being towed.
- the vehicle is on a roller dynamometer.

You can also switch the automatic locking function on and off using the on-board computer (▷ page 222).

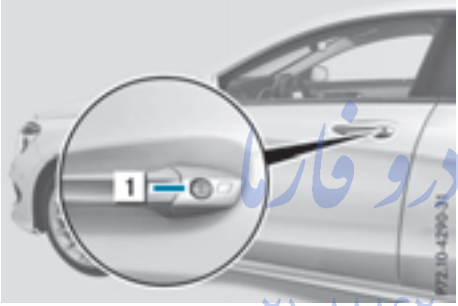
FarmaSOS.com

### Unlocking the driver's door (mechanical key)

If the vehicle can no longer be locked or unlocked with the SmartKey or KEYLESS-GO, use the mechanical key.

If you use the mechanical key to unlock and open the driver's door, the anti-theft alarm system will be triggered (▷ page 73).

- ▶ Take the mechanical key out of the SmartKey (▷ page 78).
- ▶ Insert the mechanical key into the lock of the driver's door as far as it will go.




- ▶ Turn the mechanical key counter-clockwise as far as it will go to position 1.
  The door is unlocked.
- ▶ Turn the mechanical key back and remove it.
- ▶ Insert the mechanical key into the SmartKey (▷ page 79).

### Locking the vehicle (mechanical key)

If the vehicle can no longer be locked with the SmartKey or KEYLESS-GO, use the mechanical key.

- ▶ Open the driver's door.
- ▶ Close the front-passenger door, the rear doors and the trunk lid.
- ▶ Press the locking button on the driver's door (▷ page 84).
- ▶ Check whether the locking knobs on the front-passenger door and the rear doors are still visible. Press down the locking knobs by hand, if necessary.
- ▶ Close the driver's door.
- ▶ Take the mechanical key out of the SmartKey (▷ page 78).
- ▶ Insert the mechanical key into the lock of the driver's door as far as it will go.

- ▶ Turn the mechanical key clockwise as far as it will go to position 1.
- ▶ Turn the mechanical key back and remove it.
- ▶ Make sure that the doors and the trunk lid are locked.
- ▶ Insert the mechanical key into the SmartKey (▷ page 79).

ℹ If you lock the vehicle as described above, the fuel filler flap is not locked. The anti-theft alarm system is not armed.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

## Trunk

### Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Exhaust gases can enter the vehicle interior if the trunk lid is open when the engine is running, especially if the vehicle is in motion. There is a risk of poisoning.

Always switch off the engine before opening the trunk lid. Never drive with the trunk lid open.

⚠ **WARNING**

If objects, luggage or loads are not secured or not secured sufficiently, they could slip, tip over or be flung around and thereby hit vehicle occupants. There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

Always store objects so that they cannot be flung around. Secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping before the journey.

**!** The trunk lid swings upwards when opened. Therefore, make sure that there is sufficient clearance above the trunk lid.

The opening dimensions of the trunk lid can be found in the "Vehicle data" section (▷ page 371).

You should preferably place luggage or loads in the trunk. Observe the loading guidelines (▷ page 272).

Do not leave the SmartKey in the trunk. You could otherwise lock yourself out.

The trunk lid can be:

- opened and closed manually from outside
- opened automatically from outside
- opened automatically from inside
- released with the emergency release from the inside

## Opening/closing from outside

### Opening

▶ Press the [🔓] button on the key.

▶ Pull handle ①.

▶ Raise the trunk lid.

### Closing

▶ Pull down the trunk lid using handle ①.

▶ Let the trunk lid drop into the lock.

▶ If necessary, lock the vehicle with the [🔒] button on the SmartKey or with KEYLESS-GO.

## Opening automatically from outside

### Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Exhaust gases can enter the vehicle interior if the trunk lid is open when the engine is running, especially if the vehicle is in motion. There is a risk of poisoning.

Always switch off the engine before opening the trunk lid. Never drive with the trunk lid open.

**!** The trunk lid swings upwards when opened. Therefore, make sure that there is sufficient clearance above the trunk lid.

ℹ The opening dimensions of the trunk lid can be found under "Vehicle data" (▷ page 371).

۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

### Opening automatically

You can open the trunk lid automatically using the SmartKey or the handle in the trunk lid.

▶ Press and hold the button on the SmartKey until the trunk lid opens.

or

▶ If the trunk lid is unlocked, pull the trunk lid handle and let it go again immediately.

## Opening automatically from inside

### Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Exhaust gases can enter the vehicle interior if the trunk lid is open when the engine is running, especially if the vehicle is in motion. There is a risk of poisoning.

Always switch off the engine before opening the trunk lid. Never drive with the trunk lid open.

**!** The trunk lid swings upwards when opened. Therefore, make sure that there is sufficient clearance above the trunk lid.

The opening dimensions of the trunk lid can be found under "Vehicle data" (▷ page 371).

### Opening

You can open the trunk lid from the driver's seat when the vehicle is stationary and unlocked.

▶ **To open:** pull remote operating switch ① for the trunk lid until the trunk lid opens.

## Emergency release

### General notes

**!** The trunk lid swings upwards when opened. Therefore, make sure that there is sufficient clearance above the trunk lid.

The opening dimensions of the trunk lid can be found in the "Vehicle data" section (▷ page 371).

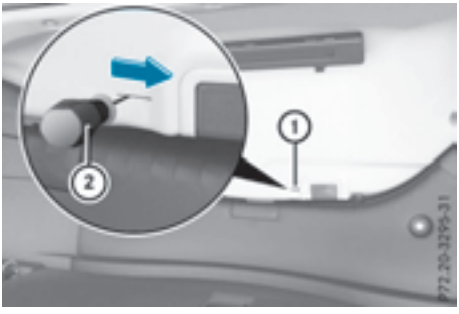
If the trunk lid can no longer be unlocked:

- using the SmartKey, or
- using the remote operating switch in the door control panel:

Use the emergency release on the inside of the trunk lid.

You can reach the emergency release via the trunk.

### Opening




FarnaSOS.com

- Fold the rear seat backrest forwards (▷ page 276).
- Insert a suitable tool ②, e.g. a screwdriver, into opening ① in the paneling.
  The trunk lid is released.
- Open the trunk lid.

## Emergency release button

You can open the trunk lid from inside the vehicle with the emergency release button.

- Press emergency release button ① briefly.
  The trunk lid unlocks and opens.

The trunk lid can be unlocked and opened with the trunk lid emergency release when the vehicle is stationary or while driving.

The trunk lid emergency release does not open the trunk lid if the battery is disconnected or discharged.

Trunk lid emergency release light:

- Emergency release button ① flashes for 30 minutes after the trunk lid is opened.
- Emergency release button ① flashes for 60 minutes after the trunk lid is closed.

# Side windows

## Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

While opening the side windows, body parts could become trapped between the side window and the door frame as the side window moves. There is a risk of injury.

Make sure that nobody touches the side window during the opening procedure. If somebody becomes trapped, release the switch or pull the switch to close the side window again.

⚠ **WARNING**

While closing the side windows, body parts in the closing area could become trapped. There is a risk of injury.

When closing make sure that no parts of the body are in the closing area. If somebody becomes trapped, release the switch or press the switch to open the side window again.

⚠ **WARNING**

If children operate the side windows they could become trapped, particularly if they are left unsupervised. There is a risk of injury.

Activate the override feature for the rear side windows. When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unsupervised in the vehicle.

FarmaSOS.com

## Side window reversing feature

The side windows are equipped with an automatic reversing feature. If a solid object blocks or restricts a side window from traveling upwards during the automatic closing process, the side window opens again automatically. During the manual closing process, the side window only opens again automatically after the corresponding switch is released. The automatic reversing feature is only an aid and is no substitute for your attention when closing a side window.

⚠ **WARNING**

The reversing feature does not react:

- to soft, light and thin objects, e.g. small fingers
- while resetting

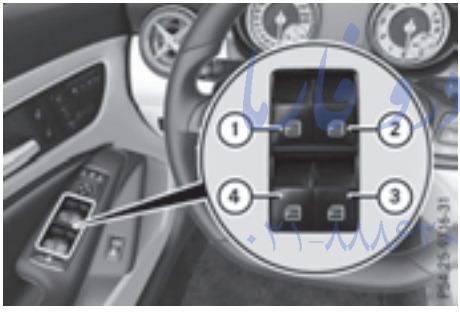
This means that the reversing feature cannot prevent someone being trapped in these situations. There is a risk of injury.

Make sure that no body parts are in close proximity during the closing procedure. If someone becomes trapped, press the switch to open the side window again.

## Opens and closes the side windows

The switches for all side windows are located on the driver's door. There is also a switch on each door for the corresponding side window.

The switches on the driver's door take precedence.




① Front left
② Front right
③ Rear right
④ Rear left

▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 147).

▶ **To open manually:** press and hold the corresponding switch.

▶ **To open fully:** press the switch beyond the point of resistance and release it. Automatic operation is started.

▶ **To close manually:** pull the corresponding switch and hold it.

▶ **To close fully:** pull the switch beyond the point of resistance and release it. Automatic operation is started.

▶ **To interrupt automatic operation:** press/pull the corresponding switch again.

ℹ If you press/pull the switch beyond the point of resistance, automatic operation is started in the corresponding direction. You can stop automatic operation by pressing/pulling the switch again.

ℹ You can continue to operate the side windows after you switch off the engine or remove the SmartKey. This function remains active for five minutes or until the driver's or front-passenger door is opened.

ℹ When the override feature for the side windows is activated (▷ page 64), the side windows cannot be operated from the rear.

## Convenience opening

**Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO, the KEYLESS-GO start function, Exclusive Package or AMG Exclusive Package:** you can ventilate the vehicle before you start driving.

The SmartKey can also be used to carry out the following functions simultaneously:

- unlock the vehicle
- open the side windows
- open the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel and the roller sunblind

The convenience opening feature can only be operated using the SmartKey.

The "convenience opening" feature is also available when the vehicle is unlocked.

▶ **Vehicles with Exclusive Package or AMG Exclusive Package but without KEYLESS-GO and the KEYLESS-GO start function:** for the following operations, point the tip of the SmartKey at the door handle on the driver's door. The SmartKey must be close to the driver's door handle.

ℹ **Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO or the KEYLESS-GO start function:** the SmartKey must be in close proximity to the vehicle.

FarmaSOS.com

- Press and hold the button until the side windows and the panorama sunroof are in the desired position.
  If the roller sunblind of the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel is closed, the roller sunblind is opened first.
- Press and hold the button once more until the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel reaches the desired position.
- **To interrupt convenience opening:** release the button.

## Convenience closing feature

### Important safety notes

**WARNING**

When the convenience closing feature is operating, parts of the body could become trapped in the closing area of the side window and the sliding sunroof. There is a risk of injury.

Observe the complete closing procedure when the convenience closing feature is operating. Make sure that no body parts are in close proximity during the closing procedure.

**Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO, the KEYLESS-GO start function, Exclusive Package or AMG Exclusive Package:** at the same time you can:

- lock the vehicle
- close the side windows
- close the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel

On vehicles with a panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel, you can then close the roller sunblind.

Notes on the automatic reversing feature for:

- the side window (▷ page 88)
- the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel (▷ page 93)
- the roller sunblind (▷ page 95)

### Using the SmartKey

- **Vehicles with Exclusive Package or AMG Exclusive Package but without KEYLESS-GO and the KEYLESS-GO start function:** for the following operations, point the tip of the SmartKey at the door handle on the driver's door. The SmartKey must be close to the driver's door handle.

**Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO or the KEYLESS-GO start function:** the SmartKey must be in close proximity to the vehicle.

- Press and hold the button until the side windows and the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel are fully closed.
- Make sure that all the side windows and the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel are closed.

On vehicles with a panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel:

- Press and hold the button again until the roller sunblind of the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel closes.
- **To interrupt convenience closing:** release the button.

### Using KEYLESS-GO

The driver's door and the door at which the handle is used, must both be closed. The SmartKey must be outside the vehicle. The gap between the SmartKey and the corresponding door handle should not be greater than 3 ft (1 m).

Farmasse.com

▶ Touch recessed sensor surface ① on the door handle until the side windows and the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel are fully closed.

ℹ Make sure you only touch recessed sensor surface ①.

▶ Make sure that all the side windows are closed.

▶ Make sure that all the side windows and the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel are closed.

On vehicles with a panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel:

▶ Touch recessed sensor surface ① on the door handle again until the roller sunblind of the panorama sliding sunroof closes.

▶ **To interrupt convenience closing:** release recessed sensor surface ① on the door handle.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

## Resetting the side windows

If a side window can no longer be closed fully, you must reset it.

▶ Close all the doors.

▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 147).

▶ Pull the corresponding switch on the door control panel until the side window is completely closed (▷ page 89).

▶ Hold the switch for an additional second.

If the side window opens again slightly:

▶ Immediately pull the corresponding switch on the door control panel until the side window is completely closed (▷ page 89).

▶ Hold the switch for an additional second.

▶ If the respective side window remains closed after the button is released, then it has been set correctly. If this is not the case, repeat the steps above again.

### Problems with the side windows

⚠ **WARNING**

If you close a side window again immediately after it has been blocked or reset, the side window closes with increased or maximum force. The reversing feature is then not active. Parts of the body could be trapped in the closing area in the process. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Make sure that no parts of the body are in the closing area. To stop the closing process, release the switch or push the switch again to reopen the side window.

| Problem | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| A side window cannot be closed because it is blocked by objects, e.g. leaves in the window guide. | ▶ Remove the objects.<br>▶ Close the side window. |
| A side window cannot be closed and you cannot see the cause. | If a side window is obstructed during closing and reopens again slightly:<br>▶ Immediately after the window blocks, pull the corresponding switch again until the side window has closed.<br>The side window is closed with increased force.<br>If a side window is obstructed again during closing and reopens again slightly:<br>▶ Immediately after the window blocks, pull the corresponding switch again until the side window has closed.<br>The side window is closed without the anti-entrapment feature. |

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
Farma303.com

## Panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel

### Important safety notes

In the following section, the term "sliding sunroof" refers to the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel.

⚠ **WARNING**

While opening and closing the sliding sunroof, body parts in close proximity could become trapped. There is a risk of injury.

Make sure that no body parts are in close proximity during the opening and closing procedures.

If somebody becomes trapped:

- release the switch immediately, or
- during automatic operation, push the switch briefly in any direction

The opening or closing procedure will be stopped.

⚠ **WARNING**

If children operate the sliding sunroof they could become trapped, particularly if they are left unsupervised. There is a risk of injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unsupervised in the vehicle.

⚠ **WARNING**

At high speeds the raised sliding sunroof automatically lowers slightly at the rear. This could trap you or other persons. There is a risk of injury. Make sure that nobody reaches into the sweep of the sliding sunroof whilst the vehicle is in motion.

If somebody becomes trapped, immediately pull back the sliding sunroof switch. The sliding sunroof lifts during opening.

**!** Only open the sliding sunroof if it is free of snow and ice. Otherwise, malfunctions may occur.

Do not allow anything to protrude from the sliding sunroof. Otherwise, the seals could be damaged.

**!** The weather can change abruptly. It could start to rain or snow. Make sure that the sliding sunroof is closed when you leave the vehicle. The vehicle electronics can be damaged if water enters the vehicle interior.

ℹ Resonance noises can occur in addition to the usual airflow noises when the sliding sunroof is open. They are caused by minor pressure fluctuations in the vehicle interior. Change the position of the sliding sunroof or open a side window slightly to reduce or eliminate these noises.

## Sliding sunroof reversing feature

In the following section, the term "sliding sunroof" refers to the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel.

The sliding sunroof is equipped with an automatic reversing feature. If a solid object blocks or restricts the sliding sunroof during the closing process, the sliding sunroof opens again automatically. However, the automatic reversing feature is only an aid and does not relieve you of the responsibility of paying attention when closing the sliding sunroof.

⚠ **WARNING**

The reversing feature does not react:

- to soft, light and thin objects, e.g. small fingers
- over the last 1/6 in (4 mm) of the closing movement
- during resetting
- when closing the sliding sunroof again manually immediately after automatic reversing

This means that the reversing feature cannot prevent someone being trapped in these situations. There is a risk of injury.

Make sure that no body parts are in close proximity during the closing procedure.

If somebody becomes trapped:

- release the switch immediately, or
- press the switch in any direction during the automatic closing process

The closing process is stopped.

## Operating the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel

### Opening and closing

① To raise
② To open
③ To close/lower

The panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel can only be operated when the roller sunblind is open.

۰۲۱-۸۸۴۲۰۸۸۰
FarnasOS.com

▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 147).

▶ Press or pull the [≡] switch in the corresponding direction.

If you press/pull the [≡] switch beyond the point of resistance, automatic operation is started in the corresponding direction. You can stop automatic operation by pressing/pulling the switch again.

After opening the sliding sunroof, the roller sunblind closes slightly automatically. This reduces drafts in the vehicle interior.

If the sliding sunroof is raised at the rear, it lowers slightly automatically at higher speeds. The noise level in the vehicle interior is reduced as a result.

At low speeds it raises again automatically.

You can also temporarily deactivate automatic lowering. To do so, press the [≡] switch. The sliding sunroof raises again automatically.

You can continue to operate the sliding sunroof after switching off the engine or removing the SmartKey from the ignition lock. This function remains active for five minutes or until you open a front door.

The sliding sunroof cannot be opened if a roof carrier is installed. In order to allow ventilation of the vehicle interior, you can raise the sliding sunroof.

If contact is made with a roof carrier approved by Mercedes-Benz, the sliding sunroof lowers slightly but remains raised at the rear.

## Rain-closing feature

The rain-closing feature is only available for vehicles with a rain sensor.

When the SmartKey is in position **0** in the ignition lock or is removed, the sliding sunroof closes automatically:

- if it starts to rain.
- at extreme outside temperatures.
- after six hours.
- if there is a malfunction in the power supply.

The panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel remains raised at the rear in order to allow ventilation of the vehicle interior.

If the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel is obstructed while being closed by the rain-closing feature, it opens again slightly. The rain-closing feature is then deactivated.

The panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel does not close if:

- it is raised at the rear.
- it is blocked.
- no rain is falling on the area of the windshield being monitored by the rain sensor. If the vehicle is under a bridge or in a carport, for example, the field of the sensor may be covered.

## Operating the roller sunblind for the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel

### Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

Parts of the body could become trapped between the roller sunblind and frame or sliding sunroof during automatic opening or closing. There is a risk of injury.

When opening or closing, make sure that no body parts are in the sweep of the roller sunblind.

If somebody becomes trapped:

- release the switch immediately, or
- during automatic operation, push the switch briefly in any direction

The opening or closing procedure will be stopped.

The roller sunblind shields the vehicle interior from sunlight. The roller sunblind can only be opened and closed when the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel is closed.

امداد خودرو تلفن شبانه روزی ۰۲۱-۷۷۳۳۰۰۸۵
FarnaSCS.com

## Roller sunblind reversing feature

The roller sunblind is equipped with an automatic reversing feature. If a solid object blocks or restricts the roller sunblind during the closing process, the roller sunblind opens again automatically. However, the automatic reversing feature is only an aid and does not relieve you of the responsibility of paying attention when closing the roller sunblind.

⚠ **WARNING**

The reversing feature does not react:

- to soft, light and thin objects, e.g. small fingers
- when closing the roller sunblind again manually immediately after automatic reversal

This means that the reversing feature cannot prevent someone being trapped in these situations. There is a risk of injury.

When closing the roller sunblind, make sure that no body parts are in the sweep area.

If somebody becomes trapped:

- release the switch immediately, or
- press the switch in any direction during the automatic closing process

The closing process is stopped.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۹۱۲-۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

## Opening and closing

① To open
② To open
③ To close

▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 147).

▶ Press or pull the [≡] switch in the corresponding direction.

If you press/pull the [≡] switch beyond the point of resistance, automatic operation is started in the corresponding direction. You can stop automatic operation by pressing/pulling the switch again.

After opening the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel, the roller sunblind automatically closes slightly. This reduces drafts in the vehicle interior.

## Resetting the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel or the roller sunblind

Reset the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel or the roller sunblind, if the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel or the roller sunblind does not move smoothly.

▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 147).

▶ Pull the [≡] button repeatedly to the point of resistance in the direction of arrow ① until the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel is fully closed.

▶ Keep the [≡] switch pulled for an additional second.

▶ Pull the [≡] switch repeatedly to the point of resistance in the direction of arrow ① until the roller sunblind is fully closed.

▶ Keep the [≡] switch pulled for an additional second.

- Make sure that the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel and the roller sun-blind can be fully opened and closed again.
- If this is not the case, repeat the steps above.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

## Problems with the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel

⚠ **WARNING**

If you do not reset the sliding sunroof after a malfunction or voltage supply interruption, then the backing up function will malfunction or not work. The sliding sunroof closes with increased or maximum force. Parts of the body could be trapped in the closing area in the process. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

In such or similar situations always make sure that no parts of the body are in the closing area. Always reset the sliding sunroof after a malfunction or voltage supply interruption.

**!** If the sliding sunroof still cannot be opened or closed as a result of a malfunction, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

| Problem | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| The panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel cannot be closed and you cannot see the cause. | If the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel is obstructed during closing and reopens again slightly:<br>▶ Immediately after it blocks, pull the [≡] switch down again to the point of resistance until the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel is closed.<br>The panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel is closed with more force.<br><br>If the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel is obstructed again during closing and reopens again slightly:<br>▶ Immediately after it blocks, pull the [≡] switch down again to the point of resistance until the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel is closed.<br>The panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel is closed without the automatic reversing feature. |

FarmaSOS.com

امداد خودرو فارما

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

Useful information ..... 100
Correct driver's seat position ..... 100
Seats ..... 101
Steering wheel ..... 106
Mirrors ..... 107
Memory function ..... 110



امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

## Useful information

ℹ This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.

ℹ Read the information on qualified specialist workshops (▷ page 25).

## Correct driver's seat position

⚠ **WARNING**

You could lose control of your vehicle if you do the following while driving:

- adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel or mirrors
- fasten the seat belt

There is a risk of an accident.

Adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror and fasten your seat belt before starting the engine.

امداد خودرو فارما ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۸ FarmaSOS.com

▶ Observe the safety guidelines on seat adjustment (▷ page 101).

▶ Make sure that seat ③ is adjusted properly.

Manual seat adjustment (▷ page 102)

Electrical seat adjustment (▷ page 103)

When adjusting the seat, make sure that:

- you are as far away from the driver's air bag as possible
- you are sitting in a normal upright position
- you can fasten the seat belt properly
- you have moved the backrest to an almost vertical position
- you have set the seat cushion angle so that your thighs are gently supported
- you can depress the pedals properly

▶ Check whether the head restraint is adjusted properly (▷ page 103).

When doing so, make sure that you have adjusted the head restraint so that the back of your head is supported at eye level by the center of the head restraint.

▶ Observe the safety notes on steering column adjustment (▷ page 106).

▶ Make sure that steering wheel ① is adjusted properly.

Adjusts the steering wheel (▷ page 106)

When adjusting the steering wheel, make sure that:

- you can hold the steering wheel with your arms slightly bent
- you can move your legs freely
- you can see all the displays in the instrument cluster clearly

▶ Observe the safety guidelines for seat belts (▷ page 44).

▶ Check whether you have fastened seat belt ② properly (▷ page 46).

The seat belt should:

- fit snugly across your body
- be routed across the middle of your shoulder
- be routed in your pelvic area across the hip joints

▶ Before starting off, adjust the rear-view mirror and the exterior mirrors (▷ page 107) in such a way that you have a good view of road and traffic conditions.

▶ **Vehicles with a memory function:** save the seat and exterior mirror settings (▷ page 110).

## Seats

### Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

Children could become trapped if they adjust the seats, particularly when unattended. There is a risk of injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unsupervised in the vehicle.

The seats can still be adjusted when there is no SmartKey in the ignition lock.

⚠ **WARNING**

When you adjust a seat, you or other vehicle occupants could become trapped, e.g. on the seat guide rail. There is a risk of injury.

Make sure when adjusting a seat that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the seat.

Observe the safety notes on "Air bags" (▷ page 48) and "Children in the vehicle" (▷ page 58).

⚠ **WARNING**

If the driver's seat is not engaged, it could move unexpectedly while the vehicle is in motion. This could cause you to lose control of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Always make sure that the driver's seat is engaged before starting the vehicle.

⚠ **WARNING**

You could lose control of your vehicle if you do the following while driving:

- adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel or mirrors
- fasten the seat belt

There is a risk of an accident.

Adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror and fasten your seat belt before starting the engine.

⚠ **WARNING**

If you adjust the seat height carelessly, you or other vehicle occupants could be trapped and thereby injured. Children in particular could accidentally press the electrical seat adjustment buttons and become trapped. There is a risk of injury.

While moving the seats, make sure that your hands or other body parts do not get under the lever assembly of the seat adjustment system.

**!** To avoid damage to the seats and the seat heating, observe the following information:

- keep liquids from spilling on the seats. If liquid is spilled on the seats, dry them as soon as possible.
- if the seat covers are damp or wet, do not switch on the seat heating. The seat heating should also not be used to dry the seats.
- clean the seat covers as recommended; see the "Interior care" section.
- do not transport heavy loads on the seats. Do not place sharp objects on the seat cushions, e.g. knives, nails or tools. The seats should only be occupied by passengers, if possible.
- when the seat heating is in operation, do not cover the seats with insulating mate-



FarmaSOS.com

rials, e.g. blankets, coats, bags, seat covers, child seats or booster seats.

**!** Make sure that there are no objects in the footwell under or behind the seats when moving the seats back. There is a risk that the seats and/or the objects could be damaged.

ⓘ Further related subjects:

- cargo compartment enlargement (folding down the rear seats) (▷ page 275)

## Adjusting the seats manually

### Vehicles without the seating comfort package

Seat fore-and-aft adjustment:

▶ Lift handle ① and slide the seat forwards or backwards.

▶ Release lever ① again.
Make sure that you hear the seat engage in position.

Backrest angle:

▶ Relieve the pressure on the backrest.

▶ Turn handwheel ③ forwards or backwards.

Seat height:

▶ Pull handle ② upwards or push it down repeatedly until the seat has reached the desired height.

### Vehicles with the seating comfort package

Seat fore-and-aft adjustment:

▶ Lift handle ① and slide the seat forwards or rearwards.

▶ Release lever ① again.
Make sure that you hear the seat engage in position.

Backrest angle:

▶ Relieve the pressure on the backrest.

▶ Turn handwheel ⑤ forwards or backwards.

Seat height:

▶ Pull handle ④ upwards or push it down repeatedly until the seat has reached the desired height.

Seat cushion angle:

▶ Adjust the angle so that your thighs are lightly supported.

▶ Turn handwheel ③ forwards or backwards.

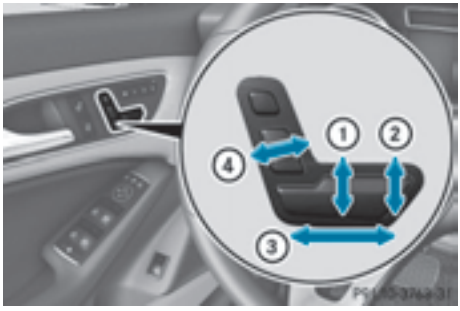
Seat cushion length:

▶ Lift handle ② and slide the front section of the seat cushion forwards or backwards.

▶ Release lever ② again.
The seat cushion engages.

امداد دارو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

## Adjusting the seats electrically



① Seat height
② Seat cushion angle
③ Seat fore-and-aft adjustment
④ Backrest angle

ℹ You can store the seat settings using the memory function (▷ page 110).

## Adjusting the head restraints

### Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

You could lose control of your vehicle if you do the following while driving:

- adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel or mirrors
- fasten the seat belt

There is a risk of an accident.

Adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror and fasten your seat belt before starting the engine.

⚠ **WARNING**

If the head restraints are not installed or not adjusted correctly, they cannot provide protection as intended. There is an increased risk of injury in the head and neck area, e.g. in the event of an accident or when braking.

Always drive with the head restraints installed. Before driving off, make sure for every vehicle occupant that the center of the head restraint supports the back of the head at about eye level.

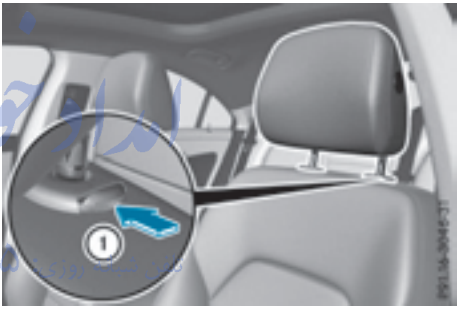
Using the fore-and-aft adjustment, adjust the head restraint so that it is as close as possible to your head.

### General notes

For vehicles with sports seats you cannot adjust the front head restraints or the outer rear head restraints.

### Adjusting the head restraints manually

#### Adjusting the head restraint height



▶ **To raise:** pull the head restraint up to the desired position.

▶ **To lower:** press release catch ① in the direction of the arrow and push the head restraint down to the desired position.

#### Adjusting the fore/aft position of the head restraint

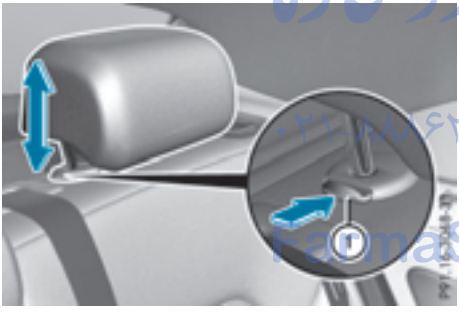
FarmaSOS.com

With this function you can adjust the distance between the head restraint and the back of the seat occupant's head.

- ▶ **To move forwards:** pull the head restraint forwards in the direction of the arrow until it engages.
  There are several notches.
- ▶ **To move backwards:** press and hold release button ① and push the head restraint backwards.
- ▶ When the head restraint is in the desired position, release the button and make sure that the head restraint is engaged in position.

## Rear seat head restraints

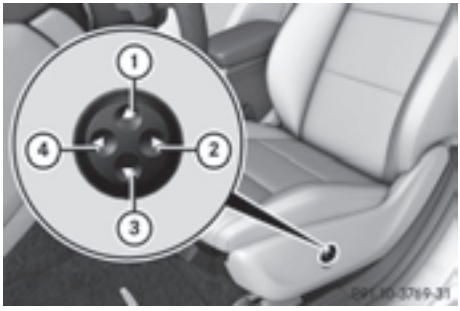
### Adjusting the rear seat head restraint height




- ▶ **To raise:** pull the head restraint up to the desired position.
- ▶ **To lower:** press release catch ① and push the head restraint down until it is in the desired position.

## Adjusting the 4-way lumbar support

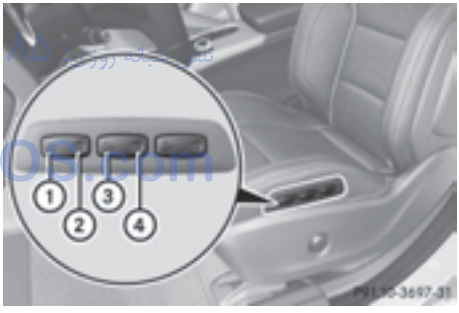
You can adjust the contour of the front seat backrests individually to provide optimum support for your back.




① Raises the backrest contour
② Softens the backrest contour
③ Lowers the backrest contour
④ Hardens the backrest contour

## AMG Performance Seat

Vehicles with electrically adjustable seats: to adjust the contour of the seat and for improved lateral support, you can individually adjust the front seats.




### Adjusting the side bolsters of the seat cushion

- ▶ **To set the side bolsters of the seat cushion narrower:** press button ①.
- ▶ **To set the side bolsters of the seat cushion wider:** press button ②.

### Adjusting the seat backrest side bolsters

- ▶ **To set the side bolsters of the seat backrest narrower:** press button ③.
- ▶ **To set the side bolsters of the seat backrest wider:** press button ④.

FamasOg.com

## Switching the seat heating on/off

### Switching on/off

⚠ **WARNING**

Repeatedly switching on the seat heating can cause the seat cushion and backrest pads to become very hot. The health of persons with limited temperature sensitivity or a limited ability to react to excessively high temperatures may be affected or they may even suffer burn-like injuries. There is a risk of injury.

Therefore, do not switch the seat heating on repeatedly.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۵۲۲۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

The three red indicator lamps in the button indicate the heating level you have selected.

The system automatically switches down from level **3** to level **2** after approximately eight minutes.

The system automatically switches down from level **2** to level **1** after approximately ten minutes.

The system automatically switches off approximately 20 minutes after it is set to level **1**.

- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 147).
- ▶ **To switch on:** press button ① repeatedly until the desired heating level is set.
- ▶ **To switch off:** press button ① repeatedly until all the indicator lamps go out.

ℹ If the battery voltage is too low, the seat heating may switch off.

### Problems with the seat heating

| Problem | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| The seat heating has switched off prematurely or cannot be switched on. | The on-board voltage is too low because too many electrical consumers are switched on.<br>▶ Switch off electrical consumers that you do not need, such as the rear window defroster or interior lighting.<br>Once the battery is sufficiently charged, the seat heating will switch back on automatically. |

## Steering wheel

### Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

You could lose control of your vehicle if you do the following while driving:

- adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel or mirrors
- fasten the seat belt

There is a risk of an accident.

Adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror and fasten your seat belt before starting the engine.

⚠ **WARNING**

Children could injure themselves if they adjust the steering wheel. There is a risk of injury.

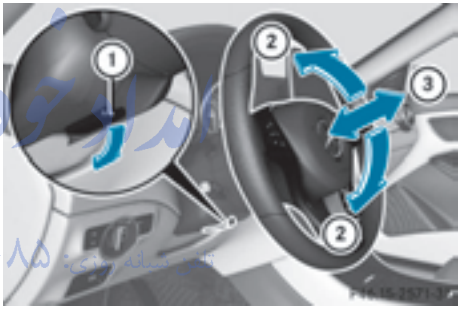
When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unsupervised in the vehicle.

### Adjusting the steering wheel

⚠ **WARNING**

If the steering wheel is unlocked while the vehicle is in motion, it could change position unexpectedly. This could cause you to lose control of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Before starting off, make sure the steering wheel is locked. Never unlock the steering wheel while the vehicle is in motion.




① Release lever
② Adjusts the steering wheel height
③ Adjusts the steering wheel position (fore-and-aft adjustment)

▶ Push release lever ① down completely.
The steering column is unlocked.

▶ Adjust the steering wheel to the desired position.

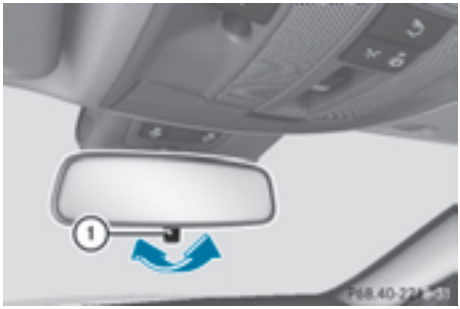
▶ Push release lever ① up completely.
The steering column is locked.

▶ Check if the steering column is locked.
When doing so, try to push the steering wheel up or down or try to move it in the fore-and-aft direction.

FarmaSOS.com

# Mirrors

## Rear-view mirror



▶ **Anti-glare mode:** flick anti-glare lever ① forwards or back.

## Exterior mirrors

### Adjusting the exterior mirrors

⚠ **WARNING**

You could lose control of your vehicle if you do the following while driving:

- adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel or mirrors
- fasten the seat belt

There is a risk of an accident.

Adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror and fasten your seat belt before starting the engine.

⚠ **WARNING**

The exterior mirror on the front-passenger side reduces the size of the image. Visible objects are actually closer than they appear. This means that you could misjudge the distance from road users traveling behind, e.g. when changing lane. There is a risk of an accident.

For this reason, always make sure of the actual distance from the road users traveling behind by glancing over your shoulder.

▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 147).

▶ Press button ① for the left-hand exterior mirror or button ② for the right-hand exterior mirror.

The indicator lamp in the corresponding button lights up in red.

The indicator lamp goes out again after some time. You can adjust the selected mirror using adjustment button ③ as long as the indicator lamp is lit.

▶ Press adjustment button ③ up, down, or to the left or right until you have adjusted the exterior mirror to the correct position. You should have a good overview of traffic conditions.

The convex exterior mirrors provide a larger field of vision.

After the engine has been started, the exterior mirrors are automatically heated at low outside temperatures. Heating takes a maximum of ten minutes.

ℹ You can also heat up the exterior mirrors manually by switching on the rear window defroster.

### Folding the exterior mirrors in or out electrically

This function is only available in Canada.

اتوماتیک خودرو فارما
۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 147).

▶ Briefly press button ①.
Both exterior mirrors fold in or out.

ℹ Make sure that the exterior mirrors are always folded out fully while driving. They could otherwise vibrate.

ℹ If you are driving faster than 30 mph (47 km/h), you can no longer fold in the exterior mirrors.

## Setting the exterior mirrors

This function is only available in Canada.

If the battery has been disconnected or completely discharged, the exterior mirrors must be reset. The exterior mirrors will otherwise not fold in when you select the "Fold in mirrors when locking" function in the on-board computer (▷ page 223).

▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **1** in the ignition lock (▷ page 147).

▶ Briefly press button ①.

## Folding the exterior mirrors in or out automatically

This function is only available in Canada.

If the "Fold in mirrors when locking" function is activated in the on-board computer (▷ page 223):

- the exterior mirrors fold in automatically as soon as you lock the vehicle from the outside.
- the exterior mirrors fold out again automatically as soon as you unlock the vehicle and then open the driver's or front-passenger door.

ℹ If the exterior mirrors have been folded in manually, they do not fold out.

## Exterior mirror pushed out of position

If an exterior mirror has been pushed out of position, proceed as follows:

▶ **Vehicles without electrically folding exterior mirrors:** move the exterior mirror into the correct position manually.

▶ **Vehicles with electrically folding exterior mirrors:** press and hold mirror-folding button (▷ page 107) until you hear a click and then the mirrors engage in position. The mirror housing is engaged again and you can adjust the exterior mirrors as usual (▷ page 107).

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

## Automatic anti-glare mirrors

⚠ **WARNING**

Electrolyte may escape if the glass in an automatic anti-glare mirror breaks. The electrolyte is harmful and causes irritation. It must not come into contact with your skin, eyes, respiratory organs or clothing or be swallowed. There is a risk of injury.

If you come into contact with the electrolyte, observe the following:

- Rinse off the electrolyte from your skin immediately with water.
- Immediately rinse the electrolyte out of your eyes thoroughly with clean water.
- If the electrolyte is swallowed, immediately rinse your mouth out thoroughly. Do not induce vomiting.

- If electrolyte comes into contact with your skin or hair or is swallowed, seek medical attention immediately.
- Immediately change out of clothing which has come into contact with electrolyte.
- If an allergic reaction occurs, seek medical attention immediately.

The "Automatic anti-glare mirrors" function is only available if the vehicle is equipped with the "Mirrors package".

The rear-view mirror and the exterior mirror on the driver's side automatically go into anti-glare mode if:

- the ignition is switched on and
- incident light from headlamps strikes the sensor in the rear-view mirror

The mirrors do not go into anti-glare mode if reverse gear is engaged or the interior lighting is switched on.

## Parking position for the exterior mirror on the front-passenger side

### General notes

The "Parking position of the exterior mirror on the front-passenger side" function is only available if the vehicle is equipped with the "Mirrors package".

### Setting and storing the parking position

You can position the front-passenger side exterior mirror in such a way that you can see the rear wheel on that side as soon as you engage reverse gear. You can store this position.

### Using reverse gear

① Button for the driver's side exterior mirror
② Button for the front-passenger side exterior mirror
③ Adjustment button
④ Memory button **M**

▶ Make sure that the vehicle is stationary.
▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 147).
▶ Press button ② for the exterior mirror on the front-passenger side.
▶ Engage reverse gear.
The exterior mirror on the front-passenger side moves to the preset parking position.
▶ Use adjustment button ③ to adjust the exterior mirror. You should see the rear wheel and the curb in the exterior mirror. The parking position is stored.

ℹ If you shift the transmission to another position, the exterior mirror on the front-passenger side returns to the driving position.

### Using the memory button

You can position the front-passenger side exterior mirror in such a way that you can see the rear wheel on that side as soon as you engage reverse gear. This setting can be stored using memory button **M** ④.

▶ Make sure that the vehicle is stationary.
▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 147).



امداد خودرو فارس
۰۲۱-۸۶۲۰۸۵
farasos.com

- ▶ Press button ② for the exterior mirror on the front-passenger side.
- ▶ Use adjustment button ③ to adjust the exterior mirror. You should see the rear wheel and the curb in the exterior mirror.
- ▶ Press memory button **M** ④ and one of the arrows on adjustment button ③ within three seconds.
  The parking position is stored if the exterior mirror does not move.
- ▶ If the mirror moves out of position, repeat the steps.

### Calling up a stored parking position setting

- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 147).
- ▶ Adjust the exterior mirror on the front-passenger side with the corresponding button (▷ page 107).
- ▶ Engage reverse gear.
  The exterior mirror on the front-passenger side moves to the stored parking position.

The exterior mirror on the front-passenger side moves back to its original position:

- as soon as you exceed a speed of 9 mph (15 km/h)
- about ten seconds after you have disengaged reverse gear
- if you press button ① for the exterior mirror on the driver's side

## Memory function

### Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

If you use the memory function on the driver's side while driving, you could lose control of the vehicle as a result of the adjustments being made. There is a risk of an accident.

Only use the memory function on the driver's side when the vehicle is stationary.

⚠ **WARNING**

When the memory function adjusts the seat, you and other vehicle occupants – particularly children – could become trapped. There is a risk of injury.

While the memory function is making adjustments, make sure that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the seat. If somebody becomes trapped, immediately release the memory function position button. The adjustment process is stopped.

⚠ **WARNING**

Children could become trapped if they activate the memory function, particularly when unattended. There is a risk of injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unsupervised in the vehicle.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۲۰۰۸۵
FarmaSos.com

The memory function can be used at any time, e.g. even when the SmartKey isn't in the ignition lock.

### Storing settings

With the memory function, you can store up to three different settings, e.g. for three different people.

The following settings are stored as a single memory preset:

- seat and backrest position
- driver's side: position of the exterior mirrors on the driver's and front-passenger sides

- ▶ Adjust the seat (▷ page 103).
- ▶ Adjust the exterior mirror on the driver's side (▷ page 107).
- ▶ Briefly press the **M** memory button and then press storage position button **1**, **2** or **3** within three seconds.
  The settings are stored in the selected preset position. A tone sounds when the settings have been completed.

## Calling up a stored setting

- ▶ Press and hold the relevant preset position button **1**, **2** or **3** until the seat and exterior mirrors are in the stored position.

ℹ The setting procedure is interrupted as soon as you release the storage position button.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

امداد خودرو فارما

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

Useful information ..... 114
Exterior lighting ..... 114
Interior lighting ..... 119
Replacing bulbs ..... 120
Windshield wipers ..... 124



امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

## Useful information

ℹ This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.

ℹ Read the information on qualified specialist workshops (▷ page 25).

## Exterior lighting

### General notes

For reasons of safety, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you drive with the lights switched on even during the daytime. In some countries, operation of the headlamps varies due to legal requirements and self-imposed obligations.

اسلام پزشک فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

### Setting the exterior lighting

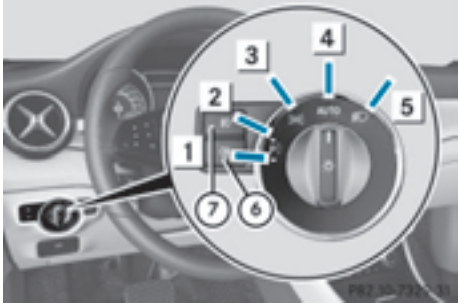
#### Setting options

Exterior lighting can be set using the:

- light switch
- combination switch (▷ page 116)
- on-board computer (▷ page 222)

### Light switch

#### Operation




1 Left-hand standing lamps
2 Right-hand standing lamps
3 Parking lamps, license plate and instrument cluster lighting
4 AUTO Automatic headlamp mode, controlled by the light sensor
5 Low-beam/high-beam headlamps
⑥ Rear fog lamp
⑦ Fog lamp (only vehicles with front fog lamps)

If you hear a warning tone when you leave the vehicle, the lights may still be switched on.

▶ Turn the light switch to the AUTO position.

The exterior lighting (except the parking/standing lamps) switches off automatically if you:

- remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock
- open the driver's door with the SmartKey in position **0** in the ignition lock.

#### Automatic headlamp mode

AUTO is the favored light switch setting. The light setting is automatically selected according to the brightness of the ambient light (exception: poor visibility due to weather conditions such as fog, snow or spray):

- Key in position **1** in the ignition lock: the parking lamps are switched on or off auto-

matically depending on the brightness of the ambient light.

- With the engine running: if you have activated the daytime running lamps function via the on-board computer, the daytime running lamps or the parking lamps and the low-beam headlamps are switched on or off automatically depending on the brightness of the ambient light.

▶ **To switch on the automatic headlamp mode:** turn the light switch to the AUTO position.

⚠ **WARNING**

When the light switch is set to AUTO, the low-beam headlamps may not be switched on automatically if there is fog, snow or other causes of poor visibility due to the weather conditions such as spray. There is a risk of an accident.

In such situations, turn the light switch to ≣D.

The automatic headlamp feature is only an aid. The driver is responsible for the vehicle's lighting at all times.

**Canada only:**

The daytime running lamps improve the visibility of your vehicle during the day. The daytime running lamps function is required by law in Canada. It cannot therefore be deactivated.

When the engine is running and the vehicle is stationary: if you move the selector lever from a drive position to **P**, the daytime running lamps/low-beam headlamps go out after three minutes.

When the engine is running, the vehicle is stationary and in bright ambient light: if you turn the light switch to the ⊃DC position, the daytime running lamps and parking lamps turn on.

If the engine is running and you turn the light switch to the ≣D position, the manual settings take precedence over the daytime running lamps.

**USA only:**

The daytime running lamps improve the visibility of your vehicle during the day. To do this, the daytime running lamps function must be switched on using the on-board computer (▷ page 222).

If the engine is running and you turn the light switch to the ⊃DC or ≣D position, the manual settings take precedence over the daytime running lamps.

### Low-beam headlamps

Even if the light sensor does not detect that it is dark, the parking lamps and low-beam headlamps switch on when the ignition is switched on and the light switch is set to the ≣D position. This is a particularly useful function in the event of rain and fog.

▶ **To switch on the low-beam headlamps:** turn the SmartKey in the ignition lock to position **2** or start the engine.

▶ Turn the light switch to ≣D.
The green ≣D indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up.

### Front fog lamps

In conditions where visibility is poor due to fog, snow or rain, the fog lamps improve visibility as well as making it easier for other road users to see you. They can be operated together with the parking lamps or together with the parking lamps and low-beam headlamps.

▶ **To switch on the fog lamps:** turn the key in the ignition lock to position **2** or start the engine.

▶ Turn the light switch to ≣D or AUTO.

▶ Press the ≣D button.
The green ≣D indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up.

▶ **To switch off the fog lamps:** press the ≣D button.
The green ≣D indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.



FarnaSOS.com

### Rear fog lamp

The rear fog lamp improves visibility of your vehicle for the traffic behind in the event of thick fog. Please take note of the country-specific regulations for the use of rear fog lamps.

▶ **To switch on the rear fog lamp:** turn the SmartKey in the ignition lock to position **2** or start the engine.

▶ Turn the light switch to [≡D] or [AUTO].

▶ Press the [0≡] button.
The yellow [0≡] indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up.

▶ **To switch off the rear fog lamp:** press the [0≡] button.
The yellow [0≡] indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.

ℹ When the rear fog lamp is switched on, the center brake lamp in the tail lamp switches off due to a legal requirement.

### Parking lamps

! If the battery has been excessively discharged, the parking lamps or standing lamps are automatically switched off to enable the next engine start. Always park your vehicle safely and sufficiently lit according to legal standards. Avoid the continuous use of the [≡DO≡] parking lamps for several hours. If possible, switch on the [P≡→] right or the [←P≡] left standing lamp.

▶ **To switch on:** turn the light switch to [≡DO≡].
The green [≡DO≡] indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up.

### Standing lamps

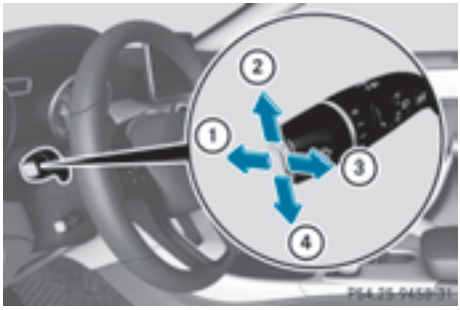
Switching on the standing lamps ensures the corresponding side of the vehicle is illuminated.

▶ **To switch on the standing lamps:** the SmartKey should not be in the ignition lock or it should be in position **0**.

▶ Turn the light switch to [←P≡] (left-hand side of the vehicle) or [P≡→] (right-hand side of the vehicle).

## Combination switch

### Turn signal




① High-beam headlamps
② Turn signal, right
③ High-beam flasher
④ Turn signal, left

▶ **To indicate briefly:** press the combination switch briefly to the pressure point in the direction of arrow ② or ④.
The corresponding turn signal flashes three times.

▶ **To indicate:** press the combination switch beyond the pressure point in the direction of arrow ② or ④.

### High-beam headlamps

▶ **To switch on the high-beam headlamps:** turn the SmartKey in the ignition lock to position **2** or start the engine.

▶ Turn the light switch to [≡D] or [AUTO].

▶ Press the combination switch beyond the pressure point in the direction of arrow ①.
In the [AUTO] position, the high-beam headlamps are only switched on when it is dark and the engine is running.
The blue [≡D] indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up when the high-beam headlamps are switched on.

▶ **To switch off the high-beam headlamps:** move the combination switch back to its normal position.
The blue [≡D] indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.

FarmaSOS.com

Vehicles with Adaptive Highbeam Assist: when Adaptive Highbeam Assist is active, it controls activation and deactivation of the high-beam headlamps (▷ page 118).

### High-beam flasher

▶ **To switch on:** turn the SmartKey in the ignition lock to position **1** or **2**, or start the engine.

▶ Pull the combination switch in the direction of arrow ③.

## Hazard warning lamps

▶ **To switch on the hazard warning lamps:** press button ①.
All turn signals flash. If you now switch on a turn signal using the combination switch, only the turn signal lamp on the corresponding side of the vehicle will flash.

▶ **To switch off the hazard warning lamps:** press button ①.

The hazard warning lamps automatically switch on if:

- an air bag is deployed or
- the vehicle decelerates rapidly from a speed of above 45 mph (70 km/h) and comes to a standstill

The hazard warning lamps switch off automatically if the vehicle reaches a speed of above 6 mph (10 km/h) again after a full brake application.

The hazard warning lamps still operate if the ignition is switched off.

## Cornering light function

The cornering light function improves the illumination of the road over a wide angle in the direction you are turning, enabling better visibility in tight bends, for example. It can only be activated when the low-beam headlamps are switched on.

**Active:**

- if you are driving at speeds below 25 mph (40 km/h) and switch on the turn signal or turn the steering wheel
- if you are driving at speeds between 25 mph (40 km/h) and 45 mph (70 km/h) and turn the steering wheel

The cornering lamp may remain lit for a short time, but is automatically switched off after no more than three minutes.

FarmaSOS.com

## Adaptive Highbeam Assist

### General notes

You can use this function to set the headlamps to change between low beam and high beam automatically. The system recognizes vehicles with their lights on, either approaching from the opposite direction or traveling in front of your vehicle, and consequently switches the headlamps from high beam to low beam.

The system automatically adapts the low-beam headlamp range depending on the distance to the other vehicle. Once the system no longer detects any other vehicles, it reactivates the high-beam headlamps.

The system's optical sensor is located behind the windshield near the overhead control panel.

### Important safety notes

**⚠ WARNING**

Adaptive Highbeam Assist does not recognize road users:

- who have no lights, e.g. pedestrians
- who have poor lighting, e.g. cyclists
- whose lighting is blocked, e.g. by a barrier

In very rare cases, Adaptive Highbeam Assist may fail to recognize other road users that have lights, or may recognize them too late. In this or similar situations, the automatic high-beam headlamps will not be deactivated or activated regardless. There is a risk of an accident.

Always carefully observe the traffic conditions and switch off the high-beam headlamps in good time.

Adaptive Highbeam Assist cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions. Adaptive Highbeam Assist is only an aid. You are responsible for adjusting the vehicle's lighting to the prevailing light, visibility and traffic conditions.

In particular, the detection of obstacles can be restricted if there is:

- poor visibility, e.g. due to fog, heavy rain or snow
- dirt on the sensors or the sensors are obscured

### Switching Adaptive Highbeam Assist on/off

▶ **To switch on:** turn the light switch to AUTO.

▶ Press the combination switch beyond the pressure point in the direction of arrow ①. The indicator lamp in the multifunction display lights up when it is dark and the light sensor activates the low-beam headlamps.

If you are driving at speeds above approximately 28 mph (45 km/h):

FarmaSOS.com

The headlamp range is set automatically depending on the distance between the vehicle and other road users.

If you are driving at speeds above approximately 35 mph (55 km/h) and no other road users have been detected:

The high-beam headlamps are switched on automatically. The [≡D] indicator lamp in the instrument cluster also lights up.

If you are driving at speeds below approximately 30 mph (45 km/h) or other road users have been detected or the roads are adequately lit:

The high-beam headlamps are switched off automatically. The [≡D] indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes out. The [≡A] indicator lamp in the multifunction display remains lit.

▶ **To deactivate:** move the combination switch back to its normal position. The [≡A] indicator lamp in the multifunction display goes out.

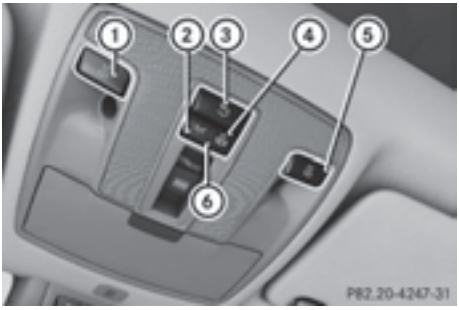
## Headlamps fogged up on the inside

Certain climatic and physical conditions may cause moisture to form in the headlamp. This moisture does not affect the functionality of the headlamp.

# Interior lighting

## Overview of interior lighting

### Front overhead control panel




① [ ] Switches the left-hand front reading lamp on/off

② [ ] Switches the front interior lighting on

③ [ ] Switches the rear interior lighting on/off

④ [ ] Switches the front interior lighting/automatic interior lighting control off

⑤ [ ] Switches the right-hand front reading lamp on/off

⑥ Switches the automatic interior lighting control on

### Rear compartment control panel

① [ ] To switch the left-hand reading lamp on/off

② [ ] To switch the right-hand reading lamp on/off



۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۸ FarnaOS.com

## Interior lighting control

### General notes

In order to prevent the vehicle's battery from discharging, the interior lighting functions are automatically deactivated after some time except when the key is in position **2** in the ignition lock.

The color and brightness for the ambient lighting may be set using COMAND or Audio 20 (see the separate operating instructions).

### Automatic interior lighting control

▶ **To switch on:** set the switch to center position ⑥.

▶ **To switch off:** set the switch to the [OFF] position.

The interior lighting automatically switches on if you:

- unlock the vehicle
- open a door
- Remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock.

The interior light is activated for a short while when the SmartKey is removed from the ignition lock. This delayed switch-off can be adjusted using COMAND or Audio 20 (see the separate Operator's Manual).

### Manual interior lighting control

▶ **To switch the front interior lighting on:** set the switch to the [⌐] position.

▶ **To switch the front interior lighting off:** set the switch to the [OFF] position or (if the door is closed) to the center position.

▶ **To switch the rear interior lighting on or off:** press the [⌐] button.

▶ **To switch the reading lamp on or off:** press the [⌐] button.

## Crash-responsive emergency lighting

The interior lighting is activated automatically if the vehicle is involved in an accident.

▶ **To switch off the crash-responsive emergency lighting:** press the hazard warning lamp button.

or

▶ Lock and then unlock the vehicle using the SmartKey.

# Replacing bulbs

## Important safety notes

### Xenon bulbs

⚠ **DANGER**

Xenon bulbs carry a high voltage. You can get an electric shock if you remove the cover of the Xenon bulb and touch the electrical contacts. There is a risk of fatal injury.

Never touch the parts or the electrical contacts of the Xenon bulb. Always have work on the Xenon bulbs carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

If your vehicle is equipped with Xenon bulbs, you can recognize this by the following: the cone of light from the Xenon bulbs moves from the top to the bottom and back again when you start the engine. For this to be observed, the lights must be switched on before starting the engine.

Bulbs and lamps are an important aspect of vehicle safety. You must therefore make sure that these function correctly at all times. Have the headlamp setting checked regularly.

### Other bulbs

⚠ **WARNING**

Bulbs, lamps and connectors can get very hot when operating. If you change a bulb, you could burn yourself on these components. There is a risk of injury.

Allow these components to cool down before changing a bulb.

FarnaSUS.com

Do not use a bulb that has been dropped or if its glass tube has been scratched.

The bulb may explode if:

- you touch it
- it is hot
- you drop it
- you scratch it

Only operate bulbs in enclosed lamps designed for that purpose. Only install spare bulbs of the same type and the specified voltage.

Marks on the glass tube reduce the service life of the bulbs. Do not touch the glass tube with your bare hands. If necessary, clean the glass tube when cold with alcohol or spirit and rub it off with a lint-free cloth.

Protect bulbs from moisture during operation. Do not allow bulbs to come into contact with liquids.

There are bulbs other than the Xenon bulbs that you cannot replace. Only replace the bulbs listed (▷ page 121). Have the bulbs that you cannot replace yourself changed at a qualified specialist workshop.

If you require assistance replacing bulbs, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

If the new bulb still does not light up, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Bulbs and lamps are an important aspect of vehicle safety. You must therefore make sure that these function correctly at all times. Have the headlamp setting checked regularly.

## Overview: changing bulbs/bulb types

You can replace the following bulbs. The bulb type can be found in the legend.

Vehicles with halogen headlamps

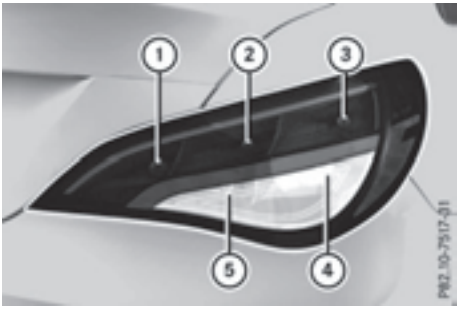
① Turn signal lamp: PY 21 W

② Low-beam headlamp/daytime running lamp/parking lamp/standing lamp: H15 55 W/15 W

③ Low-beam headlamp: H7 55 W

Vehicles with Bi-Xenon headlamps

① Cornering lamp: H7 55 W




Tail lamps (vehicles with halogen headlamps)

① Rear fog lamp: P 21 W

② Brake lamp: W 16 W

③ Brake lamp: W 16 W

④ Turn signal lamp: PY 21 W

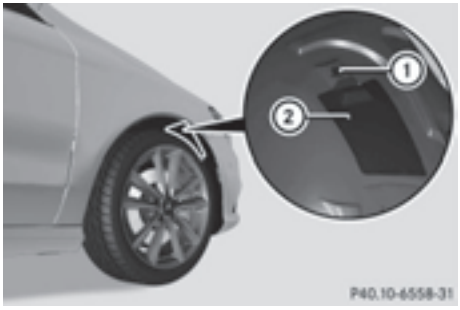
⑤ Backup lamp: W 16 W



امداد خودرو فارما
FarmaSOS.com

## Changing the front bulbs

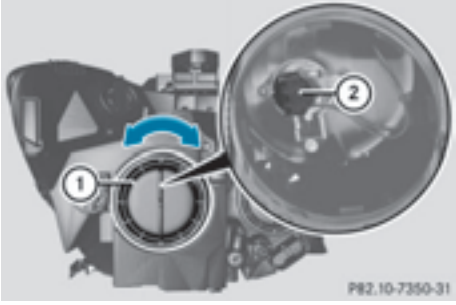
### Removing and installing the cover in the front wheel housing




You must remove the cover of the front wheel housing before you can change the front turn signal lamp.

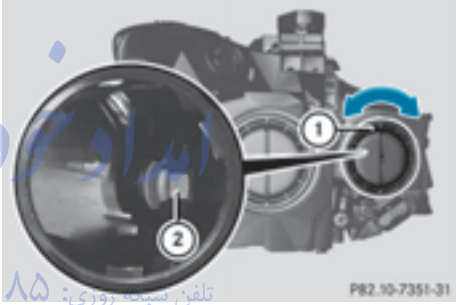
- ▶ **To remove:** switch off the lights.
- ▶ Turn the front wheels inwards.
- ▶ Turn rotary knob ① through 90°. Cover ② is released.
- ▶ Push cover ② down.
- ▶ **To install:** push cover ② up.
- ▶ Turn rotary knob ① through 90°. Cover ② is locked.

### Low-beam headlamps (halogen headlamps)




- ▶ Remove the cover in the front wheel housing (▷ page 122).
- ▶ Turn housing cover ① counter-clockwise and remove it.
- ▶ Turn bulb holder ② counter-clockwise and pull out.
- ▶ Pull the bulb out of bulb holder ②.
- ▶ Insert the new bulb into bulb holder ②.
- ▶ Insert bulb holder ② and turn it clockwise.
- ▶ Press on housing cover ① and turn it to the right.
- ▶ Replace the cover in the front wheel housing (▷ page 122).

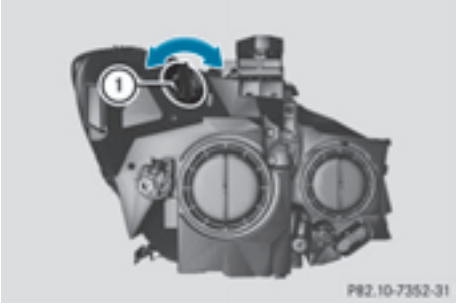
### High-beam headlamps/daytime running lamps/parking lamps and standing lamps (halogen headlamps)




- ▶ Switch off the lights.
- ▶ Open the hood.
- ▶ Turn housing cover ① counter-clockwise and remove it.
- ▶ Turn bulb ② counter-clockwise and pull it out.
- ▶ Insert the new bulb and engage it to the stop.
- ▶ Press on housing cover ① and turn it to the right.

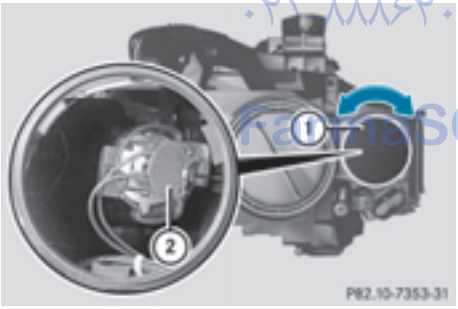
ایران خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

### Turn signals (halogen headlamps)




- ▶ Switch off the lights.
- ▶ Open the hood.
- ▶ Turn bulb holder ① counter-clockwise and pull out.
- ▶ Pull the bulb out of bulb holder ①.
- ▶ Insert the new bulb into bulb holder ①.
- ▶ Insert bulb holder ① and turn it clockwise until it engages.

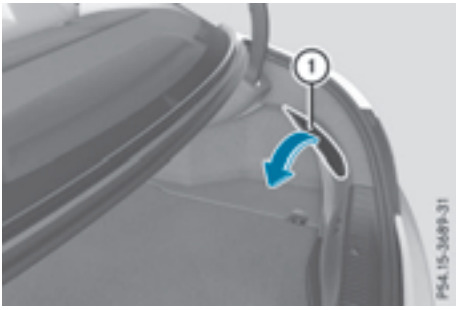
### Cornering light function (Xenon bulbs)




- ▶ Switch off the lights.
- ▶ Open the hood.
- ▶ Turn housing cover ① counter-clockwise and remove it.
- ▶ Turn bulb holder ② counter-clockwise and pull out.
- ▶ Pull the bulb out of bulb holder ②.
- ▶ Insert the new bulb into bulb holder ②.
- ▶ Insert bulb holder ② and turn it clockwise.
- ▶ Press on housing cover ① and turn it to the right.

## Changing the rear bulbs

### Opening and closing the side trim panels




View of right-hand side trim panel

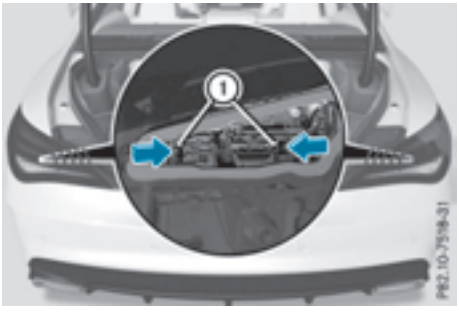
You must open the side paneling in the trunk before you can replace the bulbs in the tail lamps.

- ▶ **To open:** release right or left side trim panel ① at the top and fold it down in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ **To close:** insert side panel ①.

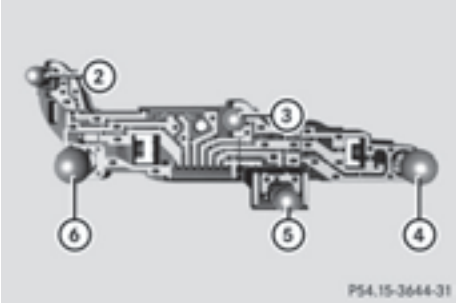
ایران موتور مارکت
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱ ۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmasOS.com

### Tail lamps

- ▶ Switch off the lights.
- ▶ Open the trunk.
- ▶ Open the side trim panel (▷ page 123).




- ▶ Press retaining clips ① at the same time in the direction of the arrows.
- ▶ Carefully remove the bulb holder with the contacted connectors and the bulbs.




Bulb holder

② Brake lamp

③ Brake lamp

④ Rear fog lamp

⑤ Backup Light

⑥ Turn signal

▶ **Brake lamp/rear fog lamp/backup lamp:** remove the corresponding bulb from the bulb holder.

▶ Insert the new bulb into the bulb holder.

▶ **Turn signal:** press the bulb gently into the bulb holder, turn it counter-clockwise and remove it from the bulb holder.

▶ Insert the new bulb into bulb holder and turn it clockwise.

▶ Reinsert the bulb holder and engage on retaining clips ①.

▶ Close the side trim panel (▷ page 123).

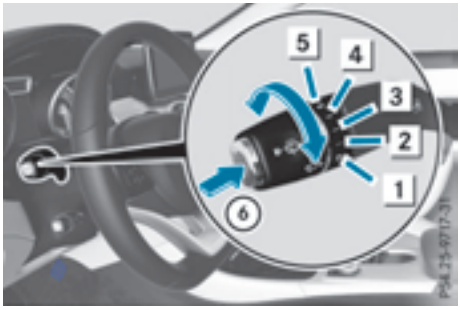
## Windshield wipers

### Switching the windshield wipers on/off

**!** Do not operate the windshield wipers when the windshield is dry, as this could damage the wiper blades. Moreover, dust that has collected on the windshield can scratch the glass if wiping takes place when the windshield is dry.

If it is necessary to switch on the windshield wipers in dry weather conditions, always use washer fluid when operating the windshield wipers.

**!** If the windshield wipers leave smears on the windshield after the vehicle has been washed in an automatic car wash, wax or other residues may be the reason for this. Clean the windshield using washer fluid after washing the vehicle in an automatic car wash.




Combination switch

1 [0] Windshield wiper off

2 [• • •] Intermittent wipe, low (rain sensor set to low sensitivity)

3 [• • • •] Intermittent wipe, high (rain sensor set to high sensitivity)

4 [—] Continuous wipe, slow

5 [=] Continuous wipe, fast

⑥ [Single wipe/ [Wipes the windshield using washer fluid

▶ Switch on the ignition.

▶ Turn the combination switch to the corresponding position.

**!** Vehicles with a rain sensor: if the windshield becomes dirty in dry weather conditions, the windshield wipers may be activated inadvertently. This could then damage the windshield wiper blades or scratch the windshield.

For this reason, you should always switch off the windshield wipers in dry weather.

Vehicles with a rain sensor: in the [• • •] or [• • • •] position, the appropriate wiping frequency is automatically set according to the intensity of the rain. In the [• • • •] position, the rain sensor is more sensitive than in the [• • •]

FarmaSOS.com

position, causing the windshield wiper to wipe more frequently.

If the wiper blades are worn, the windshield will no longer be wiped properly. This could prevent you from observing the traffic conditions.

## Replacing the wiper blades

### Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

If the windshield wipers begin to move while you are changing the wiper blades, you could be trapped by the wiper arm. There is a risk of injury.

Always switch off the windshield wipers and ignition before changing the wiper blades.

**!** To avoid damaging the wiper blades, make sure that you touch only the wiper arm of the wiper.

**!** Never open the hood if a windshield wiper arm has been folded away from the windshield.

Never fold a windshield wiper arm without a wiper blade back onto the windshield.

Hold the windshield wiper arm firmly when you change the wiper blade. If you release the windshield wiper arm without a wiper blade and it falls onto the windshield, the windshield may be damaged by the force of the impact.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the wiper blades changed at a qualified specialist workshop.

### Replacing the windshield wiper blades (variant 1)

#### Removing the wiper blades

▶ **Vehicles without KEYLESS-GO:** remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock.

▶ **Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO:** switch off the engine.

▶ Fold the wiper arm away from the windshield.

▶ Press both release clips ②.

▶ Fold wiper blade ① in the direction of arrow ③ away from wiper arm ④.

▶ Remove wiper blade ① in the direction of arrow ⑤.

#### Installing the wiper blades

▶ Position new wiper blade ① with recess ⑥ on lug ⑤.

▶ Fold wiper blade ① in the direction of arrow ③ onto the wiper arm, until retaining clips ② engage in bracket ④.



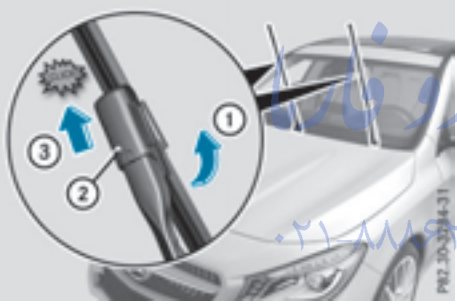
Farmasos.com

- Make sure that wiper blade ① is seated correctly.
- Fold the wiper arm back onto the windshield.

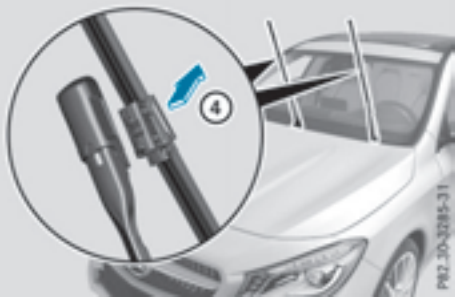
## Replacing the windshield wiper blades (variant 2)

### Removing the wiper blades

- **Vehicles without KEYLESS-GO:** remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock.
- **Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO:** switch off the engine.
- Fold the wiper arm away from the windshield.




- Hold on to the wiper arm with one hand. With the other hand, turn wiper blade in direction of arrow ① away from the wiper arm as far as it will go.
- Slide catch ② in the direction of arrow ③ until it engages in the removal position with a noticeable click.

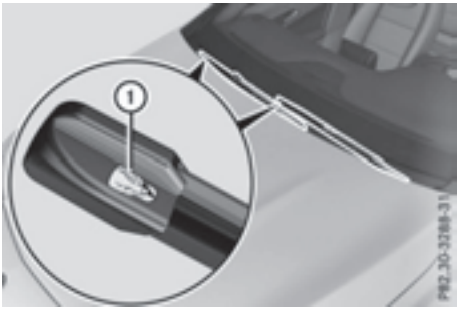



- Remove the wiper blade in the direction of arrow ④ away from the wiper arm.

### Installing the wiper blades

- Insert the new wiper blade into the wiper arm in the direction of arrow ①.

- Slide catch ② in the direction of arrow ③ until it engages in the locking position with a noticeable click.
- Make sure that the wiper blade is seated correctly.
- Fold the wiper arm back onto the windshield.




امداد خودرو فارا
تلفن پاسخگویی روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۳۰۸۸۵
farasos.com

▶ Remove protective film ① of the service indicator on the tip of the wiper blade.

If the color of the service indicator changes from black to yellow, the wiper blades should be replaced.

ℹ The duration of the color change varies depending on the usage conditions.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

**Problems with the windshield wipers**

| Problem | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| The windshield wipers are jammed. | Leaves or snow, for example, may be obstructing the windshield wiper movement. The wiper motor has been deactivated.<br>▶ For safety reasons, you should remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock.<br>▶ Remove the cause of the obstruction.<br>▶ Switch the windshield wipers back on. |
| The windshield wipers fail completely. | The windshield wiper drive is malfunctioning.<br>▶ Select another wiper speed on the combination switch.<br>▶ Have the windshield wipers checked at a qualified specialist workshop. |
| The windshield washer fluid from the spray nozzles no longer hits the center of the windshield. | The spray nozzles are misaligned.<br>▶ Have the spray nozzles adjusted at a qualified specialist workshop. |

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Useful information ..... 130
Overview of climate control systems ..... 130
Operating the climate control systems ..... 135
Air vents ..... 142



امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

## Useful information

ℹ This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.

ℹ Read the information on qualified specialist workshops (▷ page 25).



## Overview of climate control systems

### General notes

Observe the settings recommended on the following pages. The windows could otherwise fog up.

To prevent the windows from fogging up:

- switch off climate control only briefly
- switch on air-recirculation mode only briefly
- switch on the cooling with air dehumidification function
- switch on the defrost windshield function briefly, if required

The air-conditioning system/dual-zone automatic climate control regulates the temperature and the humidity of the vehicle interior and filters out undesirable substances from the air.

The air-conditioning system/dual-zone automatic climate control can only be operated when the engine is running. Optimum operation is only achieved with the side windows and panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel closed.

If you start the engine using your smartphone, the last selected climate control setting is reactivated (▷ page 169).

The residual heat function can only be activated or deactivated with the ignition switched off (▷ page 141).

Always keep the ventilation flaps behind the side trim panel in the cargo compartment clear (▷ page 123). Otherwise the vehicle will not be ventilated correctly.

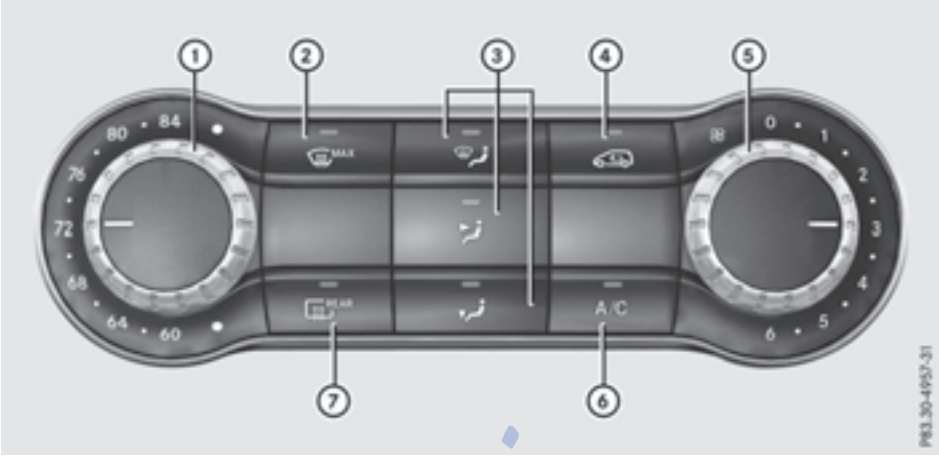
ℹ Ventilate the vehicle for a brief period during warm weather, e.g. using the convenience opening feature (▷ page 89). This will speed up the cooling process and the desired interior temperature will be reached more quickly.

ℹ The integrated filter filters out most particles of dust and soot and completely filters out pollen. It also reduces gaseous pollutants and odors. A clogged filter reduces the amount of air supplied to the vehicle interior. For this reason, you should always observe the interval for replacing the filter, which is specified in the Maintenance Booklet. As it depends on environmental conditions, e.g. heavy air pollution, the interval may be shorter than stated in the Maintenance Booklet.

ℹ It is possible that under certain circumstances the residual heat function may be activated automatically an hour after the SmartKey has been removed in order to dry the automatic climate control. The vehicle is then ventilated for 30 minutes.

FarmaSOS.com

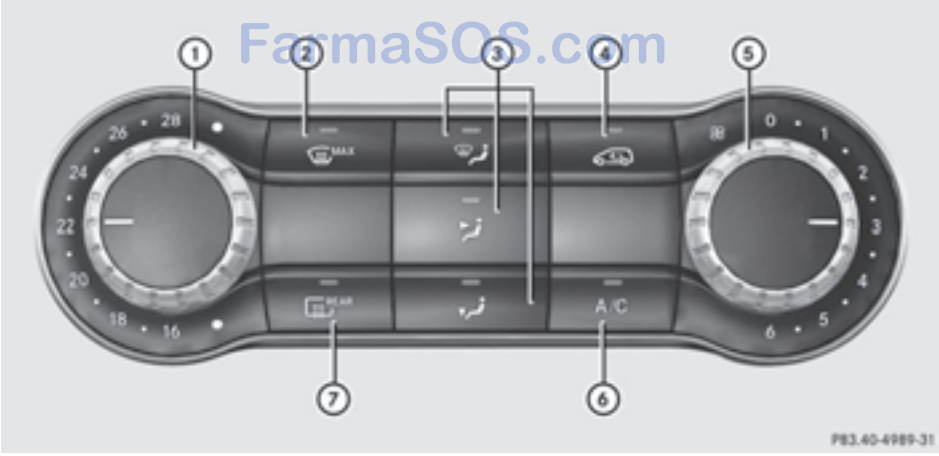
## Air-conditioning system control panel




USA only

① Sets the temperature (▷ page 137)
② Defrosts the windshield (▷ page 139)
③ Sets the air distribution (▷ page 138)
④ Activates/deactivates air-recirculation mode (▷ page 141)
⑤ Sets the airflow (▷ page 138)
⑥ Switches cooling with air dehumidification on/off (▷ page 136)
⑦ Switches the rear window defroster on/off (▷ page 140)

امداد خودرو فارسا
FarmaSOS.com




Canada only

① Sets the temperature (▷ page 137)
② Defrosts the windshield (▷ page 139)
③ Sets the air distribution (▷ page 138)

④ Activates/deactivates air-recirculation mode (▷ page 141)
⑤ Sets the airflow (▷ page 138)
⑥ Switches cooling with air dehumidification on/off (▷ page 136)
⑦ Switches the rear window defroster on/off (▷ page 140)

## Notes on using the air-conditioning system

### Air-conditioning system

Below, you can find a number of notes and recommendations to help you use the air-conditioning system optimally.

- Switch on the air-conditioning system by turning control knob ⑤ clockwise to the desired position (except position **0**).
- Set the temperature to 72 °F (22 °C).
- **Recommendation for avoiding misted windows at low exterior temperatures or in rain:** switch on the A/C cooling with dehumidification function (▷ page 136).
  Set air distribution to and if possible switch off and (▷ page 138).
  Deactivate air-recirculation mode (▷ page 141).
  Set airflow control ⑤ to a setting between **3** and **6** (▷ page 138).
- **Recommendation for rapid cooling or heating of the vehicle interior:** briefly set airflow control ⑤ to a setting between **3** and **6** (▷ page 138).
- **Recommendation for a constant vehicle interior temperature:** set airflow control ⑤ to a setting between **1** and **3** (▷ page 138).
- **Recommendation for air distribution in winter:** select the and settings (▷ page 138).
  **Recommendation for air distribution in summer:** select the or and settings (▷ page 138).
- Only use the "Windshield defrosting" function briefly until the windshield is clear again.
- Only use air-recirculation mode briefly, e.g. if there are unpleasant outside odors or when in a tunnel. The windows could otherwise fog up, since no fresh air is drawn into the vehicle in air-recirculation mode.
- If you change the settings of the climate control system, the climate status display appears for approximately three seconds at the bottom of the screen in the Audio/COMAND display (see separate operating instructions). You will see the current settings of the various climate control functions.

### DYNAMIC SELECT button (except Mercedes-AMG vehicles)

You can choose between various drive programs with the DYNAMIC SELECT button (▷ page 155).

If you have selected drive program **E**:

- when heating, the electrical heater booster is deactivated and in the warming-up phase heat output is reduced
- the rear window defroster running time is reduced

Depending on the configuration, the climate settings can also be influenced in drive program **I**.

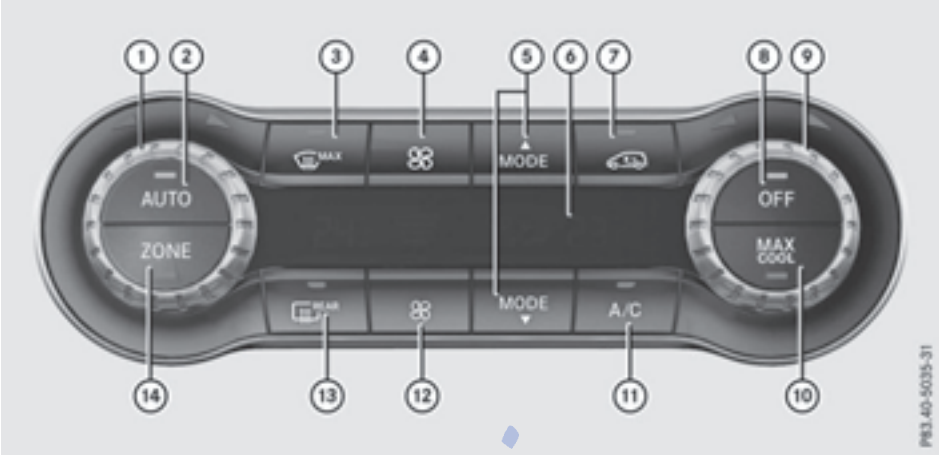
If you have selected drive program **C** or **S**, the climate settings are not affected.

### ECO start/stop function

During automatic engine switch-off, the climate control system only operates at a reduced capacity. If you require the full climate control output, you can switch off the ECO start/stop function by pressing the ECO button (▷ page 153).

FarmaSO3.com

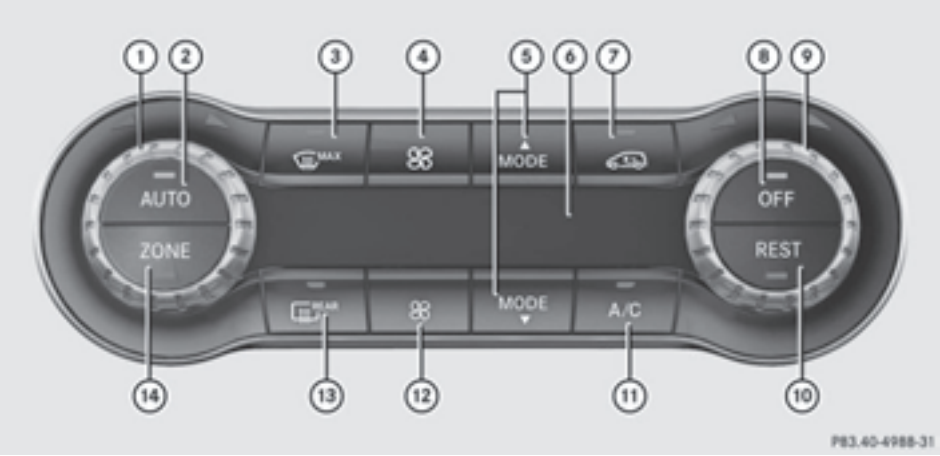
## Control panel for dual-zone automatic climate control




USA only

① Sets the temperature, left (▷ page 137)
② Sets climate control to automatic (▷ page 137)
③ Defrosts the windshield (▷ page 139)
④ Increases the airflow (▷ page 138)
⑤ Sets the air distribution (▷ page 138)
⑥ Display
⑦ Activates/deactivates air-recirculation mode (▷ page 141)
⑧ Switches climate control on/off (▷ page 135)
⑨ Sets the temperature, right (▷ page 137)
⑩ Activates/deactivates maximum cooling (▷ page 139)
⑪ Switches cooling with air dehumidification on/off (▷ page 136)
⑫ Reduces the airflow (▷ page 138)
⑬ Switches the rear window defroster on/off (▷ page 140)
⑭ Switches the ZONE function on/off (▷ page 138)

امداد خودرو فاما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FamaSOS.com




Canada only

① Sets the temperature, left (▷ page 137)
② Sets climate control to automatic (▷ page 137)
③ Defrosts the windshield (▷ page 139)
④ Increases the airflow (▷ page 138)
⑤ Sets the air distribution (▷ page 138)
⑥ Display
⑦ Activates/deactivates air-recirculation mode (▷ page 141)
⑧ Switches climate control on/off (▷ page 135)
⑨ Sets the temperature, right (▷ page 137)
⑩ Switches the residual heat function on/off (▷ page 141)
⑪ Switches cooling with air dehumidification on/off (▷ page 136)
⑫ Reduces the airflow (▷ page 138)
⑬ Switches the rear window defroster on/off (▷ page 140)
⑭ Switches the ZONE function on/off (▷ page 138)

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۲۱۰۸۸
FarmaSos.com

## Optimum use of dual-zone automatic climate control

### Climate control system

The following contains instructions and recommendations to enable you to get the most out of your 3-zone automatic climate control.

- Activate climate control using the AUTO and A/C buttons. The indicator lamps in the AUTO and A/C buttons light up.
- Set the temperature to 72 °F (22 °C).
- Only use the "Windshield defrosting" function briefly until the windshield is clear again.
- Only use air-recirculation mode briefly, e.g. if there are unpleasant outside odors or when in a tunnel. The windows could otherwise fog up, since no fresh air is drawn into the vehicle in air-recirculation mode.
- Use the ZONE function to adopt the temperature settings on the driver's side for the front-passenger side as well. The indicator lamp in the ZONE button goes out.

- Use the residual heat function if you want to heat or ventilate the vehicle interior when the ignition is switched off. The residual heat function can only be activated or deactivated with the ignition switched off.
- If you change the settings of the climate control system, the climate status display appears for approximately three seconds at the bottom of the screen in the Audio/COMAND display (see separate operating instructions). You will see the current settings of the various climate control functions.

### DYNAMIC SELECT button (except Mercedes-AMG vehicles)

You can choose between various drive programs with the DYNAMIC SELECT button (▷ page 155).

If you have selected drive program **E**:

- when heating, the electrical heater booster is deactivated and in the warming-up phase heat output is reduced
- the rear window defroster running time is reduced

Depending on the configuration, the climate settings can also be influenced in drive program **I**.

If you have selected drive program **C** or **S**, the climate settings are not affected.

### ECO start/stop function

During automatic engine switch-off, the climate control system only operates at a reduced capacity. If you require the full climate control output, you can switch off the ECO start/stop function by pressing the ECO button (▷ page 153).

## Operating the climate control systems

### Activating/deactivating climate control

#### General notes

When the climate control is switched off, the air supply and air circulation are also switched off. The windows could fog up. Therefore, switch off climate control only briefly

#### Air-conditioning system

▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 147).

▶ **To switch on:** turn control ⑤ clockwise to the desired position (except position **0**) (▷ page 131).

▶ **To switch off:** turn control ⑤ counterclockwise to position **0** (▷ page 131).

#### Dual-zone automatic climate control

▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 147).

▶ **To activate:** press the AUTO button.
The indicator lamp in the AUTO button lights up. Airflow and air distribution are set to automatic mode.

or

▶ Press the OFF button.
The indicator lamp in the OFF button goes out. The previously selected settings are restored.

▶ **To deactivate:** press the OFF button.
The indicator lamp in the OFF button lights up.

ℹ Dual-zone automatic climate control: switch on climate control primarily using the AUTO button.

امداد خودرو فارسا
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarsiaSOS.com

## Switching cooling with air dehumidification on/off

### General notes

If you deactivate the "Cooling with air-dehumidification" function, the air inside the vehicle will not be cooled. The air inside the vehicle will also not be dehumidified. The windows can fog up more quickly. Therefore, only deactivate the "Cooling with air-dehumidification" function briefly.

The "Cooling with air dehumidification" function is only available when the engine is running. The air inside the vehicle is cooled and dehumidified according to the temperature selected.

Condensation may drip from the underside of the vehicle when it is in cooling mode. This is normal and not a sign that there is a malfunction.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

### Switching on/off

▶ **To activate:** press the A/C button.
The indicator lamp in the A/C button lights up.

▶ **To deactivate:** press the A/C button.
The indicator lamp in the A/C button goes out. The "Cooling with air dehumidification" function has a delayed switch-off feature.

### Problems with the "Cooling with air dehumidification" function

| Problem | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| The indicator lamp in the [A/C] button flashes three times or remains off. The "Cooling with air dehumidification" function cannot be switched on. | Cooling with air dehumidification has been deactivated due to a malfunction.<br>▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop. |

## Setting climate control to automatic

### General notes

The automatic function is only available in conjunction with dual-zone automatic climate control.

In automatic mode, the set temperature is maintained automatically at a constant level. The system automatically regulates the temperature of the dispensed air, the airflow and the air distribution.

The automatic mode functions optimally when the "Cooling with air dehumidification" function is activated. If necessary, cooling with air dehumidification can be deactivated.

If you deactivate the "Cooling with air-dehumidification" function, the air inside the vehicle will not be cooled. The air inside the vehicle will also not be dehumidified. The windows can fog up more quickly. Therefore, only deactivate the "Cooling with air-dehumidification" function briefly.

### Setting climate control to automatic

- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 147).
- ▶ Set the desired temperature.
- ▶ **To activate:** press the [AUTO] button.
  The indicator lamp in the [AUTO] button lights up. Automatic air distribution and airflow are activated.
- ▶ **To switch to manual mode:** press the [MODE] or [MODE] button.

or

- ▶ Press the [ ] or [ ] button.
  The indicator lamp in the [AUTO] button goes out. Automatic air distribution and airflow are deactivated.

## Setting the temperature

### Air-conditioning system

You can set the temperature for the entire vehicle. The set temperature is automatically maintained at a constant level.

- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 147).
- ▶ **To increase/reduce:** turn control ① clockwise or counter-clockwise (▷ page 131). Only change the temperature setting in small increments. Start at 72 °F (22 °C).

### Dual-zone automatic climate control

Different temperatures can be set for the driver's and front-passenger sides. The set temperature is automatically maintained at a constant level.

- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 147).
- ▶ **To increase/reduce:** turn thumbwheel ① or ⑨ to the left or right (▷ page 133). Only



امداد خودرو فارما
FarmaSOS.com

change the temperature setting in small increments. Start at 72 °F (22 °C).

## Setting the air distribution

### Air-conditioning system

#### Air distribution settings

- Directs air through the defroster vents
- Directs air through the center and side air vents
- Directs air through the footwell air vents

ℹ You can also activate several air distribution settings simultaneously. To do this, press multiple air distribution buttons. The air is then directed through various vents.

ℹ Regardless of the air distribution setting, airflow is always directed through the side air vents. The side air vents can only be closed if the adjusters are turned clockwise until they engage.

#### Setting the air distribution

▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 147).

▶ Press one or more of the , , buttons.
The corresponding indicator lamp lights up briefly.

### Dual-zone automatic climate control

#### Air distribution settings

- Directs air through the defroster vents
- Directs air through the center and side air vents
- Directs air through the footwell air vents
- Directs air through the center, side and footwell vents
- Directs air through the defroster, center and side air vents
- Directs air through the defroster and footwell vents
- Directs air through the defroster, center, side and footwell vents

ℹ Regardless of the air distribution setting, airflow is always directed through the side air vents. The side air vents can only be closed if the adjusters are turned clockwise until they engage.

#### Setting the air distribution

▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 147).

▶ Press the MODE or MODE button repeatedly until the desired symbol appears in the display.

## Setting the airflow

### Air-conditioning system

▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 147).

▶ **To increase/reduce:** turn control ⑤ clockwise or counter-clockwise (▷ page 131).

### Dual-zone automatic climate control

▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 147).

▶ **To increase/reduce:** press the or button.

## Switching the ZONE function on/off

This function is only available with dual-zone automatic climate control.

▶ **To activate:** press the ZONE button.
The indicator lamp in the ZONE button lights up.
The temperature setting for the driver's side is not adopted for the front-passenger side.

امداد خودرو ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵ FarmaSOS.com

▶ **To deactivate:** press the ZONE button.
The indicator lamp in the ZONE button goes out.

The temperature setting for the driver's side is adopted for the front-passenger side.

## Defrosting the windshield

### General notes

You can use this function to defrost the windshield or to defrost the inside of the windshield and the side windows.

ℹ You should only select the "Windshield defrosting" function until the windshield is clear again.

### Activating/deactivating the defrosting function for the windshield

▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 147).

▶ **To activate:** press the MAX button.
The indicator lamp in the MAX button lights up.

The climate control system switches to the following functions:

- high airflow
- high temperature
- air distribution to the windshield and front side windows
- air-recirculation mode off

ℹ The "Windshield defrosting" function automatically sets the blower output to the optimum defrosting effect. As a result, the airflow may increase or decrease automatically after the MAX button is pressed.

ℹ You can adjust the blower output manually while the "Windshield defrosting" function is in operation:

- Air-conditioning system: turn airflow control ⑤ counter-clockwise or clockwise (▷ page 131).
- Dual-zone automatic climate control: press the button or button.

▶ **To deactivate:** press the MAX button.
The indicator lamp in the MAX button goes out. The previously selected settings are restored. Air-recirculation mode remains deactivated.

or

▶ Dual-zone climate control: press the AUTO button.
The indicator lamp in the MAX button goes out. Airflow and air distribution are set to automatic mode.

or

▶ Air-conditioning system: turn temperature control ① counter-clockwise or clockwise (▷ page 131).

Dual-zone automatic climate control: turn temperature control ① or ⑨ counter-clockwise or clockwise (▷ page 133).

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

## MAX COOL maximum cooling

The MAX COOL function is only available in vehicles for the USA.

MAX COOL is only operational when the engine is running.

▶ **To activate:** press the MAX COOL button.
The indicator lamp in the button lights up.

▶ **To deactivate:** press the MAX COOL button.
The indicator lamp goes out. The previously selected settings are restored.

When you activate MAX COOL, climate control switches to the following functions:

- maximum cooling
- maximum airflow
- air-recirculation mode on

## Defrosting the windows

### Windows fogged up on the inside

#### Air-conditioning system

- ▶ Activate the [A/C] "Cooling with air dehumidification" function.
- ▶ If the windows continue to fog up, activate the [MAX] "Windshield defrosting" function.

ℹ You should only select this setting until the windshield is clear again.

#### Dual-zone automatic climate control

- ▶ Activate the [A/C] "Cooling with air dehumidification" function.
- ▶ Activate automatic mode [AUTO].
- ▶ If the windows continue to fog up, activate the [MAX] "Windshield defrosting" function.

ℹ You should only select this setting until the windshield is clear again.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

### Windows fogged up on the outside

- ▶ Activate the windshield wipers.
- ▶ Set the air distribution to [ ] or [ ].

ℹ You should only select this setting until the windshield is clear again.

## Rear window defroster

### General notes

The rear window defroster has a high current draw. You should therefore switch it off as soon as the rear window is clear. Otherwise, the rear window defroster switches off automatically after several minutes.

If the battery voltage is too low, the rear window defroster may switch off.

### Switching on/off

- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 147).
- ▶ Press the [REAR] button.
  The indicator lamp in the [REAR] button lights up or goes out.

### Problems with the rear window defroster

| Problem | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| The rear window defroster has deactivated prematurely or cannot be activated. | The battery has not been sufficiently charged.<br>▶ Switch off any consumers that are not required, e.g. reading lamps, interior lighting or the seat heating.<br>When the battery is sufficiently charged, the rear window defroster can be activated again. |

## Switching air-recirculation mode on/off

### General notes

You can deactivate the flow of fresh air if unpleasant odors are entering the vehicle from outside. The air already inside the vehicle will then be recirculated.

If you switch on air-recirculation mode, the windows can fog up more quickly, in particular at low temperatures. Only use air-recirculation mode briefly to prevent the windows from fogging up.

The operation of air-recirculation mode is the same for all control panels.

### Switching on/off

▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 147).

▶ **To activate:** press the button.
The indicator lamp in the button lights up.

Air-recirculation mode switches on automatically:

- at high outside temperatures
- at high levels of pollution

When air-recirculation mode is activated automatically, the indicator lamp in the button is not lit. Outside air is added after about 30 minutes.

▶ **To deactivate:** press the button.
The indicator lamp in the button goes out.

ℹ Air-recirculation mode deactivates automatically:

- after approximately five minutes at outside temperatures below approximately 45 °F (7 °C)
- after approximately five minutes if the "Cooling with air dehumidification" function is deactivated
- after approximately 30 minutes at outside temperatures above approximately 45 °F (7 °C) if the cooling with air dehumidification function is activated

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

## Switching the residual heat on or off

### General notes

The residual heat function is only available in vehicles for Canada with dual-zone automatic climate control.

It is possible to make use of the residual heat of the engine to continue heating the vehicle for approximately 30 minutes after the engine has been switched off. The heating time depends on the set interior temperature.

ℹ The blower will run at a low speed regardless of the airflow setting.

ℹ If you activate the residual heat function at high temperatures, only the ventilation will be activated. The blower runs at medium speed.

ℹ You cannot use the ventilation to cool the vehicle interior to a temperature lower than the outside temperature.

### Switching on/off

▶ Turn the key to position **0** in the ignition lock or remove it (▷ page 147).

▶ **To activate:** press the REST button. The indicator lamp in the REST button lights up.

▶ **To deactivate:** press the REST button. The indicator lamp in the REST button goes out.

ℹ Residual heat is deactivated automatically:

- after approximately 30 minutes
- when the ignition is switched on
- if the battery voltage drops

## Air vents

### Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

Very hot or very cold air can flow from the air vents. This could result in burns or frostbite in the immediate vicinity of the air vents. There is a risk of injury.

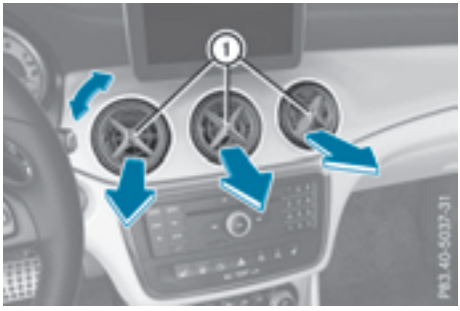
Make sure that all vehicle occupants always maintain a sufficient distance to the air outlets. If necessary, redirect the airflow to another area of the vehicle interior.

In order to ensure the direct flow of fresh air through the air vents into the vehicle interior, please observe the following notes:

- keep the air inlet between the windshield and the hood free of blockages, such as ice, snow or leaves.
- never cover the air vents or air intake grilles in the vehicle interior.

ℹ For optimal climate control in the vehicle, open the air vents completely and set the adjusters to the central position.

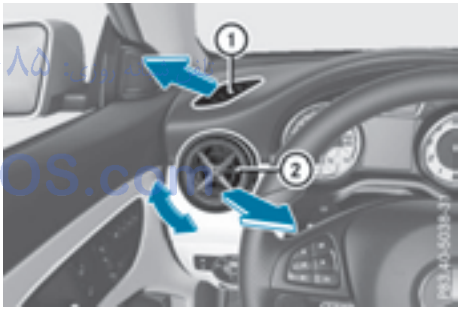
### Setting the center air vents




▶ **To open the center air vents:** turn the adjuster in one of center air vents ① counter-clockwise.

▶ **To close the center air vent:** turn the adjuster in one of center air vents ① clockwise as far as it will go.

### Setting the side air vents




① Side window defroster vent

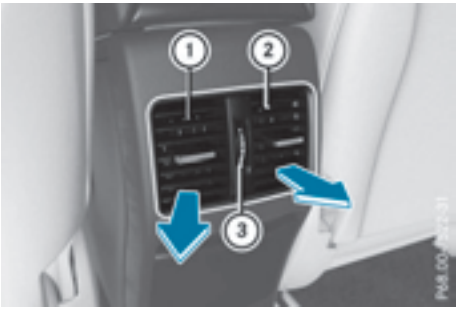
② Side air vent

▶ **To open a side air vent:** turn the adjuster in side air vent ② to the left.

▶ **To close a side air vent:** turn the adjuster in side air vent ② clockwise as far as it will go.

امداد خودرو فارما
۰۲۱-۴۸۸۴۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

## Setting the rear-compartment air vents




① Rear-compartment air vent, left
② Rear-compartment air vent, right
③ Rear-compartment air vent thumbwheel

▶ **To open or close:** turn thumbwheel ③ up or down.

ℹ If the control panel in the front is switched off, no air can flow through the rear air vents.

امداد خودرو ملی
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

امداد خودرو فارما

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

Useful information ..... 146
Notes on breaking-in a new vehicle ..... 146
Driving ..... 146
DYNAMIC SELECT button (all vehicles except Mercedes-AMG vehicles) ..... 155
DYNAMIC SELECT controller (Mercedes-AMG vehicles) ..... 156
Automatic transmission ..... 157
Refueling ..... 167
Parking ..... 169
Driving tips ..... 172
Driving systems ..... 178



امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

## Useful information

ℹ This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.

ℹ Read the information on qualified specialist workshops (▷ page 25).

## Notes on breaking-in a new vehicle

### Important safety notes

The sensor system of some driving and driving safety systems adjusts automatically while a certain distance is being driven after the vehicle has been delivered or after repairs. Full system effectiveness is not reached until the end of this teach-in procedure.

New and replaced brake pads and discs only reach their optimum braking effect after several hundred kilometers of driving. Compensate for this by applying greater force to the brake pedal.

### The first 1000 miles (1500 km)

The more you look after the engine when it is new, the more satisfied you will be with its performance in the future.

- You should therefore drive at varying vehicle and engine speeds for the first 1000 miles (1500 km).
- Avoid heavy loads, e.g. driving at full throttle, during this period.
- Change gear in good time, before the tachometer needle is ⅔ of the way to the red area of the tachometer.
- Do not manually shift to a lower gear to brake the vehicle.
- Try to avoid depressing the accelerator pedal beyond the point of resistance (kick-down).
- Ideally, for the first 1000 miles (1500 km), drive in program **E**.

After 1,000 miles (1,500 km), you can increase the engine speed gradually and bring the vehicle to full speed.

Additional breaking-in notes for Mercedes-AMG vehicles:

- Do not drive faster than 85 mph (140 km/h) for the first 1,000 miles (1,500 km).
- Only allow the engine to reach a maximum engine speed of 4,500 rpm briefly.
- Change gear in good time.

You should also observe these notes on breaking-in if the engine or parts of the drive train on your vehicle have been replaced.

Always observe the maximum permissible speed.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۱
FormaSOS.com

## Driving

### Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

Objects in the driver's footwell can restrict the pedal travel or obstruct a depressed pedal. The operating and road safety of the vehicle is jeopardized. There is a risk of an accident.

Make sure that all objects in the vehicle are stowed correctly, and that they cannot enter the driver's footwell. Install the floormats securely and as specified in order to ensure sufficient clearance for the pedals. Do not use loose floormats and do not place floormats on top of one another.

⚠ **WARNING**

Unsuitable footwear can hinder correct usage of the pedals, e.g.:

- shoes with thick soles
- shoes with high heels
- slippers

There is a risk of an accident.

Wear suitable footwear to ensure correct usage of the pedals.

⚠ **WARNING**

If you switch off the ignition while driving, safety-relevant functions are only available with limitations, or not at all. This could affect, for example, the power steering and the brake boosting effect. You will require considerably more effort to steer and brake. There is a risk of an accident.

Do not switch off the ignition while driving.

⚠ **WARNING**

If the parking brake has not been fully released when driving, the parking brake can:

- overheat and cause a fire
- lose its hold function.

There is a risk of fire and an accident. Release the parking brake fully before driving off.

**!** Do not warm up the engine with the vehicle stationary. Drive off immediately. Avoid high engine speeds and driving at full throttle until the engine has reached its operating temperature.

Only shift the automatic transmission to the desired drive position when the vehicle is stationary.

Where possible, avoid spinning the drive wheels when pulling away on slippery roads. You could otherwise damage the drive train.

**!** **Mercedes-AMG vehicles:** avoid full-load operation and engine speeds greater than 5000 rpm when the engine is cold. This helps to protect the engine and avoids uncomfortable driving.

## SmartKey positions

### SmartKey

0 To remove the SmartKey (shift the transmission to position **P**)

1 Power supply for some consumers, such as the windshield wipers

2 Ignition (power supply for all consumers) and drive position

3 To start the engine

ℹ The SmartKey can be turned in the ignition lock even if it is not the correct SmartKey for the vehicle. The ignition is not switched on. The engine cannot be started.

### Start/Stop button

#### General notes

Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO are equipped with SmartKeys featuring the integrated KEYLESS-GO function and a detachable Start/Stop button.

A check which periodically establishes a radio connection between the vehicle and the SmartKey determines whether a valid SmartKey is in the vehicle. This occurs, for example, when starting the engine.

When you insert the Start/Stop button into the ignition lock, the system needs approximately two seconds recognition time. You can then use the Start/Stop button.

FarsiaSOS.com

Pressing the Start/Stop button several times in succession corresponds to the different key positions in the ignition lock. This is only the case if you are not depressing the brake pedal.

If you depress the brake pedal and press the Start/Stop button, the engine starts immediately.

To start the vehicle without actively using the SmartKey:

- the Start/Stop button must be inserted in the ignition lock.
- the SmartKey must be in the vehicle.
- the vehicle must not be locked with the SmartKey or KEYLESS-GO (▷ page 77).

Do not keep the KEYLESS-GO key:

- with electronic devices, e.g. a mobile phone or another SmartKey.
- with metallic objects, e.g. coins or metal foil.
- inside metallic objects, e.g. a metal case.

This can affect the functionality of KEYLESS-GO.

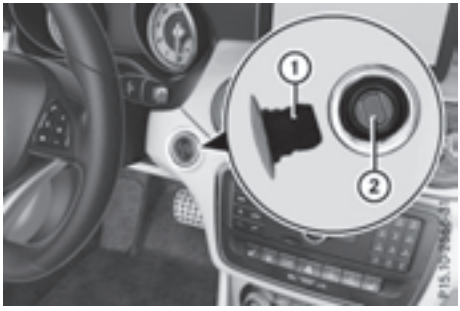
If you lock the vehicle with the SmartKey's remote control or with KEYLESS-GO, after a short time:

- you will not be able to switch on the ignition with the Start/Stop button.
- you will not be able to start the engine with the Start/Stop button until the vehicle is unlocked again.

If you lock the vehicle centrally using the button on the front door (▷ page 84), you can continue to start the engine with the Start/Stop button.

The engine can be switched off while the vehicle is in motion by pressing and holding the Start/Stop button for three seconds. This function operates independently of the ECO start/stop automatic engine switch-off function.

**Key positions with the Start/Stop button**




① Start/Stop button
② Ignition lock

As soon as the ignition is switched on, all the indicator lamps in the instrument cluster light up. Further information on situations where an indicator lamp either fails to go out after starting the engine or lights up while driving (▷ page 260).

If Start/Stop button ① has not yet been pressed, this corresponds to the key being removed from the ignition.

▶ **To switch on the power supply:** press Start/Stop button ① once.
The power supply is switched on. You can now activate the windshield wipers, for example.

The power supply is switched off again if:

- the driver's door is opened and
- you press Start/Stop button ① twice when in this position

▶ **To switch on the ignition:** press Start/Stop button ① twice.
The ignition is switched on.
If you press Start/Stop button ① once when in this position, the ignition is switched off again.

**Removing the Start/Stop button**

You can remove the Start/Stop button from the ignition lock and start the vehicle as normal using the SmartKey.

FarmaSOS.com

You can only switch between Start/Stop button mode and SmartKey operation when the vehicle is stationary.

You must also engage park position **P**.

▶ Remove Start/Stop button ① from ignition lock ②.

You do not have to remove the Start/Stop button from the ignition lock when you leave the vehicle. You should, however, always take the SmartKey with you when leaving the vehicle. As long as the SmartKey is in the vehicle:

- the vehicle can be started using the Start/Stop button
- the electrically powered equipment can be operated

## Starting the engine

### Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

If children are left unsupervised in the vehicle, they could:

- open the doors, thus endangering other people or road users.
- get out and disrupt traffic.
- operate the vehicle's equipment.

Additionally, children could set the vehicle in motion if, for example, they:

- release the parking brake.
- shifting the automatic transmission out of park position **P**
- Start the engine.

There is a risk of an accident and injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children or animals unattended in the vehicle. Always keep the SmartKey out of reach of children.

⚠ **WARNING**

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Inhaling these exhaust gases leads to poisoning. There is a risk of fatal injury. Therefore never leave the engine running in enclosed spaces without sufficient ventilation.

⚠ **WARNING**

Flammable materials introduced through environmental influence or by animals can ignite if in contact with the exhaust system or parts of the engine that heat up. There is a risk of fire.

Carry out regular checks to make sure that there are no flammable foreign materials in the engine compartment or in the exhaust system.

! Do not depress the accelerator when starting the engine.

### General notes

During a cold start, the engine runs at higher speeds to enable the catalytic converter to reach its operating temperature. The sound of the engine may change during this time.

### Automatic transmission

▶ Shift the transmission to position **P** (▷ page 157).
The transmission position display in the multifunction display shows **P** (▷ page 157).

ℹ You can start the engine in transmission position **P** and **N**.

### Starting procedure with the SmartKey

To start the engine using the SmartKey instead of the Start/Stop button, pull the Start/Stop button out of the ignition lock.

▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **3** in the ignition lock and release it as soon as the engine is running (▷ page 147).

امداد خودرو فارما
۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۰ شبکه فروش
FarmaSOS.com

### Starting procedure with the Start/Stop button

The Start/Stop button can be used to start the vehicle manually without inserting the SmartKey into the ignition lock. The Start/Stop button must be inserted in the ignition lock and the SmartKey must be in the vehicle. This mode for starting the engine operates independently of the ECO start/stop automatic engine start function.

You can start the engine if a valid SmartKey is in the vehicle. Switch off the engine and always take the SmartKey with you when leaving the vehicle, even if you only leave it for a short time. Pay attention to the important safety notes.

▶ Depress the brake pedal and keep it depressed.

▶ Press the Start/Stop button once (▷ page 147).
The engine starts.

### Starting procedure via smartphone

Observe the important safety notes on starting the engine (▷ page 149).

You can also start your engine via your smartphone from outside the vehicle. In this case, the previously selected climate control setting is activated. In this way you can cool or heat the interior of the vehicle before starting the journey.

Only start the engine via your smartphone if it is safe to start and run the engine where your vehicle is parked.

Observe the legal stipulations in the area where your vehicle is parked. Engine start via smartphone may be limited to certain countries or regions.

You can execute a maximum of two consecutive starting attempts via your smartphone. If you insert the key into the ignition lock, you can carry out two more starting attempts.

Once you have started the engine, you can switch the engine off via your smartphone at any time.

You can only start the engine via your smartphone if:

- the key is in the ignition lock
- park position **P** is selected
- the accelerator pedal is not depressed
- the anti-theft alarm system is not activated
- the panic alarm is not activated
- the hazard warning lamps are switched off
- the hood is closed.
- the doors are closed and locked
- the windows and sliding sunroof are closed

Also make sure that:

- the fuel tank is sufficiently filled
- the starter battery is sufficiently charged

⚠ **WARNING**

Limbs could be crushed or trapped if the engine is started unintentionally during service or maintenance work. There is a risk of injury.

Always secure the engine against unintentional starting before carrying out maintenance or repair work.

Make sure that the engine cannot be started via your smartphone before carrying out maintenance or repairs. You can prevent an engine start via your smartphone, for example, if you:

- switch on the hazard warning lamps
- do not lock the doors
- open the hood.

## Pulling away

### General notes

⚠ **WARNING**

If the engine speed is above the idling speed and you engage transmission position **D** or **R**, the vehicle could pull away suddenly. There is a risk of an accident.

اسلام خودرو فارما ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۰ Farmasos.com

When engaging transmission position **D** or **R**, always firmly depress the brake pedal and do not simultaneously accelerate.

Depress the accelerator carefully when pulling away.

The vehicle locks centrally once you have pulled away. The locking knobs in the doors drop down.

You can open the doors from the inside at any time.

You can also deactivate the automatic locking feature (▷ page 222).

It is only possible to shift the transmission from position **P** to the desired position if you depress the brake pedal. Only then can the parking lock be deactivated.

**All vehicles (except Mercedes-AMG vehicles):** if you do not depress the brake pedal, the DIRECT SELECT lever can still be moved but the parking lock remains engaged.

**Mercedes-AMG vehicles:** if you do not depress the brake pedal, the selector lever can still be moved but the parking lock remains engaged.

At transmission fluid temperatures below -4 °F (-20 °C), you can only shift out of park position **P** into another transmission position when the engine is running.

ℹ Upshifts take place at higher engine speeds after a cold start. This helps the catalytic converter to reach its operating temperature more quickly.

Information on the automatic release of the electric parking brake (▷ page 171).

## Hill start assist

Hill start assist helps you when pulling away forwards or in reverse on an uphill gradient. It holds the vehicle for a short time after you have removed your foot from the brake pedal. This gives you enough time to move your foot from the brake pedal to the accelerator pedal and to depress it before the vehicle begins to roll.

⚠ **WARNING**

After a short time, hill start assist will no longer brake your vehicle and it could roll away. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

Therefore, quickly move your foot from the brake pedal to the accelerator pedal. Never leave the vehicle when it is held by hill start assist.

Hill start assist is not active if:

- you are pulling away on a level road or on a downhill gradient.
- the transmission is in position **N**.
- the electric parking brake is applied.
- ESP® is malfunctioning.

Further information on holding the vehicle stationary on uphill gradients (▷ page 161).

# ECO start/stop function

## Introduction

The ECO start/stop function switches the engine off automatically if the vehicle is stopped under certain conditions.

The engine starts automatically when the driver wants to pull away again. The ECO start/stop function thereby helps you to reduce the fuel consumption and emissions of your vehicle.

## Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

If the engine is switched off automatically and you exit the vehicle, the engine is restarted automatically. The vehicle may begin moving. There is a risk of accident and injury.

If you wish to exit the vehicle, always turn off the ignition and secure the vehicle against rolling away.



امداد خودرو ایران
۲۲۱۱۸۸۴۲ - ۸۵ ۲۲۱۱۸۸۴۲
farmasoo.com

## General notes

① ECO start/stop display

The ECO start/stop function is activated whenever you start the engine using the SmartKey or the Start/Stop button.

If the engine has been switched off automatically by the ECO start/stop function, the Ⓐ ECO symbol is shown in the multifunction display.

**Mercedes-AMG vehicles:** the ECO start/stop function is only available in drive program **C**.

## Automatic engine switch-off

If the vehicle is braked to a standstill in **D** or **N**, the ECO start/stop function switches off the engine automatically.

The ECO start/stop function is operational when:

- the indicator lamp in the ECO button is lit green.
- the outside temperature is within the range that is suitable for the system.
- the engine is at normal operating temperature.
- the set temperature for the vehicle interior has been reached.
- the battery is sufficiently charged.
- the system detects that the windshield is not fogged up when the air-conditioning system is switched on.
- the hood is closed.
- the driver's door is closed and the driver's seat belt is fastened.

All of the vehicle's systems remain active when the engine is stopped automatically.

The HOLD function can also be activated if the engine has been switched off automatically. It is then not necessary to continue applying the brakes during the automatic stop phase. When you depress the accelerator pedal, the engine starts automatically and the braking effect of the HOLD function is deactivated.

Automatic engine switch-off can take place a maximum of four times in a row (initial stop, then three subsequent stops)..

## Automatic engine start

The engine starts automatically if:

- you switch off the ECO start/stop function by pressing the ECO button
- in transmission position **D** or **N** the brake pedal is released and the HOLD function is not active
- you depress the accelerator pedal
- you engage reverse gear **R**
- you move the transmission out of position **P**
- you unfasten your seat belt or open the driver's door
- the vehicle starts to roll
- the brake system requires this
- the temperature in the vehicle interior deviates from the set range
- the system detects moisture on the windshield when the air-conditioning system is switched on
- the battery's condition of charge is too low

Shifting the transmission to position **P** does not start the engine.

امداد خودرو فارما
FarmaSOS.com

### Deactivating or activating the ECO start/stop function

▶ **To deactivate:** press ECO button ①.
Indicator lamp ② goes out.

▶ **To activate:** press ECO button ①.
Indicator lamp ② lights up.

If the indicator lamp on the ECO button is off, the ECO start/stop function has been deactivated manually or as the result of a malfunction.

امداد خودرو فارس
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱ ۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

## AMG performance exhaust system (Mercedes-AMG vehicles)

You can choose between different AMG Performance exhaust system volumes using the position of the exhaust flap.

Each time you start the engine with the SmartKey or the Start/Stop button, the quietest setting is activated.

Setting the volume:

▶ Press the ① button.
If you select the loudest setting, indicator lamp ② lights up.

The volume of the AMG Performance exhaust system can also be set using the DYNAMIC SELECT controller (▷ page 156).

## Problems with the engine

| Problem | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| The engine does not start. | The HOLD function or DISTRONIC PLUS is activated.<br>▶ Deactivate the HOLD function (▷ page 187) or DISTRONIC PLUS (▷ page 180).<br>▶ Try to start the engine again. |
| The engine does not start. The starter motor can be heard. | • There is a malfunction in the engine electronics.<br>• There is a malfunction in the fuel supply.<br>Before attempting to start the engine again:<br>▶ Turn the SmartKey back to position **0** in the ignition lock.<br>or<br>▶ Press the Start/Stop button repeatedly until all indicator lamps in the instrument cluster go out.<br>▶ Try to start the engine again (▷ page 149). Avoid excessively long and frequent attempts to start the engine as these will drain the battery.<br>If the engine does not start after several attempts:<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |
| The engine does not start. You cannot hear the starter motor. | The on-board voltage is too low because the battery is too weak or discharged.<br>▶ Jump-start the vehicle (▷ page 319).<br>If the engine does not start despite attempts to jump-start it:<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |
| | The starter motor was exposed to a thermal load that was too high.<br>▶ Allow the starter motor to cool down for approximately two minutes.<br>▶ Try to start the engine again.<br>If the engine still does not start:<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |

امداد خودرو فارسا
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۱۰۸۵
FarsaSOS.com

| Problem | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| The engine is not running smoothly and is misfiring. | There is a malfunction in the engine electronics or in a mechanical component of the engine management system.<br>▶ Only depress the accelerator pedal slightly. Otherwise, non-combusted fuel may get into the catalytic converter and damage it.<br>▶ Have the cause rectified immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. |
| The coolant temperature gauge shows a value above 248 °F (120 °C). The coolant warning lamp may also be on and a warning tone may sound. | The coolant level is too low. The coolant is too hot and the engine is no longer being cooled sufficiently.<br>▶ Stop as soon as possible and allow the engine and the coolant to cool down.<br>▶ Check the coolant level (▷ page 299). Observe the warning notes as you do so and add coolant if necessary. |



## DYNAMIC SELECT button (all vehicles except Mercedes-AMG vehicles)

Use the DYNAMIC SELECT button to change the drive program. Depending on the drive program selected the following vehicle characteristics will change:

- the drive (engine and transmission management)
- the suspension (vehicles with damping system or AMG adaptive sport suspension system)
- the steering
- the availability of the ECO start/stop function
- the climate control:

Each time you start the engine with the SmartKey or the Start/Stop button, drive program **C** is activated. For further information about starting the engine, see (▷ page 149).

▶ Press DYNAMIC SELECT button ① as many times as necessary until the desired drive program is selected.
The selected drive program appears in the multifunction display. After five seconds the display goes out and the status icon of the selected drive program appears.
In addition, the current drive program settings are displayed briefly in the Audio 20 or COMAND display.

ℹ In a few countries, the ECO start/stop function is deactivated at the factory due to the available fuel grade. In this case, the ECO start/stop function is not available in any drive program, regardless of the display in the Audio 20 or COMAND display.

FarmaSOS.com

**Available drive programs:**

| | |
|---|---|
| **C** Comfort | Comfortable and economical driving characteristics |
| **S** Sport | Sporty driving characteristics |
| **I** Individual | Individual settings |
| **E** Economy | Particularly economical driving characteristics |

Additional information for drive programs (▷ page 162).

You can also change gear yourself using the steering wheel paddle shifters. For further information on the manual drive program (▷ page 164).

## DYNAMIC SELECT controller (Mercedes-AMG vehicles)

Use the DYNAMIC SELECT controller to change the drive program. Depending on the drive program selected the following vehicle characteristics will change:

- the drive
- the transmission management
- ESP®
- the suspension (vehicles with AMG adaptive sport suspension system)
- the availability of the ECO start/stop function
- the availability of gliding mode

Each time you start the engine with the SmartKey or the Start/Stop button, drive program **C** is activated. For further information about starting the engine, see (▷ page 149).

▶ Turn DYNAMIC SELECT controller ① as many times as necessary until the desired drive program is selected.
The selected drive program appears in the multifunction display. After five seconds the display goes out and the status icon of the selected drive program appears.
The drive program indicator on DYNAMIC SELECT controller ① lights up in red.

**Available drive programs:**

| | |
|---|---|
| **I** Individual | Individual settings |
| **C** Comfort | Comfort-oriented, optimum-economy engine and transmission settings |
| **S** Sport | Sporty engine and transmission settings |
| **S+** Sport Plus | Particularly sporty transmission settings |
| **Race** | Maximum sportiness and engine and transmission settings suitable for the racetrack |

Additional information for drive programs (▷ page 162).

You can also change gear yourself using the steering wheel paddle shifters. For further information on the manual drive program (▷ page 164).

FarmaSOS.com

## Automatic transmission

### Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

If the engine speed is above the idling speed and you engage transmission position **D** or **R**, the vehicle could pull away suddenly. There is a risk of an accident.

When engaging transmission position **D** or **R**, always firmly depress the brake pedal and do not simultaneously accelerate.

⚠ **WARNING**

The automatic transmission switches to neutral position **N** when you switch off the engine. The vehicle may roll away. There is a risk of an accident.

After switching off the engine, always switch to parking position **P**. Prevent the parked vehicle from rolling away by applying the parking brake.

### DIRECT SELECT lever

#### Overview of transmission positions

P Park position with parking lock

R Reverse gear

N Neutral

D Drive

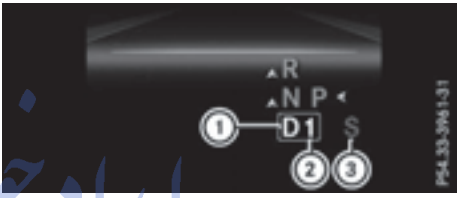
**All vehicles (except Mercedes-AMG vehicles):** the DIRECT SELECT lever is on the right of the steering column.

For information on the selector lever in Mercedes-AMG vehicles (▷ page 159).

The DIRECT SELECT lever always returns to its original position. The current transmission position **P**, **R**, **N** or **D** appears in the transmission position display in the multifunction display (▷ page 157).

#### Transmission position and drive program display

The current transmission position and drive program appear in the multifunction display.




① Transmission position

② Gear

③ Drive program display

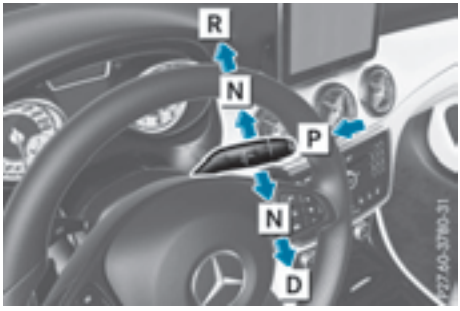
The arrows in the transmission position display show how and into which transmission positions you can shift using the DIRECT SELECT lever.

If the transmission position display in the multifunction display is not working, you should pull away carefully to check whether the desired transmission position is engaged. Ideally, you should select transmission position **D** and drive program **E** or **S**.

#### Engaging park position P

**!** If the engine speed is too high or the vehicle is moving, do not shift the automatic transmission directly from **D** to **R**, from **R** to **D** or directly to **P**. The automatic transmission could otherwise be damaged.

FarmaSOS.com




P Park position with parking lock
R Reverse gear
N Neutral
D Drive

▶ Push the DIRECT SELECT lever in the direction of arrow **P**.
Transmission position display **P** is shown in the multifunction display.

When you have engaged park position **P**, make sure that the transmission position display shows **P** in the multifunction display.

You can only engage park position **P** when the vehicle is stationary.

Depressing the brake and pushing the DIRECT SELECT lever up or down disengages the parking lock. The transmission is in **N** neutral.

At transmission fluid temperatures below -4 °F (-20 °C), you can only shift out of park position **P** into another transmission position when the engine is running.

In order to shift from park position **P** directly into **R** or **D**:

- depress the brake pedal and
- push the DIRECT SELECT lever up or down past the first point of resistance

## Engaging park position P automatically

Park position **P** is automatically engaged if:

- you switch off the engine using the SmartKey and remove the SmartKey
- you switch off the engine using the SmartKey or using the Start/Stop button and open the driver's door or front-passenger door
- the driver's door is opened when the vehicle is stationary or driving at very low speed and the transmission is in position **D** or **R**

Under certain conditions, the automatic transmission shifts automatically to transmission position **P** if the HOLD function or DISTRONIC PLUS is activated. Observe the information on the HOLD function (▷ page 188) and on DISTRONIC PLUS (▷ page 183).

## Engaging reverse gear R

**!** Only shift the automatic transmission to **R** when the vehicle is stationary.

▶ If the transmission is in position **D** or **N**: push the DIRECT SELECT lever up past the first point of resistance.

▶ If the transmission is in position **P**: depress the brake pedal and push the DIRECT SELECT lever up past the first point of resistance.

The ECO start/stop function is not available when reverse gear is engaged. Further information on the ECO start/stop function (▷ page 152).

## Shifting to neutral N

**⚠ WARNING**

If children are left unsupervised in the vehicle, they could:

- open the doors, thus endangering other people or road users.
- get out and disrupt traffic.
- operate the vehicle's equipment.

Additionally, children could set the vehicle in motion if, for example, they:

- release the parking brake.
- shifting the automatic transmission out of park position **P**
- Start the engine.

There is a risk of an accident and injury.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children or animals unattended in the vehicle. Always keep the SmartKey out of reach of children.

- ▶ If the transmission is in position **D** or **R**: push the DIRECT SELECT lever up or down to the first point of resistance.
- ▶ If the transmission is in position **P**: depress the brake pedal and push the DIRECT SELECT lever up or down to the first point of resistance.

If you switch the engine off with the transmission in position **R** or **D**, the automatic transmission shifts to **N** automatically.

**With the SmartKey:** if you then open the driver's door or the front-passenger door or remove the SmartKey from the ignition, the automatic transmission shifts to **P** automatically.

**With the Start/Stop button:** if you then open the driver's door or the front-passenger door, the automatic transmission shifts to **P** automatically.

If you want the automatic transmission to remain in neutral **N**, e.g. when having the vehicle cleaned in an automatic car wash with a towing system:

**Using the SmartKey:**

- ▶ Switch on the ignition.
- ▶ Depress the brake pedal and keep it depressed.
- ▶ Shift to neutral **N**.
- ▶ Release the brake pedal.
- ▶ Release the electric parking brake.
- ▶ Switch off the ignition and leave the SmartKey in the ignition lock.

**With the Start/Stop button:**

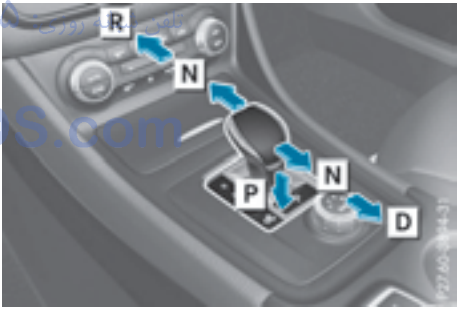
- ▶ Remove the Start/Stop button from the ignition lock.
- ▶ Insert the SmartKey into the ignition lock.
- ▶ Switch on the ignition.
- ▶ Depress the brake pedal and keep it depressed.
- ▶ Shift to neutral **N**.
- ▶ Release the brake pedal.
- ▶ Release the electric parking brake.
- ▶ Switch off the ignition and leave the SmartKey in the ignition lock.

### Engaging drive position D

- ▶ If the transmission is in position **R** or **N**: push the DIRECT SELECT lever down past the first point of resistance.
- ▶ If the transmission is in position **P**: depress the brake pedal and push the DIRECT SELECT lever down past the first point of resistance.

## Selector lever (Mercedes-AMG vehicles)

### Overview of transmission positions




P Park position with parking lock
R Reverse gear
N Neutral
D Drive

### Transmission position and drive program display

The current transmission position and drive program appear in the multifunction display.



Farmasos.com

① Transmission position display
② Drive program display

If the transmission position display in the multifunction display is not working, you should pull away carefully to check whether the desired transmission position is engaged. Ideally, you should select transmission position **D** and drive program **C** or **S**.

## Engaging park position P

▶ When the vehicle is stationary, press button ①.

## Transmission positions

| | |
|---|---|
| **P** | **Park position**<br>This prevents the vehicle from rolling away when stopped.<br>Only shift the transmission into position **P** when the vehicle is stationary (▷ page 157). The parking lock should not be used as a brake when parking. Always apply the electronic parking brake in addition to the parking lock in order to secure the vehicle.<br>If the vehicle electronics are malfunctioning, the transmission may be locked in position **P**. Have the vehicle electronics checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.<br>Park position **P** is automatically engaged if:<br>• you switch off the engine using the SmartKey and remove the SmartKey<br>• you switch off the engine using the SmartKey or using the Start/Stop button and open the driver's door or front-passenger door<br>• the driver's door is opened when the vehicle is stationary or driving at very low speed and the transmission is in position **D** or **R** |
| **R** | **Reverse gear**<br>Only shift the transmission into position **R** when the vehicle is stationary. |

FarnaSOS.com

| | |
|---|---|
| N | **Neutral**<br>Do not shift the transmission to **N** while driving. Otherwise, the automatic transmission could be damaged.<br>No power is transmitted from the engine to the drive wheels.<br>Releasing the brakes will allow you to move the vehicle freely, e.g. to push it or tow it.<br>If ESP® is deactivated or faulty: shift the transmission to position **N** if the vehicle is in danger of skidding, e.g. on icy roads.<br>If you switch the engine off with the transmission in position **R** or **D**, the automatic transmission shifts to **N** automatically.<br>! Rolling in neutral **N** can damage the drive train. |
| D | **Drive**<br>The automatic transmission changes gear automatically. All forward gears are available. |

## Driving tips

### Changing gear

The automatic transmission shifts to the individual gears automatically when it is in transmission position **D**. This automatic gear shifting behavior is determined by:

- the selected drive program
- the position of the accelerator pedal
- the road speed

### Accelerator pedal position

Your style of driving influences how the automatic transmission shifts gear:

- little throttle: early upshifts
- more throttle: late upshifts

### Holding the vehicle stationary on uphill gradients

⚠ **WARNING**

If the clutch overheats, the electronic management system is automatically deactivated. This interrupts the power transmission. The vehicle may, for example, roll backwards on gradients. There is a risk of an accident.

Never hold the vehicle stationary on uphill gradients by depressing the accelerator.

The clutch may overheat if you hold the vehicle stationary on uphill gradients by depressing the accelerator pedal. If the clutch overheats, a warning tone sounds.

**All vehicles (except Mercedes-AMG vehicles):** the `Stop Vehicle Shift to P Leave Engine Running` display message appears in the multifunction display. You will only be able to continue your journey once the clutch has cooled down and the display message in the multifunction display has disappeared.

**Mercedes-AMG vehicles:** the `Trans. Oil Overheated Drive on with Care` display message appears in the multifunction display.

Do not hold the vehicle stationary on uphill gradients by depressing the accelerator pedal. Instead, only ever hold the vehicle stationary on uphill gradients by:

- depressing the brake pedal
- activating the HOLD function
- engaging the electric parking brake

### Kickdown

Use kickdown for maximum acceleration.

▶ Depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point.
The automatic transmission shifts to a lower gear depending on the engine speed.

▶ Ease off the accelerator pedal once the desired speed is reached.
The automatic transmission shifts back up.

FarmaSOS.com

**Mercedes-AMG vehicles:** it is only possible to use kickdown in the automatic drive program and the temporary manual drive program **M**. When manual drive program **M** is permanently activated, kickdown is not possible.

For further information on kickdown in manual drive program **M** (▷ page 166).

## Rocking the vehicle free

Shifting the transmission repeatedly between gears **D** and **R** may help to free the vehicle if it has become stuck in slush or snow. The vehicle's engine management system limits the speed to a maximum of 5 mph (9 km/h) when shifting back and forth. To shift back and forth between transmission positions **D** and **R**, move the DIRECT SELECT lever up and down past the point of resistance.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSCS.com

## Drive programs

### All vehicles (except Mercedes-AMG vehicles)

#### Drive program C (Comfort)

Drive program **C** is characterized by the following:

- the vehicle delivers comfortable, economical handling characteristics.
- the vehicle pulling away more gently in forward and reverse gears, unless the accelerator pedal is depressed fully.
- the vehicle having improved driving stability, for example on slippery road surfaces.
- optimal fuel consumption resulting from the automatic transmission shifting up sooner. The vehicle is driven in the low engine speed range and the wheels are less likely to spin.

#### Drive program S (Sport)

Drive program **S** is characterized by the following:

- sporty engine settings.
- the automatic transmission shifting up later. the fuel consumption possibly being higher as a result of the later automatic transmission shift points.

#### Drive program I (Individual)

In drive program **I** the following properties of the drive program can be selected:

- the drive (engine and transmission management)
- the suspension (vehicles with damping system or AMG RIDE CONTROL)
- the steering
- the availability of the ECO start/stop function
- the climate control:

Information about the configuration of drive program **I** with COMAND or Audio 20 can be found in the Digital Operator's Manual.

ℹ To permanently select the gears in drive program **I** using the steering wheel paddle shifters, select the **M** (manual) setting for the drive.

#### Drive program E (Economy)

Drive program **E** is characterized by the following:

- comfort-oriented engine settings.
- optimal fuel consumption resulting from the automatic transmission shifting up sooner.
- the vehicle pulling away more gently in forward and reverse gears, unless the accelerator pedal is depressed fully.
- the vehicle having improved driving stability, for example on slippery road surfaces.
- the automatic transmission shifting up sooner. This results in the vehicle being

driven at lower engine speeds and the wheels being less likely to spin.

- gliding mode is activated automatically when engine-internal conditions are fulfilled and the accelerator is not depressed. At the same time the transmission's clutch opens and the vehicle rolls freely using its kinetic energy. As a result great distances can be completed without the engine brake and fuel consumption reduced.

## Mercedes-AMG vehicles

### Drive program I (Individual)

In drive program **I** the following properties of the drive program can be selected:

- the drive (engine management)
- the transmission management
- the suspension (vehicles with AMG RIDE CONTROL)
- ESP®

Information about the configuration of drive program **I** with COMAND or Audio 20 can be found in the Digital Operator's Manual.

### Drive program C (Comfort)

Drive program **C** is characterized by the following:

- the vehicle delivers comfortable, economical handling characteristics.
- the vehicle pulling away more gently in forward and reverse gears, unless the accelerator pedal is depressed fully.
- the vehicle having improved driving stability, for example on slippery road surfaces.
- optimal fuel consumption resulting from the automatic transmission shifting up sooner. The vehicle is driven in the low engine speed range and the wheels are less likely to spin.
- gliding mode is available.
- the ECO start/stop function is available.

### Drive program S (Sport)

Drive program **S** is characterized by the following:

- the vehicle exhibits sporty driving characteristics.
- the automatic transmission shifting up later. the fuel consumption possibly being higher as a result of the later automatic transmission shift points.
- the suspension exhibits stiff springing and damping settings (vehicles with AIR RIDE CONTROL).
- gliding mode is not available.
- the ECO start/stop function is not available.

### Drive program S+ (Sport Plus)

Drive program **S+** is characterized by the following:

- the vehicle exhibits particularly sporty driving characteristics.
- the automatic transmission shifting up later.
- the fuel consumption possibly being higher as a result of the later automatic transmission shift points.
- the suspension exhibits particularly stiff springing and damping settings (vehicles with AMG adaptive sport suspension system).
- gliding mode is not available.
- the ECO start/stop function is not available.

### Drive program RACE (vehicles with AMG RIDE CONTROL)

The **RACE** drive program is characterized by the following:

- the vehicle exhibits driving characteristics suitable for the racetrack.
- all vehicle systems are set for maximum sportiness.
- the automatic transmission shifting up later.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

- the fuel consumption possibly being higher as a result of the later automatic transmission shift points.
- the suspension exhibits particularly stiff springing and damping settings (vehicles with AMG adaptive sport suspension system).
- gliding mode is not available.
- the ECO start/stop function is not available.

## Manual gear shifting

### General notes

You can change gear yourself using the steering wheel paddle shifters. The transmission must be in position **D**.

Depending on which paddle shifter is pulled, the automatic transmission immediately shifts into the next gear down or up, if permitted.

**Mercedes-AMG vehicles:** to use manual shifting, you have two options:

- temporary setting
- permanent setting

If you activate manual gearshifting, the multifunction display will show the current gear instead of transmission position **D**.

If manual gearshifting is deactivated, the gears will be selected automatically.

### Temporary setting

▶ **To activate:** shift the DIRECT SELECT lever to position **D**.

▶ Pull steering wheel paddle shifter ① or ②.

Temporary setting will be active for a certain amount of time. Under certain conditions the minimum amount of time is extended, e.g. in the case of lateral acceleration, during an overrun phase or when driving on steep terrain.

▶ **To deactivate:** pull steering wheel paddle shifter ② and hold it in place.

or

▶ Use the DIRECT SELECT lever to switch the transmission position.

or

▶ All vehicles (except Mercedes-AMG vehicles): use the DYNAMIC SELECT button to change the drive program.

Mercedes-AMG vehicles: use the DYNAMIC SELECT controller to change the drive program.

### Permanent setting (Mercedes-AMG vehicles)

▶ **To activate:** shift the selector lever to position **P**.

▶ Press button ①.

▶ **To deactivate:** press button ①.

or

▶ If position D (automatic transmission) is selected for the transmission in drive program **I**: shift to drive program **I** with the DYNAMIC SELECT controller.

FaanaSOS.com

## Shifting gears

**Mercedes-AMG vehicles:** the automatic transmission does not shift up automatically even when the engine limiting speed for the current gear is reached. When the engine limiting speed is reached, the fuel supply is cut to prevent the engine from overrevving. Always make sure that the engine speed does not reach the red area of the tachometer. There is otherwise a risk of engine damage.

▶ **To shift up:** pull steering wheel paddle shifter ②.
The automatic transmission shifts up to the next gear.

**All vehicles (except Mercedes-AMG vehicles):** if the maximum engine speed on the currently engaged gear is reached and you continue to accelerate, the automatic transmission automatically shifts up in order to prevent engine damage.

▶ **To shift down:** pull steering wheel paddle shifter ①.
The automatic transmission shifts down to the next gear.

Automatic down shifting occurs when coasting.

If the engine exceeds the maximum engine speed when shifting down, the automatic transmission protects against engine damage by not shifting down.

## Shift recommendation

The gearshift recommendations assist you in adopting an economical driving style. The recommended gear is shown in the multifunction display.

▶ Shift to recommended gear ② according to gearshift recommendation ① when shown in the multifunction display.

## Upshifting (Mercedes-AMG vehicles)

**!** The automatic transmission does not shift up automatically even when the engine limiting speed for the current gear is reached. When the engine limiting speed is reached, the fuel supply is cut to prevent the engine from overrevving. Always make sure that the engine speed does not reach the red area of the tachometer. There is otherwise a risk of engine damage.

Before the engine speed reaches the red area, an upshift indicator will be shown in the multifunction display.

▶ Shift to recommended gear ① when message ② is shown in the multifunction display.

۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵ FarmaSOS.com

## Kickdown

- ▶ For maximum acceleration, depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point.
  The automatic transmission shifts to a lower gear depending on the engine speed.
- ▶ Shift back up once the desired speed is reached.

During kickdown, you cannot shift gears using the steering wheel paddle shifters.

If you apply full throttle, the automatic transmission shifts up to the next gear when the maximum engine speed is reached. This prevents the engine from overrevving.

**Mercedes-AMG vehicles:** it is only possible to use kickdown in temporary manual drive program **M**. When manual drive program **M** is permanently activated, kickdown is not possible.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

### Problems with the transmission

| Problem | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| The transmission has problems shifting gear. | The transmission is losing oil.<br>▶ Have the transmission checked at a qualified specialist workshop immediately. |
| The acceleration ability is deteriorating.<br>The transmission no longer shifts into all of the gears.<br>Reverse gear can no longer be engaged. | The transmission is in emergency mode.<br>▶ Stop the vehicle.<br>▶ Shift the transmission to position **P**.<br>▶ Switch off the engine.<br>▶ Wait at least ten seconds before restarting the engine.<br>▶ Shift the transmission to position **D**.<br>▶ Have the transmission checked at a qualified specialist workshop immediately. |

## Refueling

### Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

Fuel is highly flammable. If you handle fuel incorrectly, there is a risk of fire and explosion.

You must avoid fire, open flames, creating sparks and smoking. Switch off the engine and, if applicable, the auxiliary heating before refueling.

⚠ **WARNING**

Fuel is poisonous and hazardous to health. There is a risk of injury.

You must make sure that fuel does not come into contact with your skin, eyes or clothing and that it is not swallowed. Do not inhale fuel vapors. Keep fuel away from children.

If you or others come into contact with fuel, observe the following:

- Wash away fuel from skin immediately using soap and water.
- If fuel comes into contact with your eyes, immediately rinse them thoroughly with clean water. Seek medical assistance without delay.
- If fuel is swallowed, seek medical assistance without delay. Do not induce vomiting.
- Immediately change out of clothing which has come into contact with fuel.

⚠ **WARNING**

Electrostatic buildup can create sparks and ignite fuel vapors. There is a risk of fire and explosion.

Always touch the vehicle body before opening the fuel filler flap or touching the fuel pump nozzle. Any existing electrostatic buildup is thereby discharged.

**!** Do not use diesel to refuel vehicles with a gasoline engine. Do not switch on the ignition if you accidentally refuel with the wrong fuel. Otherwise, the fuel will enter the fuel system. Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system and the engine. Notify a qualified specialist workshop and have the fuel tank and fuel lines drained completely.

FarsiSOS.com

! Overfilling the fuel tank could damage the fuel system.

! Take care not to spill any fuel on painted surfaces. You could otherwise damage the paintwork.

! Use a filter when refueling from a fuel can. Otherwise, the fuel lines and/or injection system could be blocked by particles from the fuel can.

Do not get into the vehicle again during the refueling process. Otherwise, electrostatic charge could build up again.

If you overfill the fuel tank, fuel could spray out when the fuel pump nozzle is removed.

For further information on fuel and fuel quality (▷ page 365).

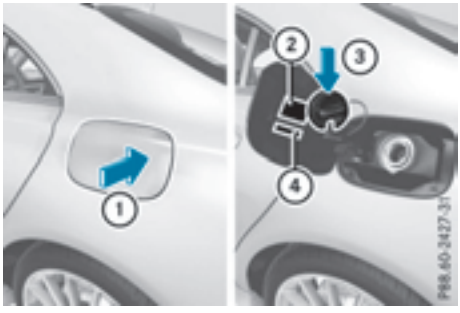
## Refueling

### General information

The fuel filler flap is unlocked/locked automatically when you unlock/lock the vehicle with the SmartKey.

The position of the fuel filler cap is displayed [⛽] in the instrument cluster. The arrow on the filling pump indicates the side of the vehicle.

### Opening the fuel filler flap




① To open the fuel filler flap
② Tire pressure table
③ To insert the fuel filler cap
④ Instruction label for fuel type to be refueled

▶ **Vehicles without KEYLESS-GO:** remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock.

▶ **Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO start-function or KEYLESS-GO:** open the driver's door.
The on-board electronics now have status **0**. This is the same as the SmartKey having been removed.

▶ Press the fuel filler flap in the direction of arrow ①.
The fuel filler flap swings up.

▶ Turn the fuel filler cap counterclockwise and remove it.

▶ Insert the fuel filler cap into the holder on the inside of fuel filler flap ③.

▶ Completely insert the filler neck of the fuel pump nozzle into the tank, hook in place and refuel.

▶ Only fill the tank until the pump nozzle switches off.

Do not add any more fuel after the pump stops filling for the first time. Otherwise, fuel may leak out.

### Closing the fuel filler flap

▶ Replace the cap on the filler neck and turn clockwise until it engages audibly.

▶ Close the fuel filler flap.

Close the fuel filler flap before locking the vehicle.

If you are driving with the fuel filler cap open, the [⛽] reserve fuel warning lamp flashes. A message appears in the multifunction display (▷ page 245).

In addition, the [⚙] Check Engine warning lamp may light up (▷ page 267).

For further information on warning and indicator lamps in the instrument cluster, see (▷ page 267).

FarmaSOS.com

## Problems with fuel and the fuel tank

| Problem | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| Fuel is leaking from the vehicle. | The fuel line or the fuel tank is faulty.<br>⚠ **WARNING**<br>Risk of explosion or fire.<br>▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **0** immediately and remove it (▷ page 147).<br>▶ Do not restart the engine under any circumstances.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |
| The fuel filler flap cannot be opened. | The fuel filler flap is not unlocked.<br>▶ Unlock the vehicle (▷ page 76). |
| | The SmartKey battery is discharged or nearly discharged.<br>▶ Unlock the vehicle using the mechanical key (▷ page 78). |
| | The fuel filler flap is unlocked, but the opening mechanism is jammed.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |

امداد خودرو فارما
FarmaSOS.com

# Parking

## Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

Flammable material such as leaves, grass or twigs may ignite if they come into contact with hot parts of the exhaust system or exhaust gas flow. There is a risk of fire.

Park the vehicle so that no flammable materials come into contact with parts of the vehicle which are hot. Take particular care not to park on dry grassland or harvested grain fields.

⚠ **WARNING**

If you leave children unsupervised in the vehicle, they could set it in motion by, for example:

- release the parking brake.
- shift the automatic transmission out of the parking position **P**.
- start the engine.

In addition, they may operate vehicle equipment and become trapped. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unsupervised in the vehicle.

**!** Always secure the vehicle correctly against rolling away. Otherwise, the vehicle or its drivetrain could be damaged.

To ensure that the vehicle is secured against rolling away unintentionally:

- the electric parking brake must be applied.
- the transmission must be in position **P** and the transmission position display must show **P**.
- the SmartKey must be removed from the ignition lock.
- on uphill or downhill gradients, the front wheels must be turned towards the curb.

## Switching off the engine

### Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

The automatic transmission switches to neutral position **N** when you switch off the engine. The vehicle may roll away. There is a risk of an accident.

After switching off the engine, always switch to parking position **P**. Prevent the parked vehicle from rolling away by applying the parking brake.

### Vehicles with automatic transmission

▶ Apply the electric parking brake.

▶ **All vehicles (except Mercedes-AMG vehicles):** shift the transmission to position **P**.

▶ **Mercedes-AMG vehicles:** press button ①.

▶ **With the SmartKey:** turn the SmartKey to position **0** in the ignition lock and remove it. The immobilizer is activated.

▶ **With the Start/Stop button:** press the Start/Stop button (▷ page 147).
The engine stops and all the indicator lamps in the instrument cluster go out.

When the driver's door is closed, this corresponds to SmartKey position **1**. When the driver's door is open, this corresponds to SmartKey position **0**: "SmartKey removed".

If you switch the engine off with the transmission in position **R** or **D**, the automatic transmission shifts to **N** automatically.

**With the SmartKey:** if you then open the driver's door or the front-passenger door or remove the SmartKey from the ignition, the automatic transmission shifts to **P** automatically.

**With the Start/Stop button:** if you then open the driver's door or the front-passenger door, the automatic transmission shifts to **P** automatically.

If you want the automatic transmission to remain in neutral **N**, e.g. when having the vehicle cleaned in an automatic car wash with a towing system:

**Using the SmartKey:**

▶ Switch on the ignition.

▶ Depress the brake pedal and keep it depressed.

▶ Shift to neutral **N**.

▶ Release the brake pedal.

▶ Release the electric parking brake.

▶ Switch off the ignition and leave the SmartKey in the ignition lock.

**With the Start/Stop button:**

▶ Remove the Start/Stop button from the ignition lock.

▶ Insert the SmartKey into the ignition lock.

▶ Switch on the ignition.

▶ Depress the brake pedal and keep it depressed.

▶ Shift to neutral **N**.

▶ Release the brake pedal.

▶ Release the electric parking brake.

▶ Switch off the ignition and leave the SmartKey in the ignition lock.

If you attempt to turn off the engine when the selector lever is not in position **P**:

- a message appears in the multifunction display
- a warning signal sounds

FarmaSoo.com

## Electric parking brake

### General notes

⚠ **WARNING**

If you leave children unsupervised in the vehicle, they could set it in motion by, for example:

- release the parking brake.
- shift the automatic transmission out of the parking position **P**.
- start the engine.

In addition, they may operate vehicle equipment and become trapped. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unsupervised in the vehicle.

The function of the electric parking brake is dependent on the on-board voltage. If the on-board voltage is low or there is a malfunction in the system, it may not be possible to apply the released parking brake.

▶ If this is the case, only park the vehicle on level ground and secure it to prevent it rolling away.

▶ Shift the automatic transmission to position **P**.

It may not be possible to release an applied parking brake if the on-board voltage is low or there is a malfunction in the system. Contact a qualified specialist workshop.

The electric parking brake performs a function test at regular intervals while the engine is switched off. The sounds that can be heard while this is occurring are normal.

### Applying or releasing manually

▶ **To engage:** push handle ①.
When the electric parking brake is applied, the red PARK (USA only) or (P) (Canada only) indicator lamp lights up in the instrument cluster.

The electric parking brake can also be applied when the SmartKey is removed.

▶ **To release:** pull handle ①.
The red PARK (USA only) or (P) (Canada only) indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.

The electric parking brake can only be released:

- when the SmartKey is in position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 147) or
- if the ignition was switched on using the Start/Stop button

### Applying automatically

The electric parking brake is automatically applied when the transmission is in position **P** and:

- the engine is switched off or
- the driver is not wearing a seat belt and the driver's door is opened.

To prevent the electric parking brake from being automatically applied, pull handle ①.

FarmaSOS.com

The electric parking brake is also engaged automatically if:

- DISTRONIC PLUS brings the vehicle to a standstill or
- the HOLD function is keeping the vehicle stationary
- Active Parking Assist is keeping the vehicle stationary

In addition, at least one of the following conditions must be fulfilled:

- there is a system malfunction.
- the power supply is insufficient.
- the vehicle is stationary for a lengthy period.

The red PARK (USA only) or (P) (Canada only) indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.

The electric parking brake is not automatically engaged if the engine is switched off by the ECO start/stop function.

### Releasing automatically

Your vehicle's electric parking brake is automatically released if all of the following conditions are met:

- the engine is running.
- the transmission is in position **D** or **R**.
- the seat belt has been fastened.
- you depress the accelerator pedal.

If the transmission is in position **R**, the trunk lid must be closed.

If your seat belt is not fastened, the following conditions must be fulfilled to automatically release the electric parking brake:

- the driver's door is closed.
- you have shifted out of transmission position **P** or you have previously driven faster than 2 mph (3 km/h).

Ensure that you do not depress the accelerator pedal unintentionally. Otherwise the parking brake will be released and the vehicle will start to move.

### Emergency braking

The vehicle can also be braked during an emergency by using the electric parking brake.

▶ While driving, push handle ① of the electric parking brake (▷ page 171).
The vehicle is braked as long as you keep handle ① of the electric parking brake pressed. The longer the electric parking brake handle ① is depressed, the greater the braking force.

During braking:

- a warning tone sounds
- the `Release Parking Brake` message appears
- the red PARK (USA only) or (P) (Canada only) indicator lamp in the instrument cluster flashes

When the vehicle has been braked to a standstill, the electric parking brake is engaged.

## Parking the vehicle for a long period

If you leave the vehicle parked for longer than four weeks, the battery may be damaged by exhaustive discharging.

If you leave the vehicle parked for longer than six weeks, the vehicle may suffer damage as a result of lack of use.

▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop and seek advice.

ℹ You can obtain information about trickle chargers from a qualified specialist workshop.

# Driving tips

## General notes

### Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

If you switch off the ignition while driving, safety-relevant functions are only available

FarmaSOS.com

with limitations, or not at all. This could affect, for example, the power steering and the brake boosting effect. You will require considerably more effort to steer and brake. There is a risk of an accident.

Do not switch off the ignition while driving.

⚠ **WARNING**

If you operate mobile communication equipment while driving, you will be distracted from traffic conditions. You could also lose control of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Only operate this equipment when the vehicle is stationary.

Observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are driving. Some jurisdictions prohibit the driver from using a mobile phone while driving a vehicle.

If you make a call while driving, always use hands-free mode. Only operate the telephone when the traffic situation permits. If you are unsure, pull over to a safe location and stop before operating the telephone.

Bear in mind that at a speed of only 30 mph (approximately 50 km/h), the vehicle covers a distance of 44 ft (approximately 14 m) per second.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

## Drive sensibly – save fuel

Observe the following tips to save fuel:

- The tires should always be inflated to the recommended tire pressure.
- Remove unnecessary loads.
- Remove roof racks when they are not needed.
- Warm up the engine at low engine speeds.
- Avoid frequent acceleration or braking.
- Have all maintenance work carried out as indicated by the service intervals in the Maintenance Booklet or by the service interval display.

Fuel consumption also increases when driving in cold weather, in stop-start traffic and in hilly terrain.

## Drinking and driving

⚠ **WARNING**

Drinking and driving and/or taking drugs and driving are very dangerous combinations. Even a small amount of alcohol or drugs can affect your reflexes, perceptions and judgment.

The possibility of a serious or even fatal accident is greatly increased when you drink or take drugs and drive.

Do not drink or take drugs and drive or allow anyone to drive who has been drinking or taking drugs.

## Emission control

⚠ **WARNING**

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Inhaling these exhaust gases leads to poisoning. There is a risk of fatal injury. Therefore never leave the engine running in enclosed spaces without sufficient ventilation.

Certain engine systems are designed to keep the level of poisonous components in exhaust fumes within legal limits.

These systems only work at peak efficiency if they are serviced exactly in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications. Always have work on the engine carried out at a qualified specialist workshop. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

The engine settings must not be changed under any circumstances. Furthermore, all specific service work must be carried out at regular intervals and in accordance with the Mercedes-Benz service requirements. Details can be found in the Maintenance Booklet.

## ECO display

The ECO display provides feedback on how economical your driving characteristics are. The ECO display assists you in achieving the most economical driving style for the selected settings and prevailing conditions. Your driving style can significantly influence the vehicle's consumption.

The ECO display consists of three bars:

- Acceleration
- Constant
- Coasting

The percent value is the average value of the three bars. The three bars and the mean value begin at the value of 50%. A higher percentage indicates a more economical driving style.

The ECO display does not indicate the actual fuel consumption. A fixed percentage count in the ECO display does not indicate a fixed consumption.

Apart from driving style, consumption is dependent on many factors such as, e.g.:

- load
- Tire pressure
- cold start
- choice of route
- electrical consumers switched on

These factors are not included in the ECO display.

The evaluation of your driving style is carried out using the following three categories:

- Acceleration (evaluation of all acceleration processes):
  - The bar fills up: moderate acceleration, especially at higher speeds
  - The bar empties: sporty acceleration
- Constant (assessment of driving behavior at all times)
  - The bar fills up: constant speed and avoidance of unnecessary acceleration and deceleration
  - The bar empties: fluctuations in speed
- Coasting (assessment of all deceleration processes)
  - The bar fills up: anticipatory driving, keeping your distance and early release of the accelerator. The vehicle can coast without use of the brakes.
  - The bar empties: frequent braking

An economical driving style specially requires driving at moderate engine speeds.

To achieve a higher value in the categories Acceleration and Constant:

- observe the gearshift recommendations.
- drive the vehicle in drive program **C** or **E** (vehicles with a DYNAMIC SELECT button).

On long journeys at a constant speed, e.g. on the highway, only the bar for Constant will change.

The ECO display summarizes the driving characteristics from the start of the journey to its completion. For this reason, the bars change dynamically at the beginning of the journey. On longer journeys, there are fewer changes. For more dynamic changes, carry out a manual reset.

For further information on the ECO display, see (▷ page 214).

امداد خودرو فارما
FarmaSup.com

## Braking

### Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

If you shift down on a slippery road surface in an attempt to increase the engine's braking effect, the drive wheels could lose their grip. There is an increased danger of skidding and accidents.

Do not shift down for additional engine braking on a slippery road surface.

### Downhill gradients

**!** On long and steep gradients, you must reduce the load on the brakes by shifting to a lower gear in good time. This allows you to take advantage of the engine's braking effect. For this, you need to have selected manual drive program **M**. This helps you to avoid overheating the brakes and wearing them out excessively.

When you take advantage of the engine's braking effect, a drive wheel may not turn for some time, e.g. on a slippery road surface. This could cause damage to the drive train. This type of damage is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz warranty.

Briefly depressing the accelerator pedal on downhill gradients while the manual drive program **M** is temporarily activated: the automatic transmission may switch to the last active automatic drive program **E** or **S**. The automatic transmission may shift to a higher gear. This can reduce the engine's braking effect.

### Heavy and light loads

⚠ **WARNING**

If you rest your foot on the brake pedal while driving, the braking system can overheat. This increases the stopping distance and can even cause the braking system to fail. There is a risk of an accident.

Never use the brake pedal as a footrest. Never depress the brake pedal and the accelerator pedal at the same time.

**!** Depressing the brake pedal constantly results in excessive and premature wear to the brake pads.

If the brakes have been subjected to a heavy load, do not stop the vehicle immediately. Drive on for a short while. This allows the airflow to cool the brakes more quickly.

### Wet roads

If you have driven for a long time in heavy rain without braking, there may be a delayed reaction from the brakes when braking for the first time. This may also occur after the vehicle has been washed or driven through deep water.

You have to depress the brake pedal more firmly. Maintain a greater distance from the vehicle in front.

After driving on a wet road or having the vehicle washed, brake firmly while paying attention to the traffic conditions. This will warm up the brake discs, thereby drying them more quickly and protecting them against corrosion.

FarmaSOS.com

### Limited braking performance on salt-treated roads

If you drive on salted roads, a layer of salt residue may form on the brake discs and brake pads. This can result in a significantly longer braking distance.

- In order to prevent any salt build-up, apply the brakes occasionally while paying attention to the traffic conditions.
- Carefully depress the brake pedal and the beginning and end of a journey.
- Maintain a greater distance to the vehicle ahead.

## Servicing the brakes

**!** The brake fluid level may be too low, if:

- if the red brake warning lamp lights up in the instrument cluster and
- you hear a warning tone while the engine is running

Observe additional warning messages in the multifunction display.

The brake fluid level may be too low due to brake pad wear or leaking brake lines.

Have the brake system checked immediately. Consult a qualified specialist workshop to arrange this.

**!** A function or performance test should only be carried out on a 2-axle dynamometer. If you wish to operate the vehicle on such a dynamometer, please consult a qualified specialist workshop in advance. You could otherwise damage the drive train or the brake system.

**!** As the ESP® system operates automatically, the engine and the ignition must be switched off (the SmartKey must be in position **0** or **1** in the ignition lock) if:

- the electric parking brake is tested on a brake dynamometer (for a maximum of ten seconds)
- the vehicle is towed with the front axle raised.

Braking triggered automatically by ESP® may seriously damage the brake system.

All checks and maintenance work on the brake system must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Have brake pads installed and brake fluid replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

If the brake system has only been subject to moderate loads, you should test the functionality of your brakes at regular intervals.

You can find a description of Brake Assist (BAS) on (▷ page 66).

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only have brake pads/linings installed on your vehicle which have been approved for Mercedes-Benz vehicles or which correspond to an equivalent quality standard. Brake pads/linings which have not been approved for Mercedes-Benz vehicles or which are not of an equivalent quality could affect your vehicle's operating safety.

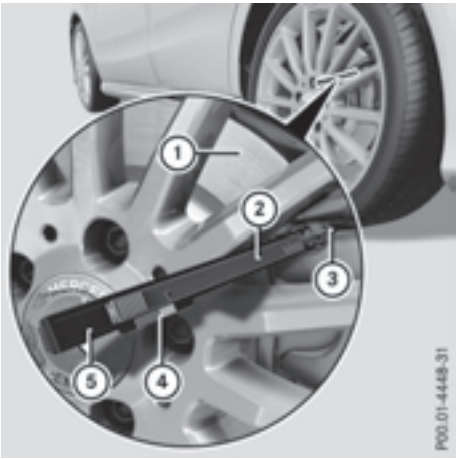
Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use brake fluid that has been specially approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz, or which corresponds to an equivalent quality standard. Brake fluid which has not been approved for Mercedes-Benz vehicles or which is not of an equivalent quality could affect your vehicle's operating safety.

## Checking brake lining thickness

You can measure the break pad/lining thickness using a test gage. Color-coding (green or red) on the test gage allows you to determine whether the brake pad/lining thickness is still sufficient. The test gage is in the vehicle document wallet in the glove box.

Front wheel

FarmaSOS.com




Rear wheel

▶ Bring the vehicle and wheels into a suitable position so that you can attach test gage ⑤.

▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 169).

▶ Engage park position **P**.

▶ Switch off the engine.

▶ Place test gage ⑤ between the wheel's spokes on brake pad/lining ③.

▶ Hold test gage ⑤ vertically on brake disc ① and slide measuring pin ② onto brake disc ①.

▶ Check which color field ④ the arrow on measuring pin ② is pointing to.
**Green:** the brake pad/lining thickness is sufficient.

**Red:** the brake pad/lining thickness is not sufficient. Have the brake pads/lining checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

To avoid an inaccurate measurement:

- make sure you position the wheels suitably
- do not put the measuring pin on a recess in the brake disc

## Driving on wet roads

### Hydroplaning

If water has accumulated to a certain depth on the road surface, there is a danger of hydroplaning occurring, even if:

- you drive at low speeds.
- the tires have adequate tread depth.

For this reason, in the event of heavy rain or in conditions in which hydroplaning may occur, you must drive in the following manner:

- lower your speed.
- avoid ruts.
- avoid sudden steering movements.
- brake carefully.

### Driving on flooded roads

**!** Do not drive through flooded areas. Check the depth of any water before driving through it. Drive slowly through standing water. Otherwise, water may enter the vehicle interior or the engine compartment. This can damage the electronic components in the engine or the automatic transmission. Water can also be drawn in by the engine's air suction nozzles and this can cause engine damage.

## Winter driving

**⚠ WARNING**

If you shift down on a slippery road surface in an attempt to increase the engine's braking effect, the drive wheels could lose their grip. There is an increased danger of skidding and accidents.

Do not shift down for additional engine braking on a slippery road surface.

**⚠ DANGER**

If the exhaust pipe is blocked or adequate ventilation is not possible, poisonous gases such as carbon monoxide (CO) may enter the vehicle. This is the case, e.g. if the vehicle

امداد خودرو فارما ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵ FarmaSOS.com

becomes trapped in snow. There is a risk of fatal injury.

If you leave the engine or the auxiliary heating running, make sure the exhaust pipe and area around the vehicle are clear of snow. To ensure an adequate supply of fresh air, open a window on the side of the vehicle that is not facing into the wind.

Have your vehicle winter-proofed at a qualified specialist workshop at the onset of winter.

Drive particularly carefully on slippery road surfaces. Avoid sudden acceleration, steering and braking maneuvers. Do not use the cruise control or DISTRONIC PLUS.

If the vehicle threatens to skid or cannot be stopped when moving at low speed:

▶ Shift the transmission to position **N**.

▶ Try to bring the vehicle under control using corrective steering.

The outside temperature indicator is not designed to serve as an ice-warning device and is therefore unsuitable for that purpose. Changes in the outside temperature are displayed after a short delay.

Indicated temperatures just above the freezing point do not guarantee that the road surface is free of ice. The road may still be icy, especially in wooded areas or on bridges.

You should pay special attention to road conditions when temperatures are around freezing point.

For more information on driving with snow chains, see (▷ page 331).

For more information on driving with summer tires, see (▷ page 330).

Observe the notes in the "Winter operation" section (▷ page 330).

# Driving systems

## Cruise Control

### General notes

Cruise control maintains a constant road speed for you. It brakes automatically in order to avoid exceeding the set speed. On long and steep downhill gradients, especially if the vehicle is laden, you must select a low gear in good time. You need to have previously selected manual gearshifting **M** (▷ page 164). By doing so, you will make use of the braking effect of the engine. This relieves the load on the brake system and prevents the brakes from overheating and wearing too quickly.

Use cruise control only if road and traffic conditions make it appropriate to maintain a steady speed for a prolonged period. You can store any road speed above 20 mph (30 km/h).

The speed indicated in the speedometer may differ slightly from the speed stored.

### Important safety notes

If you fail to adapt your driving style, cruise control can neither reduce the risk of an accident nor override the laws of physics. Cruise control cannot take into account the road, traffic and weather conditions. Cruise control is only an aid. You are responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in your lane.

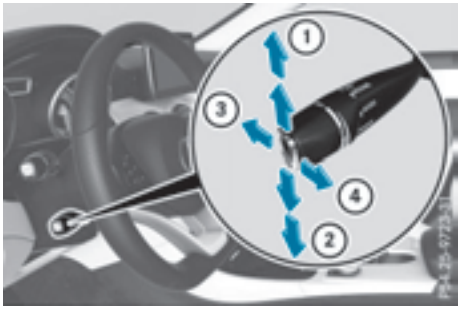
Do not use cruise control:

- in road and traffic conditions which do not allow you to maintain a constant speed e.g. in heavy traffic or on winding roads
- on slippery road surfaces. Braking or accelerating could cause the drive wheels to lose traction and the vehicle could then skid
- when there is poor visibility, e.g. due to fog, heavy rain or snow

If there is a change of drivers, advise the new driver of the speed stored.

FarsiaSOS.com

## Cruise control lever




① To activate or increase speed
② To activate or reduce speed
③ To deactivate cruise control
④ To activate at the current speed/last stored speed

When you activate cruise control, the stored speed is shown in the multifunction display for five seconds.

## Activation conditions

To activate cruise control, all of the following activation conditions must be fulfilled:

- the electric parking brake must be released.
- ESP® must be active, but not intervening.
- the transmission must be in position **D**.

## Storing, maintaining and calling up a speed

### Storing and maintaining the current speed

You can store the current speed if you are driving faster than 20 mph (30 km/h).

▶ Accelerate the vehicle to the desired speed.

▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever up ① or down ④.

▶ Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.
Cruise control is activated. The vehicle automatically maintains the stored speed.

ℹ Cruise control may be unable to maintain the stored speed on uphill gradients. The stored speed is resumed when the gradient evens out. Cruise control maintains the stored speed on downhill gradients by automatically applying the brakes.

### Storing the current speed or calling up the last stored speed

⚠ **WARNING**

If you call up the stored speed and it differs from the current speed, the vehicle accelerates or decelerates. If you do not know the stored speed, the vehicle could accelerate or brake unexpectedly. There is a risk of an accident.

Pay attention to the road and traffic conditions before calling up the stored speed. If you do not know the stored speed, store the desired speed again.

▶ Briefly pull the cruise control lever towards you ③.

▶ Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.
The first time cruise control is activated, it stores the current speed or regulates the speed of the vehicle to the previously stored speed.

## Setting a speed

Keep in mind that it may take a brief moment until the vehicle has accelerated or braked to the speed set.

▶ Press the cruise control lever up ① for a higher speed or down ④ for a lower speed.

▶ **To adjust the set speed in 1 mph increments (1 km/h increments):** briefly press the cruise control lever up ① or down ④ to the pressure point.
The last stored speed increases or decreases in 1 mph (1 km/h) increments.

▶ **To adjust the set speed in 5 mph increments (10 km/h increments):** briefly

FarmaSOS.com

press the cruise control lever up ① or down ④ to the pressure point.
The last stored speed increases or decreases in 5 mph (10 km/h) increments.

ℹ Cruise control is not deactivated if you depress the accelerator pedal. For example, if you accelerate briefly to overtake, cruise control adjusts the vehicle's speed to the last speed stored after you have finished overtaking.

### Deactivating cruise control

There are several ways to deactivate cruise control:

▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever forwards ③.

or

▶ Brake.

Cruise control is automatically deactivated if:

- the vehicle is secured with the electric parking brake
- you are driving at less than 20 mph (30 km/h)
- ESP® intervenes or you deactivate ESP®
- you shift the transmission to position **N** while driving

If cruise control is deactivated, you will hear a warning tone. You will see the `Cruise control Off` message in the multifunction display for approximately five seconds.

ℹ When you switch off the engine, the last speed stored is cleared.

## DISTRONIC PLUS

### General notes

DISTRONIC PLUS regulates the speed and automatically helps you maintain the distance to the vehicle detected in front. Vehicles are detected with the aid of the radar sensor system. DISTRONIC PLUS brakes automatically to avoid exceeding the set speed or to maintain the designated distance from the vehicle in front.

Change into a lower gear in good time on long and steep downhill gradients. This is especially important if the vehicle is laden. By doing so, you will make use of the braking effect of the engine. This relieves the load on the brake system and prevents the brakes from overheating and wearing too quickly.

If DISTRONIC PLUS detects that there is a risk of a collision, you will be warned visually and acoustically. DISTRONIC PLUS cannot prevent a collision without your intervention. An intermittent warning tone will then sound and the distance warning lamp will light up in the instrument cluster. Brake immediately in order to increase the distance to the vehicle in front or take evasive action provided it is safe to do so.

DISTRONIC PLUS operates in range between 0 mph (0 km/h) and 120 mph (200 km/h).

Do not use DISTRONIC PLUS while driving on roads with steep gradients.

### Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

DISTRONIC PLUS does not react to:

- people or animals
- stationary obstacles on the road, e.g. stopped or parked vehicles
- oncoming and crossing traffic

As a result, DISTRONIC PLUS may neither give warnings nor intervene in such situations. There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and be ready to brake.

⚠ **WARNING**

DISTRONIC PLUS cannot always clearly identify other road users and complex traffic situations.

FarmaSOS.com

In such cases, DISTRONIC PLUS may:

- give an unnecessary warning and then brake the vehicle
- neither give a warning nor intervene
- accelerate or brake unexpectedly

There is a risk of an accident.

Continue to drive carefully and be ready to brake, in particular when warned to do so by DISTRONIC PLUS.

⚠ **WARNING**

DISTRONIC PLUS brakes your vehicle with up to 50% of the maximum possible deceleration. If this braking force is insufficient, DISTRONIC PLUS warns you visually and audibly. There is a risk of an accident.

In such cases, apply the brakes yourself and try to take evasive action.

**!** If DISTRONIC PLUS or the HOLD function is activated, the vehicle brakes automatically in certain situations.

To prevent damage to the vehicle, deactivate DISTRONIC PLUS and the HOLD function in the following or other similar situations:

- when towing the vehicle
- in the car wash

If you fail to adapt your driving style, DISTRONIC PLUS can neither reduce the risk of accident nor override the laws of physics. DISTRONIC PLUS cannot take into account the road, traffic and weather conditions. DISTRONIC PLUS is only an aid. You are responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in your lane.

Do not use DISTRONIC PLUS:

- in road and traffic conditions which do not allow you to maintain a constant speed, e.g. in heavy traffic or on winding roads
- on slippery road surfaces. Braking or accelerating could cause the drive wheels to lose traction and the vehicle could then skid
- when there is poor visibility, e.g. due to fog, heavy rain or snow

DISTRONIC PLUS may not detect narrow vehicles driving in front, e.g. motorcycles, or vehicles driving on a different line.

In particular, the detection of obstacles can be impaired if:

- there is dirt on the sensors or anything else covering the sensors
- there is snow or heavy rain
- there is interference by other radar sources
- there are strong radar reflections, for example, in parking garages

If DISTRONIC PLUS no longer detects a vehicle in front, DISTRONIC PLUS may unexpectedly accelerate the vehicle to the stored speed.

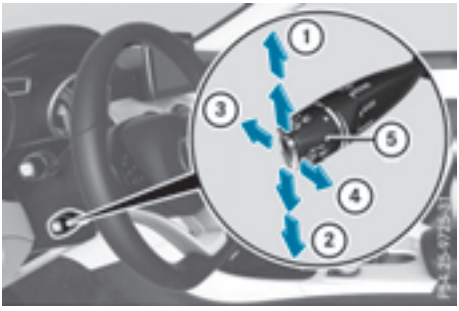
This speed may:

- be too high if you are driving in a filter lane or an exit lane
- be so high when driving in the right-hand lane that you overtake vehicles in the left-hand lane
- be so high when driving in the left-hand lane that you overtake vehicles in the right-hand lane

If there is a change of drivers, advise the new driver of the speed stored.

FarmaSOS.com

## Cruise control lever




① To activate or increase speed
② To activate or reduce speed
③ To deactivate DISTRONIC PLUS
④ To activate at the current speed/last stored speed
⑤ To set the specified minimum distance

## Activating DISTRONIC PLUS

### Activation conditions

To activate DISTRONIC PLUS, all of the following activation conditions must be fulfilled:

- the engine must be started. It may take up to two minutes after pulling away before DISTRONIC PLUS is operational.
- the electric parking brake must be released.
- ESP® must be active, but not intervening.
- Active Parking Assist must not be activated.
- the transmission must be in position **D**.
- the driver's door must be closed when you shift from **P** to **D** or your seat belt must be fastened.
- the front-passenger door and rear doors must be closed.

### Activating

▶ Briefly pull the cruise control lever towards you ④, up ① or down ⑤.
DISTRONIC PLUS is selected.

▶ Keep the cruise control lever pressed up ① or down ⑤ until the desired speed is set.

▶ Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.
Your vehicle adapts its speed to that of the vehicle in front, but only up to the desired stored speed.

ℹ If you do not fully release the accelerator pedal, the DISTRONIC PLUS Passive message appears in the multifunction display. The set distance to a slower-moving vehicle in front will then not be maintained. You will be driving at the speed you determine by the position of the accelerator pedal.

You can also activate DISTRONIC PLUS when stationary. The lowest speed that can be set is 20 mph (30 km/h).

## Driving with DISTRONIC PLUS

### Pulling away and driving

The vehicle can also pull away when it is facing an unidentified obstacle or is driving on a different line from another vehicle. The vehicle then brakes automatically. Be ready to brake at all times.

If you depress the brake, DISTRONIC PLUS is deactivated unless your vehicle is stationary.

▶ **If you want to pull away with DISTRONIC PLUS:** remove your foot from the brake pedal.

▶ Briefly pull the cruise control lever towards you ④.

or

▶ Accelerate briefly.
Your vehicle pulls away and adapts its speed to that of the vehicle in front.
If no vehicle is detected in front, your vehicle accelerates to the set speed.

FarmaSite.com

If there is no vehicle in front, DISTRONIC PLUS operates in the same way as cruise control.

If DISTRONIC PLUS detects that the vehicle in front has slowed down, it brakes your vehicle. In this way, the distance you have selected is maintained.

If DISTRONIC PLUS detects a faster-moving vehicle in front, it increases the driving speed. The vehicle is only accelerated up to the speed you have stored.

### Selecting the drive program

DISTRONIC Plus supports a sporty driving style when you select the **S+** (Mercedes-AMG vehicles only) or **S** (▷ page 162) drive program or the manual gearshift (▷ page 164). Acceleration behind the vehicle in front or to the set speed is then noticeably more dynamic. If you have selected the **E** (Mercedes-AMG vehicles: **C**) drive program, the vehicle accelerates more gently. This setting is recommended in stop-and-start traffic.

### Changing lanes

If you change to the passing lane, DISTRONIC PLUS supports you when:

- you are driving faster than 43 mph (70 km/h)
- DISTRONIC PLUS is maintaining the distance to a vehicle in front
- you switch on the appropriate turn signal
- DISTRONIC PLUS does not detect a danger of collision

If these conditions are fulfilled, your vehicle is accelerated. Acceleration will be interrupted if changing lanes takes too long or if the distance between your vehicle and the vehicle in front becomes too small.

### Stopping

⚠ **WARNING**

When leaving the vehicle, even if it is braked only by DISTRONIC PLUS, it could roll away if:

- there is a malfunction in the system or in the voltage supply.
- DISTRONIC PLUS has been deactivated with the cruise control lever, e.g. by a vehicle occupant or from outside the vehicle.
- the electrical system in the engine compartment, the battery or the fuses have been tampered with.
- the battery is disconnected.
- the accelerator pedal has been depressed, e.g. by a vehicle occupant.

There is a risk of an accident.

If you wish to exit the vehicle, always turn off DISTRONIC PLUS and secure the vehicle against rolling away.

For further information on deactivating DISTRONIC PLUS (▷ page 185).

If DISTRONIC PLUS detects that the vehicle in front is stopping, it brakes your vehicle until it is stationary.

Once your vehicle is stationary, it remains stationary and you do not need to depress the brake.

ℹ After a time, the electric parking brake secures the vehicle and relieves the service brake.

ℹ Depending on the specified minimum distance, your vehicle will come to a standstill at a sufficient distance behind the vehicle in front. The specified minimum distance is set using the control on the cruise control lever.

۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵ FarmaSOS.com

When DISTRONIC PLUS is activated, the transmission is shifted automatically to position **P** if:

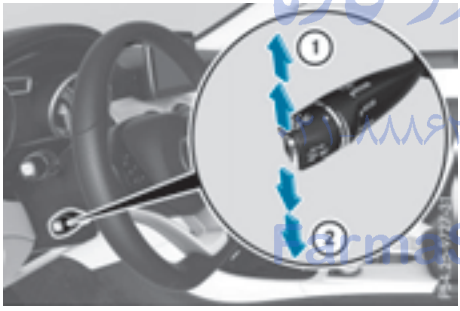
- the driver's seat belt is not fastened and the driver's door is open.
- the engine is switched off, unless it is automatically switched off by the ECO start/stop function.

The electric parking brake secures the vehicle automatically if DISTRONIC PLUS is activated when the vehicle is stationary and:

- a system malfunction occurs.
- the power supply is not sufficient.

If a malfunction in the electric parking brake occurs, then the transmission may also be shifted into position **P** automatically.

## Setting a speed



① To store the current speed or a higher speed

② To store the current speed or a lower speed

Keep in mind that it may take a brief moment until the vehicle has accelerated or braked to the speed set.

▶ Press the cruise control lever up ① for a higher speed or down ② for a lower speed.

▶ **To adjust the set speed in 1 mph increments (1 km/h increments):** briefly press the cruise control lever up ① or down ④ to the pressure point.
The last stored speed increases or decreases in 1 mph (1 km/h) increments.

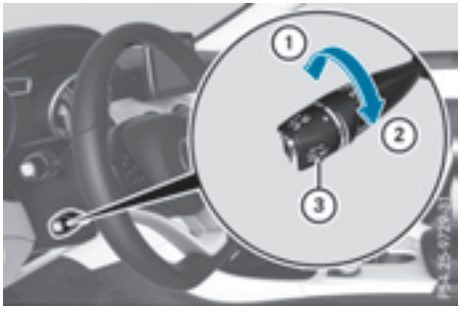
▶ **To adjust the set speed in 5 mph increments (10 km/h increments):** briefly press the cruise control lever up ① or down ④ to the pressure point.
The last stored speed increases or decreases in 5 mph (10 km/h) increments.

ℹ DISTRONIC PLUS is not deactivated if you depress the accelerator pedal. If you accelerate to overtake, DISTRONIC PLUS adjusts the vehicle's speed to the last speed stored after you have finished overtaking.

## Setting the specified minimum distance

You can set the specified minimum distance for DISTRONIC PLUS by varying the time span between one and two seconds. With this function, you can set the minimum distance that DISTRONIC PLUS keeps to the vehicle in front, dependent on vehicle speed. You can see this distance in the multifunction display (▷ page 185).

ℹ Make sure that you maintain the minimum distance to the vehicle in front as required by law. Adjust the distance to the vehicle in front if necessary.

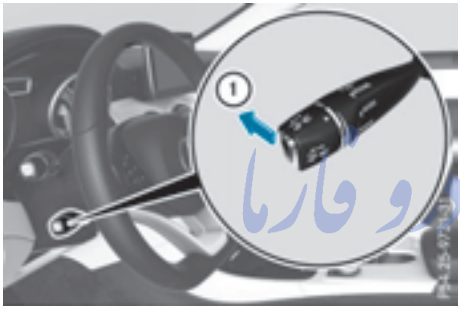


ایران خودرو فارما
FARMASOS.COM

▶ **To increase:** turn control ③ in direction ②.
DISTRONIC PLUS then maintains a greater distance between your vehicle and the vehicle in front.

▶ **To decrease:** turn control ③ in direction ①.
DISTRONIC PLUS then maintains a shorter distance between your vehicle and the vehicle in front.

## Deactivating DISTRONIC PLUS




There are several ways to deactivate DISTRONIC PLUS:

▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever forwards ①.

or

▶ Brake, unless the vehicle is stationary

If you deactivate DISTRONIC PLUS, you will see the DISTRONIC PLUS Off message in the multifunction display for approximately five seconds.

ℹ The last speed stored remains stored until you switch off the engine. DISTRONIC PLUS is not deactivated if you depress the accelerator pedal.

DISTRONIC PLUS is automatically deactivated if:

- you engage the electric parking brake or if the vehicle is automatically secured with the electric parking brake
- ESP® intervenes or you deactivate ESP®
- the transmission is in the **P**, **R** or **N** position
- you pull the cruise control lever towards you in order to pull away and the front-passenger door or one of the rear doors is open
- the vehicle is skidding
- you activate Active Parking Assist

If DISTRONIC PLUS is deactivated, you will hear a warning tone. You will see the DISTRONIC PLUS Off message in the multifunction display for approximately five seconds.

## DISTRONIC PLUS displays in the instrument cluster

### Displays in the speedometer

Example: DISTRONIC PLUS displays in the speedometer

When DISTRONIC PLUS is activated and there are no vehicles detected in front, one or two segments ② in the set speed range light up.

If DISTRONIC PLUS detects a vehicle in front, segments ② between speed of the vehicle in front ③ and stored speed ① light up.

ℹ For design reasons, the speed displayed in the speedometer may differ slightly from the speed set for DISTRONIC PLUS.

### Display when DISTRONIC PLUS is deactivated

In the Assistance menu (▷ page 219) of the on-board computer, you can select the assistance display.

FarmaSCR.com

Assistance graphic

① Vehicle in front, if detected

② Distance indicator, current distance to the vehicle in front

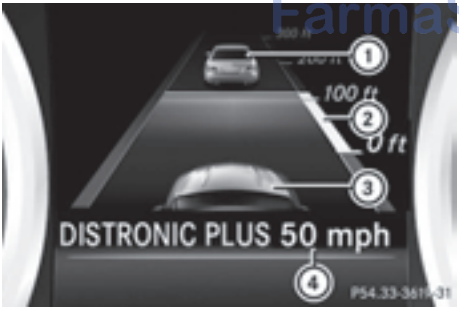
③ Specified minimum distance to the vehicle in front; adjustable

④ Own vehicle

▶ Select the Assistance Graphic function using the on-board computer (▷ page 219).

### Display when DISTRONIC PLUS is activated

You will initially see the stored speed for about five seconds when you activate DISTRONIC PLUS.




Assistance graphic

① Vehicle in front, if detected

② Specified minimum distance to the vehicle in front; adjustable

③ Own vehicle

④ DISTRONIC PLUS active (text only appears when the cruise control lever is actuated)

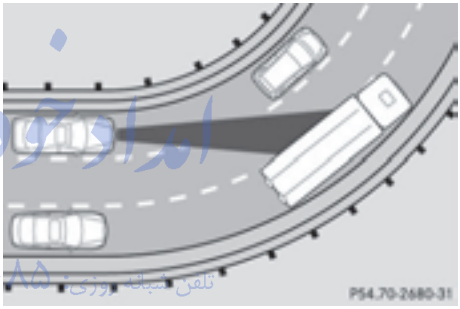
▶ Select the Assistance Graphic function using the on-board computer (▷ page 219).

## Tips for driving with DISTRONIC PLUS

### General notes

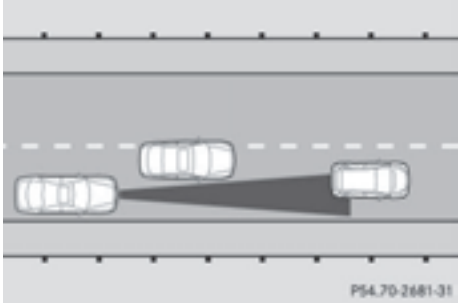
The following contains descriptions of certain road and traffic conditions in which you must be particularly attentive. In such situations, brake if necessary. DISTRONIC PLUS is then deactivated.

### Cornering, going into and coming out of a bend




The ability of DISTRONIC PLUS to detect vehicles when cornering is limited. Your vehicle may brake unexpectedly or late.

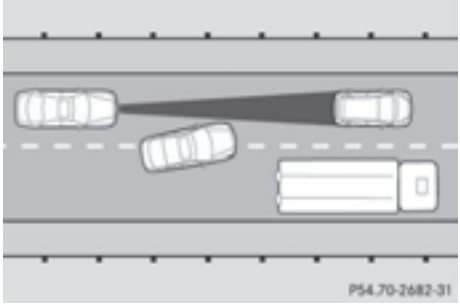
### Vehicles traveling on a different line




DISTRONIC PLUS may not detect vehicles traveling on a different line. The distance to the vehicle in front will be too short.

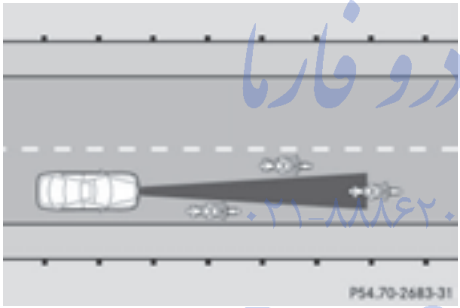
امداد خودرو فارما
۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵ تلفن شبانه روزی
FarmaSOS.com

### Other vehicles changing lanes



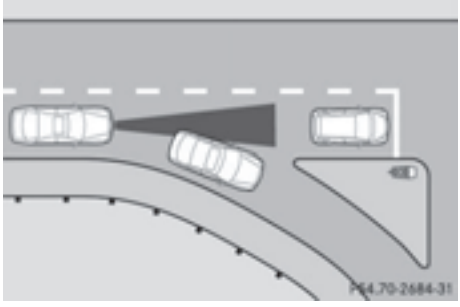

DISTRONIC PLUS has not detected the vehicle cutting in yet. The distance to this vehicle will be too short.

### Narrow vehicles



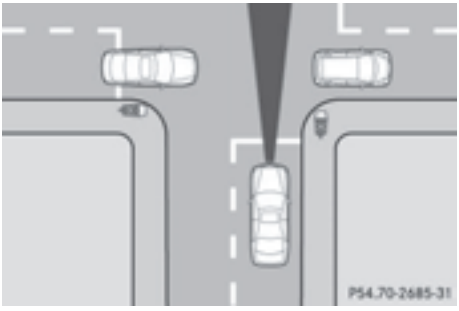

DISTRONIC PLUS has not yet detected the vehicle in front on the edge of the road, because of its narrow width. The distance to the vehicle in front will be too short.

### Obstructions and stationary vehicles




DISTRONIC PLUS does not brake for obstacles or stationary vehicles. If, for example, the detected vehicle turns a corner and reveals an obstacle or stationary vehicle, DISTRONIC PLUS will not brake for these.

### Crossing vehicles




DISTRONIC PLUS may detect vehicles that are crossing your lane by mistake. Activating DISTRONIC PLUS at traffic lights with crossing traffic, for example, could cause your vehicle to pull away unintentionally.

## HOLD function

### General notes

The HOLD function can assist the driver in the following situations:

- when pulling away, especially on steep slopes
- when maneuvering on steep slopes
- when waiting in traffic

The vehicle is kept stationary without the driver having to depress the brake pedal.

The braking effect is canceled and the HOLD function deactivated when you depress the accelerator pedal to pull away.

FarmaSOS.com

## Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

When leaving the vehicle, it can still roll away despite being braked by the HOLD function if:

- there is a malfunction in the system or in the voltage supply.
- the HOLD function has been deactivated by pressing the accelerator pedal or the brake pedal, e.g. by a vehicle occupant.
- the electrical system in the engine compartment, the battery or the fuses have been tampered with.
- the battery is disconnected

There is a risk of an accident.

If you wish to exit the vehicle, always turn off the HOLD function and secure the vehicle against rolling away.

**!** If DISTRONIC PLUS or the HOLD function is activated, the vehicle brakes automatically in certain situations.

To prevent damage to the vehicle, deactivate DISTRONIC PLUS and the HOLD function in the following or other similar situations:

- when towing the vehicle
- in the car wash

Deactivating the HOLD function (▷ page 188).

## Activation conditions

You can activate the HOLD function if:

- the vehicle is stationary
- the engine is running or if it has been automatically switched off by the ECO start/stop function
- the driver's door is closed or your seat belt is fastened
- the electric parking brake is released
- DISTRONIC PLUS is deactivated
- the transmission is in position **D**, **R** or **N** on vehicles with automatic transmission

## Activating the HOLD function

▶ Make sure that the activation conditions are met.

▶ Depress the brake pedal.

▶ Quickly depress the brake pedal further until ① appears in the multifunction display.
The HOLD function is activated. You can release the brake pedal.

ℹ If depressing the brake pedal the first time does not activate the HOLD function, wait briefly and then try again.

## Deactivating the HOLD function

The HOLD function is deactivated automatically if:

- you accelerate. On vehicles with automatic transmission: only when the transmission is in position **D** or **R**.
- the transmission is in position **P** on vehicles with automatic transmission.
- you depress the brake pedal again with a certain amount of pressure until ① disappears from the multifunction display.
- you activate DISTRONIC PLUS.
- you secure the vehicle using the electric parking brake.

ℹ After a time, the electric parking brake secures the vehicle and relieves the service brake.

FarmaSOS.com

When the HOLD function is activated, the transmission is shifted automatically to position **P** if:

- the driver's seat belt is not fastened and the driver's door is open.
- the engine is switched off, unless it is automatically switched off by the ECO start/stop function.

The electric parking brake secures the vehicle automatically if the HOLD function is activated when the vehicle is stationary and:

- a system malfunction occurs.
- the power supply is not sufficient.

## Start-off assist (except Mercedes-AMG vehicles)

### Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

If you use start-off assist, individual wheels may start to spin and the vehicle may skid. If ESP® is deactivated, there is a greater danger of skidding and having an accident. Make sure that no persons or obstacles are in the vicinity of the vehicle.

Start-off assist enables optimum acceleration from a standstill. For this, a suitably high-grip road surface is required, along with the tires and vehicle being in proper operating condition.

Do not activate start-off assist on public roads.

Observe the safety notes on driving safety systems (▷ page 65).

Be sure to read the safety notes and information on ESP® (▷ page 69).

### Activating start-off assist

▶ Deactivate ESP® (▷ page 219).

▶ Turn the steering wheel to the straight-ahead position.

▶ Depress the brake pedal firmly with your left foot and keep the brake pedal depressed.

▶ Shift the transmission to position **D**.

▶ Use the DYNAMIC SELECT button to select the **S** drive program (▷ page 155).

▶ Quickly depress the accelerator pedal fully.

▶ Take your foot off the brake, but keep the accelerator pedal depressed.
The vehicle pulls away at maximum acceleration.

ℹ Activate ESP® as soon as the acceleration process has ended. ESP® will otherwise not be able to stabilize the vehicle if the vehicle starts to skid or a wheel starts to spin.

Canceling start-off assist

▶ Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.

▶ Reactivate ESP.

## RACE START (AMG vehicles)

### Important safety notes

ℹ RACE START must not be used on normal roads. RACE START must only be activated and used on dedicated road circuits, outside of public road use.

ℹ RACE START is only available in Mercedes-AMG vehicles.

⚠ **WARNING**

If you use RACE START, individual tires may start to spin and the vehicle could skid. Depending on the selected ESP® mode, there is an increased risk of skidding and having an accident. Make sure that no persons, animals or obstacles are within range of the vehicle.

RACE START enables optimal acceleration from a standing start. For this, a suitably high-grip road surface is required, along with the tires and vehicle being in proper operating condition.

FarmaSOS.com

ℹ Observe the safety notes on driving safety systems (▷ page 65).

Be sure to read the safety notes and information on ESP® (▷ page 69).

### Conditions for activation

You can activate RACE START if:

- the doors, hood and the trunk lid are closed.
- the engine is running and the transmission, all-wheel drive clutch and the engine are at operating temperature.
- the steering wheel is in the straight-ahead position.
- the vehicle is stationary and the brake pedal is depressed (left foot).
- the transmission is in position **D**.
- drive program **S**, **S+** or **RACE** is selected (▷ page 156).

### Activating RACE START

▶ Depress the brake pedal with your left foot and keep it depressed.

▶ Pull and hold both steering wheel paddle shifters.

▶ The `RACE START Confirm: Paddle UP Cancel: Paddle DOWN` message appears in the multifunction display.

▶ Release both steering wheel paddle shifters.

ℹ If the activation conditions are no longer fulfilled, RACE START is canceled. The `RACE START Not Possible See Operator's Manual` message appears in the multifunction display.

▶ **To cancel:** pull the left steering wheel paddle shifter (▷ page 164).

or

▶ **To confirm:** pull the right steering wheel paddle shifter (▷ page 164).
The `RACE START Available Depress gas pedal` message appears in the multifunction display.

ℹ If you do not depress the accelerator pedal within a few seconds, RACE START is canceled. The multifunction display shows the `RACE START Canceled` message.

▶ Fully depress the accelerator pedal.
The engine speed is increased.

The `RACE START Release brake to start` message appears in the multifunction display.

ℹ If you do not release the brake pedal within a short time, RACE START will be canceled. The multifunction display shows the `RACE START Canceled` message.

▶ Take your foot off the brake, but keep the accelerator pedal depressed.
The vehicle pulls away at maximum acceleration.

The `RACE START Active` message appears in the multifunction display.

RACE START is deactivated when the vehicle reaches a speed of approximately 50 km/h.

RACE START is deactivated immediately if you release the accelerator pedal during RACE START or if any of the activation conditions are no longer fulfilled. The `RACE START Not Possible` or `RACE START Canceled` message appears in the multifunction display.

ℹ If RACE START is used repeatedly within a short period of time, it is only available again after the vehicle has been driven a certain distance.

## AMG adaptive sport suspension system

### General notes

The electronically controlled damping system works continuously. This improves driving safety and ride comfort.

FarmaSos.com

The damping is tuned individually to each wheel and depends on:

- your driving style, e.g. sporty
- the road surface condition, e.g. bumps
- your individual selection of Sport or Comfort mode.

The suspension setting is adjusted using the corresponding button in the center console.

ℹ The mode can also be set using the AMG DYNAMIC SELECT controller (▷ page 156).

Each time you start the engine with the ignition key or the Start/Stop button, Comfort mode is activated. For further information about starting the engine, see (▷ page 149).

### Sport mode

The firmer setting of the suspension tuning in Sport mode ensures even better contact with the road. Select this mode when employing a sporty driving style, e.g. on winding country roads.

▶ Press button ①.
Indicator lamp ② lights up. You have selected Sport mode.
The AMG Suspension System SPORT message appears in the multifunction display.

### Comfort mode

In Comfort mode, the driving characteristics of your vehicle are more comfortable. Select this mode if you favor a more comfortable driving style, but also when driving fast on straight roads, e.g. highways.

▶ Press button ① again so that indicator lamp ② goes out.
You have selected Comfort mode.
The AMG Suspension System COMFORT message appears in the multifunction display.

## 4MATIC

! Never tow the vehicle with one axle raised. This may damage the differential. Damage of this sort is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty. All wheels must remain either on the ground or be fully raised. Observe the instructions for towing the vehicle with all wheels in full contact with the ground.

4MATIC, together with ESP®, improves the traction of your vehicle whenever a drive wheel spins due to insufficient grip.

If you fail to adapt your driving style, 4MATIC can neither reduce the risk of accident nor override the laws of physics. 4MATIC cannot take account of road, weather and traffic conditions. 4MATIC is only an aid. You are responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in your lane.

If a drive wheel spins due to insufficient grip:

- Only depress the accelerator pedal as far as necessary when pulling away.
- Accelerate less when driving.

ℹ In wintry driving conditions, the maximum effect of 4MATIC can only be achieved if you use winter tires (M+S tires), with snow chains if necessary.

## Chassis with adaptive adjustable damping

### General notes

Suspension with the Adaptive Damping System provides improved driving comfort and continuously controls the calibration of the

FarmaSOS.com

dampers. The damping characteristics adapt to the current operating and driving situation.

The damping is tuned individually to each wheel and depends on:

- your driving style, e.g. sporty
- the road surface conditions
- the drive program selected
- the vehicle level setting

The drive program can be set using the DYNAMIC SELECT button (▷ page 155).

### Selecting Comfort mode

In the **Comfort** drive program, the driving characteristics of your vehicle are more comfortable. Therefore, select this mode if you favor a more comfortable driving style. Also select the **Comfort** drive program when driving fast on straight roads, e.g. on straight stretches of highway.

▶ Press DYNAMIC SELECT button ① (▷ page 155) as many times as necessary until the **Comfort** drive program is selected.

### Selecting Sport mode

The firmer setting of the suspension tuning in the **Sport** drive program ensures even better contact with the road. Select this drive program when employing a sporty driving style, e.g. on winding country roads.

▶ Press DYNAMIC SELECT button ① (▷ page 155) as many times as necessary until the **Sport** drive program is selected.

## PARKTRONIC

### Important safety notes

PARKTRONIC is an electronic parking aid with ultrasonic sensors. It monitors the area around your vehicle using six sensors in the front bumper and six sensors in the rear bumper. PARKTRONIC indicates visually and audibly the distance between your vehicle and an object.

PARKTRONIC is only an aid. It is not a replacement for your attention to your immediate surroundings. You are always responsible for safe maneuvering, parking and exiting a parking space. When maneuvering, parking or pulling out of a parking space, make sure that there are no persons, animals or objects in the area in which you are maneuvering.

**!** When parking, pay particular attention to objects above or below the sensors, such as flower pots or trailer drawbars. PARKTRONIC does not detect such objects when they are in the immediate vicinity of the vehicle. You could damage the vehicle or the objects.

The sensors may not detect snow and other objects that absorb ultrasonic waves.

Ultrasonic sources such as an automatic car wash, the compressed-air brakes on a truck or a pneumatic drill could cause PARKTRONIC to malfunction.

PARKTRONIC may not function correctly on uneven terrain.

PARKTRONIC is activated automatically when you:

- switch on the ignition
- shift the transmission to position **D**, **R** or **N**
- release the electric parking brake

### Range of the sensors

#### General notes

PARKTRONIC does not take objects into consideration that are:

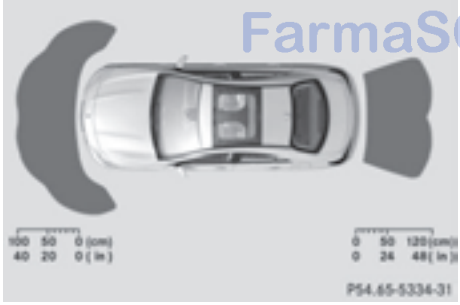
- below the detection range, e.g. people, animals or objects.
- above the detection range, e.g. overhanging loads, truck overhangs or loading ramps.

امداد خودرو فارما ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۴۲۰۸۸ FarmaSOS.com

① Sensors in the front bumper, left-hand side (example)

The sensors must be free from dirt, ice or slush. They can otherwise not function correctly. Clean the sensors regularly, taking care not to scratch or damage them (▷ page 305).

**Range**




Front sensors

| | |
|---|---|
| Center | Approx. 40 in (approx. 100 cm) |
| Corners | Approx. 24 in (approx. 60 cm) |

Rear sensors

| | |
|---|---|
| Center | Approx. 48 in (approx. 120 cm) |
| Corners | Approx. 32 in (approx. 80 cm) |

Minimum distance

| | |
|---|---|
| Center | Approx. 8 in (approx. 20 cm) |
| Corners | Approx. 6 in (approx. 15 cm) |

If there is an obstacle within this range, the relevant warning displays light up and a warning tone sounds. If the distance falls below the minimum, the distance may no longer be shown.

امداد خودرو فارما
۰۲۱-۸۸۸۳۷۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

## Warning displays

① Segments on the left-hand side of the vehicle

② Segments on the right-hand side of the vehicle

③ Segments showing operational readiness

The warning displays show the distance between the sensors and the obstacle. The warning display for the front area is located on the dashboard above the center air vents. The warning display for the rear area is located on the headliner in the rear compartment.

The warning display for each side of the vehicle is divided into five yellow and two red seg-

ments. PARKTRONIC is operational if yellow segments showing operational readiness ③ light up.

| Transmission position | Warning display |
|---|---|
| **D** | Front area activated |
| **R**, **N** or the vehicle is rolling backwards | Rear and front areas activated |
| **P** | No areas activated |

One or more segments light up as the vehicle approaches an obstacle, depending on the vehicle's distance from the obstacle.

From the:

- sixth segment onwards, you will hear an intermittent warning tone for approximately two seconds.
- seventh segment onwards, you will hear a warning tone for approximately two seconds. This indicates that you have now reached the minimum distance.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

## Deactivating/activating PARKTRONIC

① Indicator lamp

② Deactivating/activating PARKTRONIC

If indicator lamp ① lights up, PARKTRONIC is deactivated.

ℹ PARKTRONIC is automatically activated when you turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock.

### Problems with PARKTRONIC

| Problem | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| Only the red segments in the PARKTRONIC warning displays are lit. You also hear a warning tone for approximately two seconds.<br>PARKTRONIC is then deactivated and the indicator lamp on the PARKTRONIC button lights up. | PARKTRONIC has malfunctioned and has switched off.<br>▶ If problems persist, have PARKTRONIC checked at a qualified specialist workshop. |
| Only the red segments in the PARKTRONIC warning displays are lit. PARKTRONIC is then deactivated. | The PARKTRONIC sensors are dirty or there is interference.<br>▶ Clean the PARKTRONIC sensors (▷ page 305).<br>▶ Switch the ignition back on. |
| | The problem may be caused by an external source of radio or ultrasound waves.<br>▶ See if PARKTRONIC functions in a different location. |

امداد خودرو مادر
۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵ تلفن شبانه روزی:
FarmaSOB.com

## Active Parking Assist

### General notes

Active Parking Assist is an electronic parking aid with ultrasound. It measures the road on both sides of the vehicle. A parking symbol indicates a suitable parking space. Active steering intervention and brake application can assist you during parking and when exiting a parking space. You may also use PARKTRONIC (▷ page 192).

### Important safety notes

Active Parking Assist is merely an aid. It is not a replacement for your attention to your immediate surroundings. You are always responsible for safe maneuvering, parking and exiting a parking space. Make sure that no persons, animals or objects are in the maneuvering range.

When PARKTRONIC is switched off, Active Parking Assist is also unavailable.

⚠ **WARNING**

While parking or pulling out of a parking space, the vehicle swings out and can drive onto areas of the oncoming lane. This could result in a collision with another road user. There is a risk of an accident.

Pay attention to other road users. Stop the vehicle if necessary or cancel the Active Parking Assist parking procedure.

**!** If unavoidable, you should drive over obstacles such as curbs slowly and not at a sharp angle. Otherwise, you may damage the wheels or tires.

Active Parking Assist may possibly indicate parking spaces which are not suitable for parking, for example:

- Where parking or stopping is prohibited
- In front of driveways or entrances and exits
- On unsuitable surfaces

Parking tips:

- On narrow roads, drive as close to the parking space as possible.
- Parking spaces that are littered or overgrown might be identified or measured incorrectly.
- Parking spaces that are partially occupied by trailer drawbars might not be identified as such or be measured incorrectly.
- Snowfall or heavy rain may lead to a parking space being measured inaccurately.
- Pay attention to the PARKTRONIC (▷ page 193) warning messages during the parking procedure.
- You can intervene in the steering procedure to correct it at any time. Active Parking Assist will then be canceled.
- When transporting a load which protrudes from your vehicle, you should not use Active Parking Assist.
- Never use Active Parking Assist when snow chains are installed.
- Make sure that the tire pressures are always correct. This has a direct influence on the parking characteristics of the vehicle.

Use Active Parking Assist for parking spaces:

- that are parallel or at right-angles to the direction of travel
- that are on straight roads, not bends
- that are on the same level as the road, e.g. not on the pavement

## Detecting parking spaces

Objects located above the height range of Active Parking Assist will not be detected when the parking space is measured. These are not taken into account when the parking procedure is calculated, e.g. overhanging loads, tail sections or loading ramps of goods vehicles.

**⚠ WARNING**

If there are objects above the detection range:

- Active Park Assist may steer too early
- the vehicle may not stop in front of these objects

You may cause a collision as a result. There is a risk of an accident.

If objects are located above the detection range, stop and deactivate Active Parking Assist.

For further information on the detection range (▷ page 192).

Active Parking Assist does not assist you parking in spaces at right angles to the direction of travel if:

- two parking spaces are located directly next to one another
- the parking space is directly next to a low obstacle such as a low curb
- you park forwards

Active Parking Assist does not assist you parking in spaces that are parallel or at right angles to the direction of travel if:

- the parking space is on a curb
- the system reads the parking space as being blocked, for example by foliage or grass paving blocks
- the area is too small for the vehicle to maneuver into
- the parking space is bordered by an obstacle, e.g. a tree, a post or a trailer

Example: parking symbol

① Detected parking space on the left
② Parking symbol
③ Detected parking space on the right

FarmaSOS.com

Active Parking Assist is switched on automatically when driving forwards. The system is operational at speeds of up to approximately 22 mph (35 km/h). While in operation, the system independently locates and measures parking spaces on both sides of the vehicle.

Active Parking Assist will only detect parking spaces:

- that are parallel or at right-angles to the direction of travel
- that are parallel to the direction of travel and at least 59 in (1.5 m) wide
- that are parallel to the direction of travel and at least 39.5 in (1.0 m) longer than your vehicle
- that are at right angles to the direction of travel and at least 39.5 in (1.0 m) wider than your vehicle

ℹ Note that Active Parking Assist cannot measure the length of a parking space if it is at right angles to the direction of travel. You will need to judge whether your vehicle will fit into the parking space.

When driving at speeds below 19 mph (30 km/h), you will see parking symbol ② as a status indicator in the instrument cluster. When a parking space has been detected, an arrow towards the right or the left also appears. By default, Active Parking Assist only displays parking spaces on the front-passenger side. Parking spaces on the driver's side are displayed as soon as the turn signal on the driver's side is activated. When parking on the driver's side, this must remain activated until you confirm the use of Active Parking Assist by pressing the OK button on the multifunction steering wheel. The system automatically determines whether the parking space is parallel or at right-angles to the direction of travel.

A parking space is displayed while you are driving past it, and until you are approximately 50 ft (15 m) away from it.

## Parking

⚠ **WARNING**

If you leave the vehicle when it is only being braked by Active Parking Assist it could roll away if:

- there is a malfunction in the system or in the voltage supply.
- the electrical system in the engine compartment, the battery or the fuses have been tampered with.
- the battery is disconnected.
- the accelerator pedal has been depressed, e.g. by a vehicle occupant.

There is a risk of an accident.

Before leaving the vehicle, always secure it against rolling away.

ℹ When PARKTRONIC detects obstacles, Active Parking Assist brakes automatically during the parking process. You are responsible for braking in good time.

▶ Stop the vehicle when the parking space symbol shows the desired parking space in the instrument cluster.

▶ Shift the transmission to position **R**.
The `Start Park Assist? Yes: OK No: ⮌` message appears in the multifunction display.

▶ **To cancel the procedure:** press the ⮌ button on the multifunction steering wheel or pull away.

or

▶ **To park using Active Parking Assist:** press the OK button on the multifunction steering wheel.
The `Park Assist Active Accelerate and Brake Observe Surroundings` message appears in the multifunction display.

▶ Let go of the multifunction steering wheel.

▶ Back up the vehicle, being ready to brake at all times. When backing up, drive at a speed below approximately 6 mph (10 km/h).

FanaCOS.com

Otherwise Active Parking Assist will be canceled.
Active Parking Assist brakes the vehicle to a standstill when the vehicle approaches the rear border of the parking space.

Maneuvering may be required in tight parking spaces.

The Park Assist Active Select D Observe Surroundings message appears in the multifunction display.

▶ Shift the transmission to position **D** while the vehicle is stationary.
Active Parking Assist immediately steers in the other direction.

The Park Assist Active Accelerate and Brake Observe Surroundings message appears in the multifunction display.

ℹ You will achieve the best results by waiting for the steering procedure to complete before pulling away.

▶ Drive forwards and be ready to brake at all times.
Active Parking Assist brakes the vehicle to a standstill when the vehicle approaches the front border of the parking space.

Maneuvering may be required in tight parking spaces.

The Park Assist Active Select R Observe Surroundings message appears in the multifunction display.

As soon as the parking procedure is complete, the Park Assist Switched Off message appears and a warning tone sounds. The vehicle is now parked.

The vehicle is kept stationary without the driver having to depress the brake pedal. The braking effect is canceled when you depress the accelerator pedal.

Active Parking Assist no longer supports you with steering interventions and brake applications. When Active Parking Assist is finished, you must steer and brake again yourself. PARKTRONIC is still available.

Parking tips:

- The way your vehicle is positioned in the parking space after parking is dependent on various factors. These include the position and shape of the vehicles parked in front and behind it and the conditions of the location. It may be the case that Active Parking Assist guides you too far into a parking space, or not far enough into it. In some cases, it may also lead you across or onto the curb. If necessary, you should cancel the parking procedure with Active Parking Assist.
- You can also select preselect transmission position **D**. The vehicle redirects and does not drive as far into the parking space. Should the transmission change take place too early, the parking procedure will be canceled. A sensible parking position can no longer be achieved from this position.

## Exiting a parking space

In order that Active Parking Assist can support you when you exit the parking space:

- you need to have parked using Active Parking Assist.
- the border of the parking space must be high enough at the front and the rear. A curb is too small, for example.
- the border of the parking space must not be too wide, as the position of the vehicle must not exceed an angle of 45° to the starting position as it is maneuvering into the parking space.
- a maneuvering distance of at least 3.3 ft (1.0 m) must be available.

Active Parking Assist can only assist you with exiting a parking space if you have parked the vehicle parallel to the direction of travel using Active Parking Assist.

ℹ If PARKTRONIC detects obstacles, Active Parking Assist brakes automatically whilst the vehicle exits the parking space. You are responsible for braking in good time.

FarmaSOS.com

▶ Start the engine.

▶ Release the electric parking brake.

▶ Switch on the turn signal in the direction you will drive out of the parking space.

▶ Shift the transmission to position **D** or **R**. The Start Park Assist? Yes: OK No: message appears in the multifunction display [↩].

▶ **To cancel the procedure:** press the [↩] button on the multifunction steering wheel or pull away.

or

▶ **To exit a parking space using Active Parking Assist:** press the [OK] button on the multifunction steering wheel. The Park Assist Active Accelerate and Brake Observe Surroundings message appears in the multifunction display.

▶ Let go of the multifunction steering wheel.

▶ Pull away, being ready to brake at all times. Do not exceed a maximum speed of approximately 6 mph (10 km/h) when exiting a parking space. Otherwise Active Parking Assist will be canceled.

▶ Depending on the message or as required, shift the transmission to position **D** or **R**. Active Parking Assist immediately steers in the other direction. The Park Assist Active Accelerate and Brake Observe Surroundings message appears in the multifunction display.

ℹ You will achieve the best results by waiting for the steering procedure to complete before pulling away.

If you back up after activation, the steering wheel is moved to the straight-ahead position.

▶ Drive forwards and back up as prompted by the PARKTRONIC warning displays, several times if necessary.

Once you have exited the parking space completely, the steering wheel is moved to the straight-ahead position. You hear a tone and the Park Assist Finished message appears in the multifunction display. You will then have to steer and merge into traffic on your own. PARKTRONIC is still available. You can take over the steering, before the vehicle has exited the parking space completely. This is useful, for example when you recognize that it is already possible to pull out of the parking space.

## Canceling Active Parking Assist

▶ Stop the movement of the multifunction steering wheel or steer yourself. Active Parking Assist will be canceled at once. The Park Assist Canceled message appears in the multifunction display.

or

▶ Press the PARKTRONIC button (▷ page 194). PARKTRONIC is switched off and Active Parking Assist is immediately canceled. The Park Assist Canceled message appears in the multifunction display.

Active Parking Assist is canceled automatically if:

- the electric parking brake is engaged
- transmission position **P** is selected
- parking using Active Parking Assist is no longer possible
- you are driving faster than 6 mph (10 km/h)
- a wheel spins, ESP® intervenes or fails. The [🚗] warning lamp lights up in the instrument cluster

A warning tone sounds. The parking symbol disappears and the multifunction display shows the Park Assist Canceled message.

When Active Parking Assist is canceled, you must steer and brake again yourself.

If a system malfunction occurs, the vehicle is braked to a standstill. To drive on, depress the accelerator again.

FarsiSOS.com

## Rear view camera

### General notes

Rear view camera ① is an optical parking and maneuvering aid. It uses guide lines to show the area behind your vehicle in the Audio/COMAND display.

The area behind the vehicle is displayed as a mirror image, as in the rear view mirror.

ℹ The text shown in the Audio/COMAND display depends on the language setting. The following are examples of rear view camera messages in the Audio/COMAND display.

Observe the notes on cleaning (▷ page 306).

### Important safety notes

The rear view camera is only an aid. It is not a replacement for your attention to your immediate surroundings. You are always responsible for safe maneuvering and parking. When maneuvering or parking, make sure that there are no persons, animals or objects in the area in which you are maneuvering.

Under the following circumstances, the rear view camera will not function, or will function in a limited manner:

- if the trunk lid is open
- in heavy rain, snow or fog
- at night or in very dark places
- if the camera is exposed to very bright light
- if the area is lit by fluorescent bulbs or LED lighting (the display may flicker)
- if there is a sudden change in temperature, e.g. when driving into a heated garage in winter
- if the camera lens is dirty or obstructed Observe the notes on cleaning (▷ page 306)
- if the rear of your vehicle is damaged. In this event, have the camera position and setting checked at a qualified specialist workshop

The field of vision and other functions of the rear view camera may be restricted due to additional accessories on the rear of the vehicle (e.g. license plate holder, bicycle rack).

### Activating/deactivating the rear view camera

▶ **To activate:** make sure that the SmartKey is in position **2** in the ignition lock.

▶ Make sure that the `Activation by R gear` function is selected in Audio 20/COMAND; see the Digital Operator's Manual.

▶ Engage reverse gear.
The area behind the vehicle is shown with guide lines in the Audio 20/COMAND display.
The image from the rear view camera is available throughout the maneuvering process.

**To deactivate:** the rear view camera deactivates if you shift the transmission to **P** or after driving forwards a short distance.

### Displays in the Audio 20/COMAND display

The rear view camera may show a distorted view of obstacles, show them incorrectly or not at all. The rear view camera does not show objects in the following positions:

- very close to the rear bumper
- under the rear bumper
- in close range above the handle on the trunk lid

FarmaSOS.com

! Objects not at ground level may appear to be further away than they actually are, e.g.:

- the bumper of a parked vehicle
- the drawbar of a trailer
- the ball coupling of a trailer tow hitch
- the rear section of an HGV
- a slanted post

Use the guidelines only for orientation. Approach objects no further than the bottom-most guideline.

① Yellow guide line at a distance of approximately 13 ft (4.0 m) from the rear of the vehicle

② White guide line without turning the steering wheel, vehicle width including the exterior mirrors (static)

③ Yellow guide line for the vehicle width including the exterior mirrors, for current steering wheel angle (dynamic)

④ Yellow lane marking tires at current steering wheel angle (dynamic)

⑤ Yellow guide line at a distance of approximately 3 ft (1.0 m) from the rear of the vehicle

⑥ Vehicle center axle (marker assistance)

⑦ Bumper

⑧ Red guide line at a distance of approximately 12 in (0.30 m) from the rear of the vehicle

FarmaSOS.com

① Front warning display

② Additional PARKTRONIC measurement operational readiness indicator

③ Rear warning display

**Vehicles with PARKTRONIC:** when PARKTRONIC is operational (▷ page 193), additional measurement operational readiness indicator ② appears in the Audio 20/COMAND display. If the PARKTRONIC warning displays are active or light up, warning displays ① and ③ are also active or light up correspondingly in the Audio 20/COMAND display.

## "Reverse parking" function

### Backing up straight into a parking space without turning the steering wheel

① White guide line without turning the steering wheel, vehicle width including the exterior mirrors (static)

② Yellow guide line for the vehicle width including the exterior mirrors, for current steering wheel angle (dynamic)

③ Yellow guide line at a distance of approximately 3 ft (1.0 m) from the rear of the vehicle

④ Red guide line at a distance of approximately 12 in (0.30 m) from the rear of the vehicle

▶ Make sure that the rear view camera is switched on (▷ page 200).
The lane and the guide lines are shown.

▶ With the help of white guide line ①, check whether the vehicle will fit into the parking space.

▶ Using white guide line ① as a guide, carefully back up until you reach the end position.
Red guide line ④ is then at the end of the parking space. The vehicle is almost parallel in the parking space.

### Reverse perpendicular parking with the steering wheel at an angle

① Parking space marking

② Yellow guide line for the vehicle width including the exterior mirrors, for current steering wheel angle (dynamic)

▶ Drive past the parking space and bring the vehicle to a standstill.

▶ Make sure that the rear view camera is switched on (▷ page 200).
The lane and the guide lines are shown.

▶ While the vehicle is at a standstill, turn the steering wheel in the direction of the parking space until yellow guide line ② reaches parking space marking ①.

▶ Keep the steering wheel in that position and back up carefully.

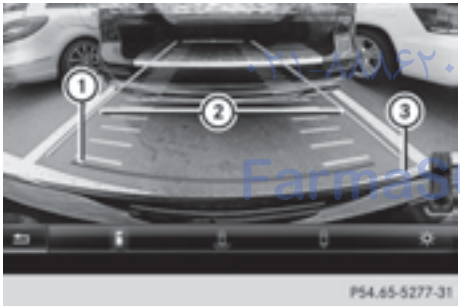
① Yellow guide line for the vehicle width including the exterior mirrors, for current steering wheel angle (dynamic)

FarmaSOS.com

▶ Stop the vehicle when it is almost exactly in front of the parking space.
The white lane should be as close to parallel with the parking space marking as possible.

① White guide line at current steering wheel angle
② Parking space marking

▶ Turn the steering wheel to the center position while the vehicle is stationary.




① Red guide line at a distance of approximately 12 in (0.30 m) from the rear of the vehicle
② White guide line without turning the steering wheel
③ End of parking space

▶ Back up carefully until you have reached the final position.
Red guide line ① is then at end of parking space ③. The vehicle is almost parallel in the parking space.

### Wide-angle function

① Symbol for the wide-angle view function
② Own vehicle
③ PARKTRONIC warning displays

Select this view when you are driving out of an exit and the view of crossing traffic is restricted, for example.

## ATTENTION ASSIST

### General notes

ATTENTION ASSIST helps you during long, monotonous journeys, such as on highways. It is active in the 37 mph (60 km/h) to 125 mph (200 km/h) range. If ATTENTION ASSIST detects typical indicators of fatigue or increasing lapses in concentration on the part of the driver, it suggests taking a break.

### Important safety notes

ATTENTION ASSIST is only an aid to the driver. It might not always recognize fatigue or increasing inattentiveness in time or fail to recognize them at all. The system is not a substitute for a well-rested and attentive driver.

امداد خودرو فارما
FarmaSoft.com

The functionality of ATTENTION ASSIST is restricted and warnings may be delayed or not occur at all:

- if the length of the journey is less than approximately 30 minutes
- if the road condition is poor, e.g. if the surface is uneven or if there are potholes
- if there is a strong side wind
- if you have adopted a sporty driving style with high cornering speeds or high rates of acceleration
- if you are predominantly driving slower than 37 mph (60 km/h) or faster than 125 mph (200 km/h)
- if the time has been set incorrectly
- in active driving situations, such as when you change lanes or change your speed

ATTENTION ASSIST is reset when you continue your journey and starts assessing your tiredness again if:

- you switch off the engine
- you take off your seat belt and open the driver's door, e.g. for a change of drivers or to take a break

## Displaying the attention level

You can have current status information displayed in the assistance menu (▷ page 219) of the on-board computer.

▶ Select the Assistance display for Attention Assist using the on-board computer (▷ page 219).

The following information is displayed:

- length of the journey since the last break.
- the attention level determined by ATTENTION ASSIST (Attention Level), displayed in a bar display in five levels from high to low
- if ATTENTION ASSIST is unable to calculate the attention level and cannot issue a warning, the System Suspended message appears. The bar display then changes the display, e.g. if you are driving at a speed below 37 mph (60 km/h) or above 124 mph (200 km/h).

## Activating ATTENTION ASSIST

▶ Activate ATTENTION ASSIST using the on-board computer (▷ page 220).
The system determines the attention level of the driver depending on the setting selected:

If Standard is selected: the sensitivity with which the system determines the attention level is set to normal.
If Sensitive is selected: the sensitivity is set higher. The attention level detected by Attention Assist is adapted accordingly and the driver is warned earlier.
When ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated, the OFF symbol appears in the multifunction display in the assistance graphic display.
When ATTENTION ASSIST has been deactivated, it is automatically reactivated after the engine has been stopped. The sensitivity selected corresponds to the last selection activated (standard/sensitive).

## Warning in the multifunction display

If fatigue or increasing lapses in concentration are detected, a warning appears in the multifunction display: ATTENTION ASSIST Take a Break!.
In addition to the message shown in the multifunction display, you will then hear a warning tone.

FarmaSos.com

▶ If necessary, take a break.

▶ Confirm the message by pressing the OK button on the steering wheel.

On long journeys, take regular breaks in good time to allow yourself to rest properly. If you do not take a break and ATTENTION ASSIST still detects increasing lapses in concentration, you will be warned again after 15 minutes at the earliest. This will only happen if ATTENTION ASSIST still detects typical indicators of fatigue or increasing lapses in concentration.

If a warning is output in the multifunction display, a service station search is performed in COMAND. You can select a service station and navigation to this service station will then begin. This function can be activated and deactivated in COMAND.

## Lane Tracking package

### General notes

The Lane Tracking package consists of Blind Spot Assist (▷ page 205) and Lane Keeping Assist (▷ page 207).

### Blind Spot Assist

#### General notes

Blind Spot Assist monitors the areas on either side of the vehicle that are not visible to the driver with two lateral, rear-facing radar sensors. A warning display in the exterior mirrors draws your attention to vehicles detected in the monitored area. If you then switch on the corresponding turn signal to change lane, you will also receive an optical and audible warning.

Blind Spot Assist supports you from a speed of approximately 20 mph (30 km/h).

#### Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

Blind Spot Assist does not react to:

- vehicles overtaken too closely on the side, placing them in the blind spot area
- vehicles which approach with a large speed differential and overtake your vehicle

As a result, Blind Spot Assist may not give warnings in such situations. There is a risk of an accident.

Always observe the traffic conditions carefully, and maintain a safe lateral distance.

Blind Spot Assist is only an aid. It may fail to detect some vehicles and is no substitute for attentive driving. Always ensure that there is sufficient distance to the side for other road users and obstacles.

ℹ USA only:

This device has been approved by the FCC as a "Vehicular Radar System". The radar sensor is intended for use in an automotive radar system only. Removing, tampering with, or altering the device will void any warranties, and is not permitted by the FCC. Do not tamper with, alter, or use in any non-approved way.

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

#### Radar sensors

The radar sensors for Blind Spot Assist are integrated into the rear bumper. Make sure that the bumpers are free from dirt, ice or slush. The sensors must not be covered, for example by cycle racks or overhanging loads. Following a severe impact or in the event of damage to the bumpers, have the function of the radar sensors checked at a qualified specialist workshop. Blind Spot Assist may no longer work properly.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن/ تلگرام (واتساپ) ۰۹۱۲۱۰۸۸۷۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

### Monitoring range of the sensors

In particular, the detection of obstacles can be impaired if:

- there is dirt on the sensors or anything else covering the sensors
- there is poor visibility, e.g. due to fog, heavy rain or snow
- a narrow vehicle traveling in front, e.g. a motorbike or bicycle
- the road has very wide lanes
- the road has narrow lanes
- you are not driving in the middle of the lane
- there are barriers or similar lane borders

Vehicles in the monitoring range are then not indicated.

Blind Spot Assist monitors the area up to 10 ft (3 m) behind your vehicle and directly next to your vehicle, as shown in the diagram.

If the lanes are narrow, vehicles driving in the lane beyond the lane next to your vehicle may be indicated, especially if the vehicles are not driving in the middle of their lane. This may be the case if the vehicles are driving on the inner side of their lane.

Due to the nature of the system:

- warnings may be issued in error when driving close to crash barriers or similar solid lane borders.
- warnings may be interrupted when driving alongside particularly long vehicles, e.g. trucks, for a prolonged time.

### Warning display

① Warning display

Blind Spot Assist is not active at speeds below approximately 20 mph (30 km/h). Vehicles in the monitoring range are then not indicated.

When Blind Spot Assist is activated, indicator lamp ① in the exterior mirrors lights up yellow at speeds of up to 20 mph (30 km/h). At speeds above 20 mph (30 km/h), the indicator lamp goes out and Blind Spot Assist is operational.

If a vehicle is detected within the blind spot monitoring range at speeds above 20 mph (30 km/h), warning lamp ① on the corresponding side lights up red. This warning is always emitted when a vehicle enters the blind spot monitoring range from behind or from the side. When you overtake a vehicle, the warning only occurs if the difference in speed is less than 7 mph (12 km/h).

The yellow indicator lamp goes out if reverse gear is engaged. In this event, Blind Spot Assist is no longer active.

The brightness of the indicator/warning lamps is adjusted automatically according to the ambient light.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن خدمات رفاه: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

### Collision warning

If a vehicle is detected in the monitoring range of Blind Spot Assist and you switch on the corresponding turn signal, a double warning tone sounds. Red warning lamp ① flashes. If the turn signal remains on, vehicles detected are indicated by the flashing of red warning lamp ①. There are no further warning tones.

### Switching on Blind Spot Assist

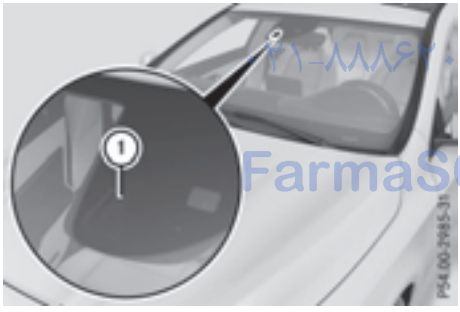
▶ Make sure that Blind Spot Assist is activated in the on-board computer (▷ page 220).

▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock.
Warning lamps ① in the exterior mirrors light up red for approximately 1.5 seconds and then turn yellow.

## Lane Keeping Assist

امداد خودرو فارما
FarmaSOS.com

### General notes




Lane Keeping Assist monitors the area in front of your vehicle by means of multifunction camera ① which is attached behind the top of the windshield. Active Lane Keeping Assist detects lane markings on the road and can warn you before you leave your lane unintentionally.

This function is available in the range between 40 mph and 120 mph (60 km/h and 200 km/h).

A warning may be given if a front wheel passes over a lane marking. It will warn you by means of intermittent vibration in the steering wheel for up to 1.5 seconds.

### Important safety notes

**⚠ WARNING**

Lane Keeping Assist may not always clearly recognize lane markings.

In this case, Lane Keeping Assist may:

- give an unnecessary warning
- not give a warning

There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay particular attention to the traffic situation and stay in lane, in particular if warned by Lane Keeping Assist.

**⚠ WARNING**

The Lane Keeping Assist warning does not return the vehicle to the original lane. There is a risk of an accident.

You should always steer, brake or accelerate yourself, in particular if warned by Lane Keeping Assist.

If you fail to adapt your driving style, Lane Keeping Assist can neither reduce the risk of an accident nor override the laws of physics. Lane Keeping Assist cannot take into account the road, traffic and weather conditions. Lane Keeping Assist is merely an aid. You are responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in your lane.

The Lane Keeping Assist does not keep the vehicle in the lane.

The system may be impaired or may not function if:

- there is poor visibility, e.g. due to insufficient illumination of the road, or due to snow, rain, fog or spray
- there is glare, e.g. from oncoming traffic, the sun or reflection from other vehicles (e.g. if the road surface is wet)
- the windshield is dirty, fogged up, damaged or covered, for instance by a sticker, in the vicinity of the camera
- there are no, several or unclear lane markings for a lane, e.g. in areas with road construction work

- the lane markings are worn away, dark or covered up, e.g. by dirt or snow
- the distance to the vehicle in front is too small and the lane markings thus cannot be detected
- the lane markings change quickly, e.g. lanes branch off, cross one another or merge
- the road is narrow and winding
- there are strong shadows cast on the road

**Switching on Lane Keeping Assist**

▶ Activate Lane Keeping Assist using the on-board computer; to do so, select Standard or Adaptive (▷ page 220).
If you drive at speeds above 40 mph (60 km/h) and lane markings are detected, the lines in the assistance graphics display (▷ page 219) are shown in green. Lane Keeping Assist is ready for use.

When Standard is selected, no warning vibration occurs if:

- you have switched on the turn signal. In this event, the warnings are suppressed for a certain period of time.
- a driving safety system intervenes, such as ABS, BAS or ESP®.

When Adaptive is selected, no warning vibration occurs if:

- you have switched on the turn signal. In this event, the warnings are suppressed for a certain period of time.
- a driving safety system intervenes, e.g. ABS, BAS or ESP®.
- you accelerate hard, e.g. kickdown.
- you brake hard.
- you steer actively, e.g. swerve to avoid an obstacle or change lanes quickly.
- you cut the corner on a sharp bend.

In order that you are warned only when necessary and in good time if you cross the lane marking, the system recognizes certain conditions and warns you accordingly.

The warning vibration occurs earlier if:

- you approach the outer lane marking on a bend.
- the road has very wide lanes, e.g. a freeway.
- the system recognizes solid lane markings.

The warning vibration occurs later if:

- the road has narrow lanes.
- you cut the corner on a bend.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۲۱۸۸۴۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Useful information ..... 210
Important safety notes ..... 210
Displays and operation ..... 210
Menus and submenus ..... 213
Display messages ..... 227
Warning and indicator lamps in the instrument cluster ..... 258



امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

## Useful information

ℹ This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.

ℹ Read the information on qualified specialist workshops (▷ page 25).

## Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

If you operate information systems and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle while driving, you will be distracted from traffic conditions. You could also lose control of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Only operate the equipment when the traffic situation permits. If you are not sure that this is possible, park the vehicle paying attention to traffic conditions and operate the equipment when the vehicle is stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the on-board computer.

⚠ **WARNING**

If the instrument cluster has failed or malfunctioned, you may not recognize function restrictions in systems relevant to safety. The operating safety of your vehicle may be impaired. There is a risk of an accident.

Drive on carefully. Have the vehicle checked at a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

The on-board computer only shows messages or warnings from certain systems in the multifunction display. You should therefore make sure your vehicle is operating safely at all times.

If the operating safety of your vehicle is impaired, pull over as soon as it is safe to do so. Contact a qualified specialist workshop.

For an overview, see the instrument panel illustration (▷ page 31).

## Displays and operation

### Instrument cluster lighting

The light sensor in the instrument cluster automatically controls the brightness of the multifunction display. In daylight, the displays in the instrument cluster are not illuminated.

The lighting in the instrument cluster, in the displays and the controls in the vehicle interior can be adjusted using the brightness control knob.

The brightness control knob is located on the bottom left of the instrument cluster (▷ page 31).

▶ Turn the brightness control knob clockwise or counter-clockwise.
If the light switch is set to the AUTO, ≋DOE or position, the brightness is dependent upon the brightness of the ambient light.

### Speedometer with segments

The speedometer is divided into segments only on vehicles with DISTRONIC PLUS.

The segments in the speedometer indicate which speed range is available.

- DISTRONIC PLUS activated (▷ page 180):
  One or two segments in the set speed range light up.
- DISTRONIC PLUS detects a vehicle in front that is driving at a slower speed than the stored speed:
  The segments between the speed of the vehicle in front and the stored speed light up.

FarmaSOS.com

## Tachometer

! Do not drive in the overrevving range, as this could damage the engine.

The red band in the tachometer indicates the engine's overrevving range.

The engine is limited within a range to protect the engine when the red band is reached.

## Outside temperature display

You should pay special attention to road conditions when temperatures are around freezing point.

Bear in mind that the outside temperature display indicates the temperature measured and does not record the road temperature.

The outside temperature display is in the multifunction display (▷ page 213).

There is a short delay before a change in outside temperature appears in the multifunction display.

## Coolant temperature display

⚠ **WARNING**

Opening the hood when the engine is overheated or when there is a fire in the engine compartment could expose you to hot gases or other service products. There is a risk of injury.

Let an overheated engine cool down before opening the hood. If there is a fire in the engine compartment, keep the hood closed and contact the fire department.

! A display message is shown if the coolant temperature is too high.

If the coolant temperature is over 248 °F (120 °C), do not continue driving. The engine will otherwise be damaged.

The coolant temperature gage is in the instrument cluster on the right-hand side (▷ page 31).

Under normal operating conditions and with the specified coolant level, the coolant temperature may rise to 248 °F (120 °C).

## Operating the on-board computer

### Overview

① Multifunction display
② Right control panel
③ Left control panel

▶ **To activate the on-board computer:** turn the SmartKey to position **1** in the ignition lock.

You can control the multifunction display and the settings in the on-board computer using the buttons on the multifunction steering wheel.

امداد خودرو فارس
۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۰
FarsiSOS.com

## Left control panel

| | |
|---|---|
| ◀ ▶ | • Calls up the menu and menu bar |
| ▲ ▼ | **Press briefly:**<br>• Scrolls in lists<br>• Selects a submenu or function<br>• In the Audio menu: selects the previous or next station, when the preset list or station list is active, or an audio track or video scene<br>• In the Tel (Telephone) menu: switches to the phone book and selects a name or telephone number |
| ▲ ▼ | **Press and hold:**<br>• In the Audio menu: selects a preset list or a station list in the desired frequency range or an audio track or video scene using rapid scrolling<br>• In the Tel (Telephone) menu: starts rapid scrolling if the phone book is open |
| OK | • Confirms the selection or display message<br>• In the Tel (Telephone) menu: switches to the telephone book and starts dialing the selected number |
| ↩ | **Press briefly:**<br>• Back<br>• Vehicles with Audio 20: switches off voice-operated control of the navigation (see manufacturer's operating instructions)<br>• Vehicles with COMAND: switches off the Voice Control System (see the separate operating instructions)<br>• Hides display messages or calls up the last Trip menu function used<br>• Exits the telephone book/redial memory |
| ↩ | **Press and hold:**<br>• Calls up the standard display in the Trip menu |

## Right control panel

| | |
|---|---|
| | • Vehicles with Audio 20: Switches on voice-operated control for navigation (see manufacturer's operating instructions)<br>• Vehicles with COMAND: Switches off the Voice Control System (see the separate operating instructions) |
| | • Mute |
| + − | • Adjusts the volume |
| | • Rejects or ends a call<br>• Exits the telephone book/redial memory |
| | • Makes or accepts a call<br>• Switches to the redial memory |

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن پاسخگویی روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

## Multifunction display

① Permanent display: outside temperature or speed (▷ page 222)
② Time
③ Text field
④ Menu bar
⑤ Drive program (▷ page 157)
⑥ Transmission position (▷ page 159)

In Mercedes-AMG vehicles, the indicators in the lower and upper part of the multifunction display differ from the displays shown here.

▶ **To display menu bar** ④: press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel.
If you do not press the buttons any longer, menu bar ④ is faded out after a few seconds.
Text field ③ shows the selected menu or submenu as well as display messages.

ℹ Set the time using Audio 20 or COMAND (see the separate operating instructions).

**The following messages may appear in the multifunction display:**

- ⬆ Gearshift recommendation, when shifting manually (▷ page 164)
- P Active Parking Assist (▷ page 195)
- CRUISE Cruise control (▷ page 178)
- Adaptive Highbeam Assist (▷ page 118)
- Ⓐ ECO start/stop function (▷ page 152)
- HOLD HOLD function (▷ page 187)

# Menus and submenus

## Menu overview

Using the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel, open the menu bar.

Operating the on-board computer (▷ page 211).

Depending on the equipment installed in the vehicle, you can call up the following menus:

- Trip menu (▷ page 213)
- Navi menu (navigation instructions) (▷ page 215)
- Audio menu (▷ page 217)
- Tel menu (telephone) (▷ page 218)
- DriveAssist menu (assistance) (▷ page 219)
- Serv. menu (▷ page 221)
- Sett. menu (settings) (▷ page 221)
- AMG menu (Mercedes-AMG vehicles) (▷ page 223)

The displays for the Audio, Navi and Tel menus may differ slightly to those in your vehicle.

The examples given in this Operator's Manual apply to vehicles equipped with COMAND.

## Trip menu

### Standard display

▶ Press and hold the ⮌ button on the steering wheel until the Trip menu with

FarmaSos.com

trip odometer ① and odometer ② appears.

## Trip computer "From Start" or "From Reset"

① Distance
② Driving time
③ Average speed
④ Average fuel consumption

▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Trip menu.

▶ Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select From Start or From Reset.

The values in the From Start submenu are calculated from the start of a journey whilst the values in the From Reset submenu are calculated from the last time the submenu was reset (▷ page 215).

In the following cases, the trip computer is automatically reset From Start:

- the ignition has been switched off for more than four hours.
- 999 hours have been exceeded.
- 9,999 miles have been exceeded.

When 9,999 hours or 99,999 miles have been exceeded, the trip computer is automatically reset From Reset.

## ECO display

The ECO display is not available in Mercedes-AMG vehicles.

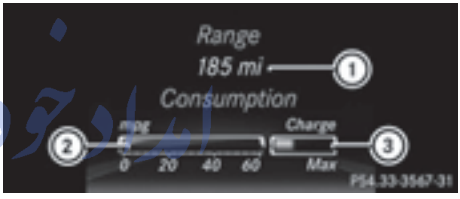
▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Trip menu.

▶ Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select ECO DISPLAY.

If the ignition remains switched off for longer than four hours, the ECO display will be automatically reset.

For further information on the ECO display, see (▷ page 174).

## Displaying the range and current fuel consumption




Mercedes-AMG vehicles: the menu only shows range ①.

▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Trip menu.

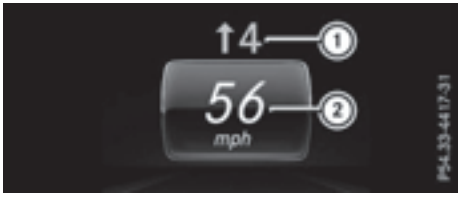
▶ Press ▲ or ▼ to select the display with approximate range ① and current fuel consumption ②.

Approximate range ① that can be covered is calculated according to your current driving style and the amount of fuel in the tank. If there is only a small amount of fuel left in the fuel tank, a vehicle being refueled appears instead of approximate range ①.

Recuperation display ③ shows you if energy has been recuperated from the kinetic energy in overrun mode and saved in the battery. Recuperation display ③ depends on the engine installed and is therefore not available in all vehicles.

ارمان خودرو فارس
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۹۱۲۱۸۷۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

### Digital speedometer




- Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Trip menu.
- Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select the digital speedometer ②.
  A gear shift recommendation ① ↑ can also follow.

  Observe the information on gearshift recommendation ① when shifting manually (▷ page 164).

  Mercedes-AMG vehicles: a gearshift recommendation is shown in the status bar of the multifunction display and not in the digital speedometer display.

### Resetting values

- Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Trip menu.
- Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select the function that you wish to reset.
- Press OK to confirm.
- Select ▼ Yes and press OK to confirm.

You can reset the values of the following functions:

- Trip odometer
- "From Start" trip computer
- "From Reset" trip computer
- ECO display

If you reset the values in the ECO display, the values in the "From Start" trip computer are also reset. If you reset the values in the "From Start" trip computer, the values in the ECO display are also reset.

## Navigation system menu

### Displaying navigation instructions

In the Navi menu, the multifunction display shows navigation instructions.

Additional information on navigation can be found in the separate Audio 20 or COMAND operating instructions.

- Switch on Audio 20 or COMAND, see the separate operating instructions.
- Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Navi menu.

### Route guidance not active

① Direction of travel
② Current road

### Route guidance active

#### No change of direction announced

① Distance to the destination
② Distance to the next change of direction
③ Current road
④ "Follow the road's course" symbol

امداد خودرو ماهان
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۷۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

### Change of direction without lane recommendation

① Road into which the change of direction leads

② Distance to change of direction and visual distance display

③ Change-of-direction symbol

When a change of direction is to be made, you will see symbol ③ for the change of direction and distance graphic ②. The distance indicator shortens towards the top of the display as you approach the point of the announced change of direction. The change of direction starts once the distance display reaches zero.

### Change of direction announced with a lane recommendation

① Road into which the change of direction leads

② Distance to change of direction and visual distance display

③ Lanes not recommended

④ Recommended lane and new lane during a change of direction

⑤ Change-of-direction symbol

On multilane roads, new lane recommendations can be displayed for the next change of direction if the digital map supports this data. During the change of direction, new lanes may be added.

Lane not recommended ③: you will not be able to complete the next change of direction if you stay in this lane.

Recommended lane and new lane during a change of direction ④: in this lane you will be able to complete the next two changes of direction without changing lane.

### Other status indicators of the navigation system

The navigation system displays additional information and the vehicle status.

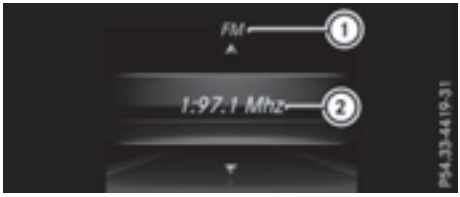
Possible displays:

- New Route... or Calculating Route...
  A new route is calculated.
- Road Not Mapped
  The vehicle position is inside the area of the digital map but the road is not recognized, e.g. newly built streets, car parks or private land.
- No Route
  No route could be calculated to the selected destination.
- 🏁
  You have reached the destination or an intermediate destination.

FarmaSOS.com

## Audio menu

### Selecting a radio station




① Active station list

② Station frequency with memory position

The multifunction display shows station ② with station frequency or station name. The preset position is only displayed along with station ② if this has been stored.

▶ Switch on Audio 20 or COMAND and select Radio; see the separate operating instructions.

▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Audio menu.

▶ **To select a preset list or station list:** press and briefly hold the ▲ or ▼ button until the preset list or station list in the desired frequency range is shown.

▶ **To select a station:** briefly press ▲ or ▼.

ℹ SIRIUS XM satellite radio functions like a normal radio.

You can find further information on operation in the "Satellite radio" section of the separate Audio 20 or COMAND operating instructions.

### Operating an audio player or audio media

① Current title

Audio data from various audio devices or media can be played, depending on the equipment installed in the vehicle.

▶ Switch on Audio 20 or COMAND and select audio CD or MP3 mode; see the separate operating instructions.

▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Audio menu.

▶ **To select the next/previous track:** briefly press the ▲ or ▼ button.

▶ **To select a track from the track list (rapid scrolling):** press and hold the ▲ or ▼ button until desired track appears.

If you press and hold ▲ or ▼, the rapid scrolling speed is increased. Not all audio drives or data carriers support this function.

If track information is stored on the audio device or medium, the multifunction display will show the number and title of the track.

### Video DVD operation

You can only operate DVD videos in the Audio menu in vehicles with COMAND.

▶ Switch on COMAND and select video DVD (see the separate operating instructions).

▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Audio menu.

▶ **To select the next or previous scene:** briefly press the ▲ or ▼ button.

▶ **To select a scene from the scene list (rapid scrolling):** press and hold the ▲ or ▼ button until desired scene ① appears.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۹۳۸۳۳۰۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

## Telephone menu

### Introduction

⚠ **WARNING**

If you operate information systems and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle while driving, you will be distracted from traffic conditions. You could also lose control of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Only operate the equipment when the traffic situation permits. If you are not sure that this is possible, park the vehicle paying attention to traffic conditions and operate the equipment when the vehicle is stationary.

When telephoning, you must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving.

▶ Switch on the mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

▶ Switch on Audio 20 or COMAND, see the separate operating instructions.

▶ Establish a Bluetooth® connection to Audio 20 or COMAND, see the separate operating instructions.

▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Tel menu.

You will see one of the following display messages in the multifunction display:

- Phone READY or the name of the network provider: the mobile phone has found a network and is ready to receive.
- Phone No Service: there is no network available or the mobile phone is searching for a network.

### Accepting a call

If someone calls you when you are in the Tel menu, a display message appears in the multifunction display.

You can accept a call at any time, even if you are not in the Tel menu.

▶ Press the button on the steering wheel to accept an incoming call.

### Rejecting or ending a call

You can end or reject a call anytime, even if you are not in the Tel menu.

▶ Press the button on the steering wheel to reject or end a call.

### Selecting an entry in the phone book

▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Tel menu.

▶ Press the ▲, ▼ or OK button to switch to the phone book.

▶ Authorize access to the phone book on the phone.

▶ Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select the desired name.

or

▶ **To begin rapid scrolling:** press and hold the ▲ or ▼ button for longer than one second.
Rapid scrolling stops when you release the button or reach the end of the list.

▶ **If only one telephone number is stored for a name:** press the or OK button to start dialing.

or

▶ **If there is more than one number for a particular name:** press the or OK button to display the numbers.

▶ Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select the number you want to dial.

▶ Press the or OK button to start dialing.

or

▶ **If you do not want to make a call:** press the or button.

FarmaSOS.com

### Redialing

The on-board computer saves the last names or numbers dialed in the redial memory.

▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Tel menu.

▶ Press the ☎ button to switch to the redial memory.

▶ Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select the desired name or number.

▶ Press the ☎ or OK button to start dialing.

or

▶ **If you do not want to make a call:** press the ☎ or ↩ button.

## Assistance menu

### Introduction

Depending on the equipment installed in the vehicle, you have the following options in the DriveAssist menu:

- Displaying the assistance graphic (▷ page 219)
- Activating/deactivating ESP® (except Mercedes-AMG vehicles) (▷ page 219)
- Activating/deactivating COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS (▷ page 220)
- Activating/deactivating ATTENTION ASSIST (▷ page 220)
- Activating/deactivating Blind Spot Assist (▷ page 220)
- Activating/deactivating Lane Keeping Assist (▷ page 220)

### Displaying the assistance graphic

▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the DriveAssist menu.

▶ Press ▲ or ▼ to select Assistance Graphic.

▶ Press OK to confirm.
The multifunction display shows the DISTRONIC PLUS distance display in the assistance graphic.
The assistance graphic displays the status of and information from the following driving systems or driving safety systems:
- DISTRONIC PLUS (▷ page 180)
- COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS (▷ page 66)
- ATTENTION ASSIST (▷ page 203)
- Lane Keeping Assist (▷ page 207)

▶ Press ▼ to display the ATTENTION ASSIST assessment.

### Deactivating/activating ESP®

Observe the important safety notes on ESP® (▷ page 69).

> ⚠ **WARNING**
> If you deactivate ESP®, ESP® no longer stabilizes the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident.
> Only deactivate ESP® in the situations described in the following.

It may be best to deactivate ESP® in the following situations:

- when using snow chains
- in deep snow
- on sand or gravel

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Deactivating/activating ESP® in Mercedes-AMG vehicles (▷ page 70).

For further information about ESP®, see (▷ page 69).

- Start the engine.
- Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the DriveAssist menu.
- Press ▲ or ▼ to select ESP.
- Press OK to confirm.
  The current selection appears.
- **To activate/deactivate:** press the OK button again.
  ESP® is deactivated if the OFF warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up continuously when the engine is running.

If the and OFF warning lamps light up continuously, ESP® is not available due to a malfunction.

Observe the information on warning lamps (▷ page 263).

Observe the information on display messages (▷ page 228).

## Activating/deactivating COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS

- Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the DriveAssist menu.
- Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select Collision Prevent. Assist.
- Press OK to confirm.
  The current selection appears.
- **To activate/deactivate:** press the OK button again.
  When COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS is deactivated, the OFF symbol appears in the multifunction display in the assistance graphic display.

For further information about COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS, see (▷ page 66).

## Activating/deactivating ATTENTION ASSIST

- Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the DriveAssist menu.
- Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select Attention Assist.
- Press OK to confirm.
  The current selection appears.
- Press OK to confirm.
- Press the ▼ or ▲ button to set Off, Standard or Sensitive.
- Press the OK button to save the setting.
  When ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated, the OFF symbol appears in the multifunction display in the assistance graphics display.

For further information about ATTENTION ASSIST, see (▷ page 203).

## Activating/deactivating Blind Spot Assist

- Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the DriveAssist menu.
- Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select Blind Spot Assist.
- Press OK to confirm.
  The current selection appears.
- **To activate/deactivate:** press the OK button again.

For further information about Blind Spot Assist, see (▷ page 205).

## Activating/deactivating Lane Keeping Assist

- Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the DriveAssist menu.
- Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select Lane Keeping Assist.
- Press OK to confirm.
  The current selection appears.
- Press OK again to confirm.

امداد خودرو فارسا
۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۰
FarsiaSOS.com

- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to set Off, Standard or Adaptive.
- ▶ Press the OK button to save the setting. When Lane Keeping Assist is activated, the multifunction display shows the lane markings as bright lines in the assistance graphic.

For further information about Lane Keeping Assist, see (▷ page 207).

## Service menu

Depending on the equipment installed in the vehicle, you have the following options in the Serv. menu:

- Calling up display messages in message memory (▷ page 227)
- Restarting the tire pressure loss warning system (Canada only) (▷ page 336)
- Checking the tire pressure electronically (USA only) (▷ page 336)
- Calling up the service due date (▷ page 301)

## Settings menu

### Introduction

Depending on the equipment installed in the vehicle, in the Sett. menu you have the following options:

- Changing the instrument cluster settings
- Changing the light settings
- Changing the vehicle settings
- Changing the convenience settings
- Restoring the factory settings

### Instrument cluster

#### Selecting the distance unit

The Display Unit Speed-/Odometer: function allows you to choose whether certain displays appear in kilometers or miles in the multifunction display.

- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Sett. menu.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Instrument Cluster submenu.
- ▶ Press OK to confirm.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Display Unit Speed-/Odometer function.
  You will see the selected setting: km or miles.
- ▶ Press the OK button to save the setting.

The selected unit of measurement for distance applies to:

- digital speedometer in the Trip menu
- Odometer and the trip odometer
- Trip computer
- current fuel consumption and approximate range
- Navigation instructions in the Navi menu
- Cruise Control
- DISTRONIC PLUS
- ASSYST PLUS service interval display

#### Switching the additional speedometer on/off

If the additional speedometer is switched on, the speed is shown in the status area of the multifunction display instead of the outside temperature.

The speed display is inverse to the speedometer.

FarmaSOS.com

- Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Sett. menu.
- Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Instrument Cluster submenu.
- Press OK to confirm.
- Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Speedometer [km/h] or Speedometer [mph] function.
  You will see the selected setting: On or Off.
- Press the OK button to save the setting.

### Selecting permanent display

The Permanent Display: function allows you to choose whether the multifunction display always shows the outside temperature or the speed.

The speed display is inverse to the speedometer.

- Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Sett. menu.
- Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Instrument Cluster submenu.
- Press OK to confirm.
- Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Permanent Display: function.
  The current setting Outside Temperature or Speedometer [km/h]/Speedometer [mph] appears.
- Press the OK button to save the setting.

## Lights

### Switching the daytime running lamps on/off

This function is not available in Canada.

- Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Sett. menu.
- Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Light submenu.
- Press OK to confirm.
- Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Daytime Running Lights function.
  If the Daytime Running Lights function has been switched on, the multifunction display shows the cone of light and the ☀ symbol in orange.
- Press the OK button to save the setting.

Further information on daytime running lamps (▷ page 114).

## Vehicle

### Activating/deactivating the automatic door locking mechanism

- Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Sett. menu.
- Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Vehicle submenu.
- Press OK to confirm.
- Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Automatic Door Lock function.
  If the Automatic Door Lock function is switched on, the multifunction display shows the doors in orange.
- Press the OK button to save the setting.

If you activate the Automatic door locks function, the vehicle is centrally locked above a speed of around 9 mph (15 km/h).

For further information on the automatic locking feature, see (▷ page 84).

### Activating/deactivating the acoustic locking verification signal

If you switch on the Acoustic Lock function, an acoustic signal sounds when you lock the vehicle.

- Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Sett. menu.
- Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Vehicle submenu.
- Press OK to confirm.
- Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Acoustic Lock function.
  If the Acoustic Lock function is activated, the multifunction display shows the 🔒 symbol in orange.
- Press the OK button to save the setting.

امداد خودرو طلا ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۰ FarmaSOS.com

## Convenience

### Switching the fold-in mirrors when locking feature on/off

This function is only available in Canada.

This function is only available when the vehicle is equipped with the electrical fold-in function.

When you activate the Auto. Mirror Folding function, the exterior mirrors are folded in when the vehicle is locked. If you unlock the vehicle and then open the driver's or front-passenger door, the exterior mirrors fold out again.

If you have switched on the Auto. Mirror Folding function and you fold in the exterior mirrors using the button on the door (▷ page 107), they will not fold out automatically. The exterior mirrors can then only be folded out using the button on the door.

- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Sett. menu.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Convenience submenu.
- ▶ Press OK to confirm.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Auto. Mirror Folding function.
  If the Auto. Mirror Folding function is switched on, the multifunction display shows the exterior mirror in orange.
- ▶ Press the OK button to save the setting.

## Restoring the factory settings

- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Sett. menu.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Factory Setting submenu.
- ▶ Press OK to confirm.
  The Reset All Settings? function appears.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select No or Yes.
- ▶ Press the OK button to confirm the selection.
  If you have selected Yes, the multifunction display shows a confirmation message.

For safety reasons, the Daytime Running Lights function in the Light submenu is only reset if the vehicle is stationary.

## AMG menu (Mercedes-AMG vehicles)

### WARMUP

① Digital speedometer
② Gear indicator
③ Upshift indicator
④ Engine oil temperature
⑤ Coolant temperature
⑥ Transmission fluid temperature

- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the AMG menu.
  **Upshift indicator:** upshift indicator UP ③ indicates that the engine has reached the overrevving range when in the manual drive program.
  **Engine and transmission oil temperature:** when the engine and transmission are at normal operating temperature, oil temperature ④ and ⑥ are displayed in white in the multifunction display.
  If the multifunction display shows oil temperature ④ or ⑥ in blue, the engine or the transmission are not yet at normal operating temperature. Avoid driving at full engine output during this time.

آمداد خودرو فارس
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۰
FarmaSOS.com

## SETUP

① Drive Comfort/Sport/Sport +
② Chassis Comfort/Sport/Sport +
③ Transmission D/M
④ ESP® On/Off or SPORT handling mode Sport

SETUP displays the following information and functions:

- the digital speedometer
- the gear indicator
- the drive system setting
- the suspension mode
- the transmission position
- the ESP® (Electronic Stability Program) status

▶ Press ◀ or ▶ on the steering wheel to select the AMG menu.

▶ Press ▲ repeatedly until SETUP appears.

## RACETIMER

### Displaying and starting RACETIMER

① Lap
② RACETIMER

The RACETIMER is only intended for use on a closed race circuit. Do not use the function on public roads.

You can start the RACETIMER when the engine is running or if the SmartKey is in position **2** in the ignition lock.

▶ Press ◀ or ▶ on the steering wheel to select the AMG menu.

▶ Press the ▲ button repeatedly until the RACETIMER appears.

▶ **To start:** press the OK button to start the RACETIMER.

### Displaying the intermediate time

▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button to select Interm. Time.

▶ Press OK to confirm.
The intermediate time appears for five seconds.

### Starting a new lap

① RACETIMER
② Fastest lap time (best lap)
③ Lap

▶ Press OK to confirm New Lap.

ℹ It is possible to store a maximum of sixteen laps. The 16th lap can only be completed with Finish Lap.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

### Stopping the RACETIMER

▶ Press the [⮌] button on the steering wheel.

▶ Confirm Yes with [OK].

The RACETIMER interrupts timing if you stop the vehicle and turn the SmartKey to position **1** in the ignition lock. If you turn the key to position **3** and then press [OK] to confirm Start, timing is continued.

### Resetting the current lap

▶ Stop the RACETIMER.

▶ Press the [◀] or [▶] button to select Reset Lap.

▶ Press [OK] to reset the lap time to "0".

### Deleting all laps

If you switch off the engine, the RACETIMER is reset to "0" after 30 seconds. All laps are deleted.

You cannot delete individual stored laps. If you have stopped 16 laps, the current lap does not have to be reset.

▶ Reset the current lap.

▶ Press [OK] to confirm Reset. Reset Race-Timer? appears in the multi-function display.

▶ Press the [▼] button to select Yes and press the [OK] button to confirm. All laps are deleted.

### Overall statistics

① RACETIMER overall evaluation
② Total time driven
③ Average speed
④ Distance covered
⑤ Maximum speed

This function is shown if you have stored at least one lap and stopped the RACETIMER.

▶ Press the [◀] or [▶] button on the steering wheel to select the AMG menu.

▶ Press the [▲] button repeatedly until the overall evaluation appears.

### Lap statistics

① Lap
② Lap time
③ Average lap speed
④ Lap length
⑤ Top speed during lap

امداد خودرو فارس
۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵ تلفن پاسخگو روزی:
FarmaSOS.com

This function is only available if you have stored at least two laps and have stopped the RACETIMER.

- Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the AMG menu.
- Press ▲ repeatedly until a lap evaluation appears.
  Each lap appears in a separate submenu. The fastest lap is indicated by flashing symbol ①.
- Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select a different lap evaluation.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

# Display messages

## Introduction

### General notes

Display messages appear in the multifunction display.

Display messages with graphic displays may be shown in simplified form in the Operator's Manual and may therefore differ from the multifunction display.

Please respond in accordance with the display messages and follow the additional notes in this Operator's Manual.

Certain display messages are accompanied by an audible warning tone or a continuous tone.

When the ignition is switched off, all display messages are deleted, apart from some high-priority display messages. Once the causes of the high-priority display messages have been rectified, the corresponding display messages are also deleted.

When you stop and park the vehicle, please observe the notes on:

- HOLD function (▷ page 187)
- Parking (▷ page 169)

امداد خودرو فارما

### Hides display messages

▶ Press the OK or ⮌ button on the steering wheel.
The multifunction display hides the display message.

The multifunction display shows high-priority display messages in red. Some high-priority display messages cannot be hidden.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

The multifunction display shows these messages continuously until the causes for the messages have been remedied.

FarmaSOS.com

### Message memory

The on-board computer saves certain display messages in the **message memory**. You can call up the display messages:

▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Serv. menu.
If there are display messages, the multifunction display shows 2 Messages, for example.

▶ Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select the entry, e.g. 2 Messages.

▶ Press OK to confirm.

▶ Press the ▲ or ▼ button to scroll through the display messages.

## Safety systems

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual | ABS (Anti-lock Braking System), BAS (Brake Assist), ESP® (Electronic Stability Program), the HOLD function and hill start assist are temporarily unavailable.<br>COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS may also have failed.<br>In addition, the (ABS), and OFF warning lamps may light up in the instrument cluster.<br>ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated.<br>Possible causes are:<br>• Self-diagnosis is not yet complete.<br>• The on-board voltage may be insufficient.<br>⚠ **WARNING**<br>The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example.<br>The steerability and braking characteristics may be severely affected. The braking distance in an emergency braking situation can increase.<br>If ESP® is not operational, ESP® is unable to stabilize the vehicle.<br>There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident.<br>▶ Carefully drive a short distance on a suitable stretch of road, making slight steering movements at a speed above 12 mph (20 km/h).<br>If the display message disappears, the functions mentioned above are available again.<br>If the multifunction display still shows the display message:<br>▶ Drive on carefully.<br>▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately. |
| Inoperative See Operator's Manual | ABS, BAS, ESP®, the HOLD function and hill start assist are not available due to a malfunction.<br>COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS may also have failed.<br>The (ABS), , OFF and BRAKE (USA only) or (!) (Canada only) warning lamps in the instrument cluster may also light up.<br>ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated.<br>⚠ **WARNING**<br>The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example. |

FarsiaSOS.com

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| | The steerability and braking characteristics may be severely affected. The braking distance in an emergency braking situation can increase.<br>If ESP® is not operational, ESP® is unable to stabilize the vehicle.<br>There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident.<br>▶ Drive on carefully.<br>▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately. |
| <br>Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual | ESP®, BAS, the HOLD function and hill start assist are temporarily unavailable.<br>COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS may also have failed.<br>In addition, the [ ] and [OFF] warning lamps may light up in the instrument cluster.<br>ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated.<br>The self-diagnosis function might not be complete, for example.<br>⚠ **WARNING**<br>The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above.<br>The braking distance in an emergency braking situation can thus increase.<br>If ESP® is not operational, ESP® is unable to stabilize the vehicle.<br>There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident.<br>▶ Carefully drive a suitable distance, making slight steering movements at a speed above 12 mph (20 km/h).<br>If the display message disappears, the functions mentioned above are available again.<br>If the multifunction display still shows the display message:<br>▶ Drive on carefully.<br>▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately. |

Famocar.com

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| Inoperative See Operator's Manual | ESP®, BAS, the HOLD function and hill start assist are unavailable due to a malfunction.<br>COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS may also have failed.<br>In addition, the [ ] and [OFF] warning lamps may light up in the instrument cluster.<br>ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated.<br>⚠ **WARNING**<br>The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above.<br>The braking distance in an emergency braking situation can thus increase.<br>If ESP® is not operational, ESP® is unable to stabilize the vehicle.<br>There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident.<br>▶ Drive on carefully.<br>▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately. |
| EBD (ABS)<br>Inoperative See Operator's Manual | EBD (electronic brake force distribution), ABS, BAS, ESP®, the HOLD function and hill start assist are not available due to a malfunction.<br>COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS may also have failed.<br>A warning tone sounds.<br>In addition, the [ ], [OFF] and [ ] warning lamps may light up in the instrument cluster.<br>⚠ **WARNING**<br>The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The front and rear wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example.<br>The steerability and braking characteristics may be severely affected. The braking distance in an emergency braking situation can increase.<br>If ESP® is not operational, ESP® is unable to stabilize the vehicle.<br>There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident.<br>▶ Drive on carefully.<br>▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately. |

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۷۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| PARK (USA only) (P) (Canada only)<br>Turn On the Ignition to Release the Parking Brake | The red PARK (USA only) or (P) (Canada only) indicator lamp lights up.<br>You attempted to release the electric parking brake while the ignition was switched off.<br>▶ **SmartKey:** turn the SmartKey to position **1** in the ignition lock.<br>▶ **KEYLESS-GO:** switch on the ignition. |
| PARK (USA only) (P) (Canada only)<br>Please Release Parking Brake | The red PARK (USA only) or (P) (Canada only) indicator lamp flashes and a warning tone sounds. A condition for automatic release of the electric parking brake is not fulfilled (▷ page 171).<br>You are driving with the electric parking brake applied.<br>▶ Release the electric parking brake manually. |
| | The red PARK (USA only) or (P) (Canada only) indicator lamp flashes and a warning tone sounds.<br>You are using the electric parking brake for emergency braking (▷ page 171). |
| PARK (USA only) (P) (Canada only)<br>Parking Brake See Operator's Manual | The yellow (P) warning lamp lights up.<br>The electric parking brake is malfunctioning.<br>**To apply:**<br>▶ Switch the ignition off.<br>▶ Press the electric parking brake handle for at least ten seconds.<br>▶ Shift the transmission to position **P**.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |
| | The yellow (P) warning lamp and the red PARK (USA only) or (P) (Canada only) indicator lamp light up.<br>The electric parking brake is malfunctioning.<br>**To release:**<br>▶ Switch off the ignition and turn it back on.<br>▶ Release the electric parking brake manually.<br>or<br>▶ Release the electric parking brake automatically (▷ page 171).<br>If the electric parking brake still cannot be released:<br>▶ Do not drive on.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| | The red PARK (USA only) or (P) (Canada only) indicator lamp flashes and the yellow (P) warning lamp lights up.<br>The electric parking brake is malfunctioning.<br>**To release:**<br>▶ Switch off the ignition and turn it back on.<br>▶ Release the electric parking brake manually.<br>**To apply:**<br>▶ Switch off the ignition and turn it back on.<br>▶ Apply the electric parking brake manually.<br>If the red PARK (USA only) or (P) (Canada only) indicator lamp continues to flash:<br>▶ Do not drive on.<br>▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 352).<br>▶ Shift the transmission to position **P**.<br>▶ Turn the front wheels towards the curb.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |
| | The yellow (P) warning lamp lights up. The red PARK (USA only) or (P) (Canada only) indicator lamp flashes for about ten seconds after the electric parking brake has been applied or released. It then goes out or remains lit.<br>The electric parking brake is malfunctioning.<br>▶ Switch off the ignition and turn it back on.<br>▶ Apply the electric parking brake.<br>If it is not possible to engage the electric parking brake:<br>▶ Shift the transmission to position **P**.<br>▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.<br>If it is not possible to release the electric parking brake manually:<br>▶ Release the electric parking brake automatically (▷ page 171).<br>If the electric parking brake still cannot be released:<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |

FarnaBOS.com

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| | The yellow (P) warning lamp lights up. If you manually apply or release the electric parking brake, the red PARK (USA only) or (P) (Canada only) indicator lamp flashes.<br>The electric parking brake is malfunctioning. It is not possible to apply the electric parking brake manually.<br>▶ Shift the selector lever to **P**, as the electric parking brake is not applied automatically.<br>▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop. |
| PARK (USA only) (P) (Canada only)<br>Parking Brake Inoperative | The yellow (P) warning lamp lights up. The red PARK (USA only) or (P) (Canada only) indicator lamp flashes for about ten seconds after the electric parking brake has been applied or released. It then goes out or remains lit.<br>The electric parking brake is malfunctioning, e.g. because of overvoltage or undervoltage.<br>▶ Remove the cause for the overvoltage or undervoltage, e.g. by charging the battery or restarting the engine.<br>▶ Engage or release the electric parking brake.<br>If it remains impossible to apply or release the electric parking brake:<br>▶ Switch off the ignition and turn it back on.<br>▶ Engage or release the electric parking brake.<br>If the electric parking brake still cannot be released:<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.<br>If the electric parking brake still cannot be applied:<br>▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop. |
| | The yellow (P) warning lamp lights up and the red PARK (USA only) or (P) (Canada only) indicator lamp flashes.<br>It is not possible to apply the electric parking brake manually.<br>▶ Shift the transmission to position **P**.<br>▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop. |

Farma308.com

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| BRAKE (USA only) (Canada only)<br>Check Brake Fluid Level | There is not enough brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir.<br>A warning tone sounds. The BRAKE (USA only) or (Canada only) warning lamps in the instrument cluster may also light up.<br>⚠ **WARNING**<br>The braking effect may be impaired.<br>There is a risk of an accident.<br>▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances.<br>▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 169).<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.<br>▶ Do not add brake fluid. This does not correct the malfunction. |
| Check Brake Pad Wear | The brake pads/linings have reached their wear limit.<br>▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop. |
| SOS<br>Inoperative | One or more main features of the mbrace system are malfunctioning.<br>▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop. |
| Collision Prevention Assist Plus Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual | COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS is temporarily not operational.<br>Possible causes are:<br>• the radar sensor system is temporarily inoperative, e.g. due to electromagnetic radiation emitted by nearby TV or radio stations or other sources of electromagnetic radiation.<br>• the system is outside the operating temperature range.<br>• the on-board voltage is too low.<br>When the causes stated above no longer apply, the display message disappears.<br>COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS is operational again.<br>If the display message does not disappear:<br>▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions.<br>▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 169).<br>▶ Restart the engine. |

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۱۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| Collision Preven- tion Assist Plus Inoperative | COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS is temporarily inoperative due to a malfunction. Adaptive Brake Assist may also have failed.<br>▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately. |
| Radar Sensors Dirty See Opera- tor's Manual | At least one of the following driving systems or driving safety systems is temporarily restricted or inoperative:<br>• COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS<br>• DISTRONIC PLUS<br>Possible causes are:<br>• the sensors in the radiator trim and/or in the bumpers are dirty<br>• the function of the driving system and/or driving safety system is impaired due to heavy rain or snow.<br>A warning tone also sounds.<br>When the causes stated above no longer apply, the display message disappears. All driving systems and driving safety systems are operative again.<br>If the display message does not disappear:<br>▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions.<br>▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 169).<br>▶ Switch off the engine.<br>▶ Clean the sensors in the following locations (▷ page 305):<br>• in the radiator trim<br>• in the front bumper<br>• in the rear bumper, particularly in the middle of the rear bumper<br>▶ Restart the engine.<br>The display message disappears. |
| SRS Malfunction Service Required | The restraint system is faulty. The warning lamp also lights up in the instrument cluster.<br>⚠ **WARNING**<br>The air bags or Emergency Tensioning Devices may either be triggered unintentionally or, in the event of an accident, may not be triggered.<br>There is an increased risk of injury.<br>▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.<br>For further information about the restraint system, see (▷ page 42). |

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| Front Left Malfunction Service Required or Front Right Malfunction Service Required | The restraint system has malfunctioned at the front on the left or right. The warning lamp also lights up in the instrument cluster.<br>⚠ **WARNING**<br>The air bags or Emergency Tensioning Devices may either be triggered unintentionally or, in the event of an accident, may not be triggered.<br>There is an increased risk of injury.<br>▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately. |
| Rear Left Malfunction Service Required or Rear Right Malfunction Service Required | The rear left-hand or right-hand restraint system has malfunctioned. The warning lamp also lights up in the instrument cluster.<br>⚠ **WARNING**<br>The air bags or Emergency Tensioning Devices may either be triggered unintentionally or, in the event of an accident, may not be triggered.<br>There is an increased risk of injury.<br>▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately. |
| Left Side Curtain Airbag Malfunction Service Required or Right Side Curtain Airbag Malfunction Service Required | There is a malfunction in the left-hand or right-hand window curtain air bag. The warning lamp also lights up in the instrument cluster.<br>⚠ **WARNING**<br>The left or right window curtain air bag may either be triggered unintentionally or, in the event of an accident, may not be triggered.<br>There is an increased risk of injury.<br>▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately. |

PanaSOS.com

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| Front Passenger Airbag Disabled See Operator's Manual | The front-passenger air bag and front-passenger knee bag are deactivated during the journey, although:<br>• an adult<br>or<br>• a person of the corresponding stature is on the front-passenger seat<br>If additional forces are applied to the seat, the system may interpret the occupant's weight as lower than it actually is.<br>⚠ **WARNING**<br>The front-passenger front air bag and front passenger knee bag may not be triggered in the event of an accident.<br>There is an increased risk of injury.<br>▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions.<br>▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 169).<br>▶ Switch the ignition off.<br>▶ Have the occupant get out of the vehicle.<br>▶ Keep the seat unoccupied, close the front-passenger door and switch on the ignition.<br>▶ Observe the PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps in the center console and the multifunction display and check the following:<br>Seat unoccupied and ignition switched on:<br>• a self-diagnosis is carried out. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF and PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamps must light up simultaneously for approximately six seconds<br>• the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must then light up and remain lit after the self-diagnosis. If the indicator lamp is on, OCS (Occupant Classification System) has disabled the front-passenger front air bag and front-passenger knee bag (▷ page 51)<br>• the Front Passenger Air Bag Enabled See Operator's Manual or Front Passenger Air Bag Disabled See Operator's Manual display messages must not be shown in the multifunction display<br>▶ Wait for a period of at least 60 seconds until the necessary system checks have been completed.<br>▶ Make sure that the display messages do not appear in the multifunction display.<br>If these conditions are fulfilled, the front-passenger seat can be occupied again. Whether the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF or ON |

امداد خودرو مادیا
www.MadiaCar.com
Farma808.com

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| | indicator lamp remains lit or goes out depends on how OCS classifies the occupant.<br>If the conditions are not fulfilled, the system is not operating correctly.<br>▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.<br>For further information about the Occupant Classification System, see (▷ page 51). |
| Front Passenger Airbag Enabled See Operator's Manual | The front-passenger air bag and front-passenger knee bag are enabled during the journey, even though:<br>• a child, a small adult or an object weighing less than the system's weight threshold is located on the front-passenger seat or<br>• the front-passenger seat is unoccupied<br>The system may detect objects or forces applying additional weight on the seat.<br>⚠ **WARNING**<br>The front-passenger front air bag and front-passenger knee bag may be triggered unintentionally.<br>There is an increased risk of injury.<br>▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions.<br>▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 169).<br>▶ Switch the ignition off.<br>▶ Open the front-passenger door.<br>▶ Remove the child and the child restraint system from the front-passenger seat.<br>▶ Make sure that there are no objects on the seat adding to the weight.<br>The system may otherwise detect the additional weight and interpret the seat occupant's weight as greater than it actually is.<br>▶ Keep the seat unoccupied, close the front-passenger door and switch on the ignition.<br>▶ Observe the PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps in the center console and the multifunction display and check the following: |

امداد خودرو مارا
FarmaSOS.com

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| | Seat unoccupied and ignition switched on:<br>• a self-diagnosis is carried out. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF and PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamps must light up simultaneously for approximately six seconds<br>• the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must then light up and remain lit after the self-diagnosis. If the indicator lamp is on, OCS has deactivated the front-passenger front air bag and front-passenger knee bag (▷ page 51)<br>• the `Front Passenger Air Bag Enabled See Operator's Manual` or `Front Passenger Air Bag Disabled See Operator's Manual` display messages must not be shown in the multifunction display<br>▶ Wait for a period of at least 60 seconds until the necessary system checks have been completed.<br>▶ Make sure that the display messages do not appear in the multifunction display.<br>If these conditions are fulfilled, the front-passenger seat can be occupied again. Whether the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF or ON indicator lamp remains lit or goes out depends on how OCS classifies the occupant.<br>If the conditions are not fulfilled, the system is not operating correctly.<br>▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.<br>For further information about the Occupant Classification System, see (▷ page 51). |

امدادخودرو ماما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

## Lights

ℹ Vehicles with LED bulbs in the light clusters:

The display message for the corresponding lamp only appears when all of the LEDs in the lamp have failed.

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| Check Left Cornering Light or Check Right Cornering Light | The left or right-hand cornering light is defective.<br>▶ Check whether you are permitted to replace the bulb yourself (▷ page 120).<br>or<br>▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop. |
| Check Left Low Beam or Check Right Low Beam | The left or right-hand low-beam headlamp is defective.<br>▶ Check whether you are permitted to replace the bulb yourself (▷ page 120).<br>or<br>▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop. |
| Check Rear Left Turn Signal or Check Rear Right Turn Signal | The rear left-hand or rear right-hand turn signal is defective.<br>▶ Check whether you are permitted to replace the bulb yourself (▷ page 120).<br>or<br>▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop. |
| Check Front Left Turn Signal or Check Front Right Turn Signal | The front left-hand or front right-hand turn signal is defective.<br>▶ Check whether you are permitted to replace the bulb yourself (▷ page 120).<br>or<br>▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop. |
| Check Left Mirror Turn Signal or Check Right Mirror Turn Signal | The turn signal in the left-hand or right-hand exterior mirror is defective.<br>▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop. |
| Check Center Brake Lamp | The high-mounted brake lamp is faulty.<br>▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop. |
| Check Left Brake Lamp or Check Right Brake Lamp | The left or right-hand brake lamp is defective.<br>▶ Check whether you are permitted to replace the bulb yourself (▷ page 120).<br>or<br>▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop. |

ایران خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱۷۷۱۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| Check Left Tail and Brake Lamps or Check Right Tail and Brake Lamps | The left or right-hand tail lamp/brake lamp is defective.<br>▶ Check whether you are permitted to replace the bulb yourself (▷ page 120).<br>or<br>▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop. |
| Check Left High Beam or Check Right High Beam | The left or right-hand high beam is defective.<br>▶ Check whether you are permitted to replace the bulb yourself (▷ page 120).<br>or<br>▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop. |
| License Plate Lamp | The left or right-hand license plate lamp is faulty.<br>▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop. |
| Check Left Fog LamporCheck Right Fog Lamp | The left or right-hand fog lamp is faulty.<br>▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop. |
| Rear fog lamp | The rear fog lamp is faulty.<br>▶ Check whether you are permitted to replace the bulb yourself (▷ page 120).<br>or<br>▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop. |
| Check Front Left Parking Lamp or Check Front Right Parking Lamp | The front left or front right parking or standing lamp is defective.<br>▶ Check whether you are permitted to replace the bulb yourself (▷ page 120).<br>or<br>▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop. |
| Backup Light | The backup lamp is defective.<br>▶ Check whether you are permitted to replace the bulb yourself (▷ page 120).<br>or<br>▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop. |

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۷۸۷۸۲۷۷۰
FarmaSOS.com

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| Check Left Tail Lamp or Check Right Tail Lamp | The left or right-hand tail lamp is defective.<br>▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop. |
| Check Front Left Sidemarker Lamp or Check Front Right Sidemarker Lamp | The front left-hand or front right-hand side marker lamp is faulty.<br>▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop. |
| Check Rear Left Sidemarker Lamp or Check Rear Right Sidemarker Lamp | The rear left-hand or rear right-hand side marker lamp is faulty.<br>▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop. |
| Check Left Daytime Running Light or Check Right Day-time Running Light | The left or right-hand daytime running lamp is faulty.<br>▶ Check whether you are permitted to replace the bulb yourself (▷ page 120).<br>or<br>▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop. |
| Active Headlamps Inoperative | The active light function is faulty.<br>▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop. |
| Malfunction See Operator's Manual | The exterior lighting is defective.<br>▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop. |
| Auto Lamp Function Inoperative | The light sensor is defective.<br>▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop. |
| Switch Off Lights | The lights are still switched on when you leave the vehicle. A warning tone also sounds.<br>▶ Turn the light switch to the AUTO position. |
| Switch On Headlamps | You are driving with low-beam headlamps switched off.<br>▶ Turn the light switch to the ≡D or AUTO position. |

ایران خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| Adaptive Highbeam Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual | Adaptive Highbeam Assist is deactivated and temporarily inoperative.<br>Possible causes are:<br>• the windshield in the camera's field of vision is dirty.<br>• visibility is impaired due to heavy rain, snow or fog.<br>▶ Clean the windshield.<br>If the system detects that the camera is fully operational again, the Adaptive Highbeam Assist Now Available message appears.<br>Adaptive Highbeam Assist is operational again. |
| Adaptive Highbeam Assist Inoperative | Adaptive Highbeam Assist is faulty.<br>▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop. |

## Engine

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| <br>Check Coolant Level See Operator's Manual | The coolant level is too low.<br>! Avoid making long journeys with too little coolant in the engine cooling system. The engine will otherwise be damaged.<br>▶ Add coolant, observing the warning notes before doing so (▷ page 299).<br>**If you have to add coolant frequently:**<br>▶ Contact a qualified specialist workshop and have the engine cooling system checked. |
| | The fan motor is faulty.<br>▶ At coolant temperatures below 248 °F (120 °C), drive to the nearest qualified specialist workshop.<br>▶ Avoid heavy loads on the engine as you do so, e.g. driving in mountainous terrain and stop-start traffic. |

ایران خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۷۸۰۲۱۰
FarmaSOS.com

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| <br>Coolant Too Hot Stop Vehicle Turn Engine Off | The coolant is too hot.<br>A warning tone also sounds.<br>⚠ **WARNING**<br>Do not drive when your engine is overheated. This can cause some fluids which may have leaked into the engine compartment to catch fire.<br>Steam from the overheated engine can also cause serious burns which can occur just by opening the hood.<br>There is a risk of injury.<br>▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely and switch off the engine, paying attention to road and traffic conditions.<br>▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 169).<br>▶ Wait until the engine has cooled down.<br>▶ Make sure that the air supply to the engine radiator is not blocked, e.g. by snow, slush or ice.<br>▶ Do not start the engine again until the display message goes out and the coolant temperature is below 248 °F (120 °C). Otherwise, the engine could be damaged.<br>▶ Pay attention to the coolant temperature display.<br>**If the temperature increases again:**<br>▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.<br>Under normal operating conditions and with the specified coolant level, the coolant temperature may rise to 248 °F (120 °C). |
| <br>See Operator's Manual | The battery is not being charged.<br>A warning tone also sounds.<br>Possible causes are:<br>• a defective alternator<br>• a torn poly-V-belt<br>• a malfunction in the electronics<br>**!** Do not continue driving. The engine could otherwise overheat.<br>▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely and switch off the engine, paying attention to road and traffic conditions.<br>▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 169).<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |

Farma999.com

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| Stop Vehicle See Operator's Manual | The battery is no longer being charged and the battery charge level is too low.<br>A warning tone also sounds.<br>▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely and switch off the engine, paying attention to road and traffic conditions.<br>▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 169).<br>▶ Observe the instructions in the display message See Operator's Manual.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |
| Check Engine Oil At Next Refueling | The engine oil level has dropped to the minimum level.<br>A warning tone also sounds.<br>! Avoid long journeys with too little engine oil. The engine will otherwise be damaged.<br>▶ Check the oil level when next refueling, at the latest (▷ page 298).<br>▶ If necessary, add engine oil (▷ page 298).<br>**If the engine oil needs topping up more often:**<br>▶ Contact a qualified specialist workshop and have the engine checked.<br>Information on approved engine oils can be obtained from any qualified specialist workshop or on the Internet at http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com. |
| Fuel Level Low | The fuel level has dropped into the reserve range.<br>▶ Refuel at the nearest gas station. |
| | There is only a very small amount of fuel in the fuel tank.<br>▶ Refuel at the nearest gas station without fail. |
| Gas Cap Loose | The fuel system pressure is too low. The fuel filler cap is not closed correctly or the fuel system is leaking.<br>▶ Check that the fuel filler cap is correctly closed.<br>**If the fuel filler cap is not correctly closed:**<br>▶ Close the fuel filler cap.<br>**If the fuel filler cap is correctly closed:**<br>▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop. |

ایران خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

| Driving systems | |
|---|---|
| **Display messages** | **Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions** |
| Attention Assist: Take a Break! | Based on certain criteria, ATTENTION ASSIST has detected fatigue or a lack of concentration on the part of the driver. A warning tone also sounds.<br>▶ If necessary, take a break.<br>During long journeys, take regular breaks in good time so you get enough rest. |
| Attention Assist Inoperative | ATTENTION ASSIST is inoperative.<br>▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop. |
| HOLD Off | The HOLD function is deactivated. The vehicle is skidding.<br>A warning tone also sounds.<br>▶ Reactivate the HOLD function later (▷ page 187). |
| | The HOLD function is deactivated. When the brake pedal is firmly depressed, an activation condition is not fulfilled.<br>A warning tone also sounds.<br>▶ Check the activation conditions for the HOLD function (▷ page 187). |
| Lane Keeping Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual | Lane Keeping Assist is deactivated and temporarily inoperative.<br>Possible causes are:<br>• the windshield in the camera's field of vision is dirty.<br>• visibility is impaired due to heavy rain, snow or fog.<br>• there have been no lane markings for an extended period.<br>• the lane markings are worn, dark or covered, e.g. by dirt or snow.<br>When the causes stated above no longer apply, the display message disappears.<br>Lane Keeping Assist is operational again.<br>If the display message does not disappear:<br>▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions.<br>▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 169).<br>▶ Clean the windshield. |
| Lane Keeping Assist Inoperative | Lane Keeping Assist is faulty.<br>▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop. |

ایران خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱۸۷۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| Blind Spot Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual | Blind Spot Assist is temporarily inoperative.<br>Possible causes are:<br>• the radar sensor system is temporarily inoperative, e.g. due to electromagnetic radiation emitted by nearby TV or radio stations or other sources of electromagnetic radiation.<br>• the radar sensor system is outside the operating temperature range.<br>The yellow ▲ indicator lamps also light up in the exterior mirrors.<br>When the causes stated above no longer apply, the display message disappears.<br>Blind Spot Assist is operational again.<br>If the display message does not disappear:<br>▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions.<br>▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 169).<br>▶ Restart the engine. |
| Blind Spot Assist Inoperative | Blind Spot Assist is defective.<br>The yellow ▲ indicator lamps also light up in the exterior mirrors.<br>▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop. |
| Park Assist Canceled | The driver's door is open and the driver's seat belt has not been fastened.<br>▶ Repeat the parking process with the seat belt fastened and the driver's door closed. |
| | You have inadvertently touched the multifunction steering wheel while steering intervention was active.<br>▶ While steering intervention is active, make sure that the multifunction steering wheel is not touched unintentionally. |
| | The vehicle has started to skid and ESP® has intervened.<br>▶ Use Active Parking Assist again later (▷ page 195). |

امداد خودرو ماما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۱۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| Park Assist Inoperative | You have just carried out a large number of turning or parking maneuvers.<br>Active Parking Assist will become available again after approximately ten minutes (▷ page 195).<br>▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions.<br>▶ Switch off and restart the engine.<br>If the multifunction display still shows the display message:<br>▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop. |
| | PARKTRONIC is defective.<br>▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop. |
| Park Assist Finished | The vehicle is parked. A warning tone also sounds.<br>The display message disappears automatically. |
| DISTRONIC PLUS Off | DISTRONIC PLUS has been deactivated (▷ page 180).<br>If it was not deactivated by the driver, a warning tone also sounds. |
| DISTRONIC PLUS Now Available | DISTRONIC PLUS is operational again after having been temporarily unavailable. You can now reactivate DISTRONIC PLUS (▷ page 180). |
| DISTRONIC PLUS Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual | DISTRONIC PLUS is temporarily inoperative.<br>Possible causes are:<br>• the radar sensor system is temporarily inoperative, e.g. due to electromagnetic radiation emitted by nearby TV or radio stations or other sources of electromagnetic radiation.<br>• the system is outside the operating temperature range.<br>• the on-board voltage is too low.<br>A warning tone also sounds.<br>When the causes stated above no longer apply, the display message disappears.<br>DISTRONIC PLUS is operational again.<br>If the display message does not disappear:<br>▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions.<br>▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 169).<br>▶ Restart the engine. |

امداد خودرو شاهد
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| DISTRONIC PLUS Inoperative | DISTRONIC PLUS is defective. Adaptive Brake Assist may also have failed.<br>A warning tone also sounds.<br>▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop. |
| DISTRONIC PLUS Suspended | You have depressed the accelerator pedal. DISTRONIC PLUS is no longer controlling the speed of the vehicle.<br>▶ Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal. |
| DISTRONIC PLUS - - - mph | An activation condition for DISTRONIC PLUS is not fulfilled.<br>▶ Check the activation conditions for DISTRONIC PLUS (▷ page 180). |
| Cruise Control Inoperative | Cruise control is malfunctioning.<br>A warning tone also sounds.<br>▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop. |
| Cruise Control - - - mph | • A condition for activating cruise control has not been fulfilled. You have tried to store a speed below 20 mph (30 km/h), for example.<br>• ESP® is deactivated. The yellow ESP® OFF warning lamp is lit.<br>▶ If conditions permit, drive faster than 20 mph (30 km/h) and store the speed.<br>or<br>▶ Check the activation conditions for cruise control (▷ page 178).<br>or<br>▶ Reactivate ESP® (▷ page 219). |

FarmaSOS.com

| Tires | |
|---|---|
| **Display messages** | **Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions** |
| Check Tire Pressure Soon | Canada only:<br>The tire pressure loss warning system has detected a significant loss in pressure.<br>A warning tone also sounds.<br>Possible causes:<br>• you have changed the positions of the wheels and tires or installed new wheels and tires.<br>• the tire pressure in one or more tires has dropped<br>⚠ **WARNING**<br>Tire pressures that are too low pose the following hazards:<br>• they may burst, especially as the load and vehicle speed increase.<br>• they may wear excessively and/or unevenly, which may greatly impair tire traction.<br>• the driving characteristics, as well as steering and braking, may be greatly impaired.<br>There is a risk of an accident.<br>▶ Stop the vehicle without making any sudden steering or braking maneuvers. Pay attention to the traffic conditions as you do so.<br>▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 169).<br>▶ Check the tires and, if necessary, follow the instructions for a flat tire (▷ page 310).<br>▶ Check the tire pressures and, if necessary, correct the tire pressure.<br>▶ Restart the tire pressure loss warning system when the tire pressure is correct (▷ page 336). |
| Check Tire Pressure Then Restart Run Flat Indicator | Canada only:<br>The tire pressure loss warning system generated a display message and has not been restarted since.<br>▶ Set the correct tire pressure in all four tires.<br>▶ Restart the tire pressure loss warning system (▷ page 336). |
| Run Flat Indicator Inoperative | Canada only:<br>The tire pressure loss warning system is faulty.<br>▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop. |

FarmaSOS.com

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| Please Correct Tire Pressure | USA only:<br>The tire pressure is too low in at least one of the tires, or the tire pressure difference between the wheels is too great.<br>▶ Check the tire pressures at the next opportunity (▷ page 336).<br>▶ If necessary, correct the tire pressure.<br>▶ Restart the tire pressure monitor (▷ page 338). |
| Check Tires | USA only:<br>The tire pressure in one or more tires has dropped significantly. The wheel position appears in the multifunction display.<br>A warning tone also sounds.<br>⚠ **WARNING**<br>Tire pressures that are too low pose the following hazards:<br>• they may burst, especially as the load and vehicle speed increase.<br>• they may wear excessively and/or unevenly, which may greatly impair tire traction.<br>• the driving characteristics, as well as steering and braking, may be greatly impaired.<br>There is a risk of an accident.<br>▶ Stop the vehicle without making any sudden steering or braking maneuvers. Pay attention to the traffic conditions as you do so.<br>▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 169).<br>▶ Check the tires and, if necessary, follow the instructions for a flat tire (▷ page 310).<br>▶ Check the tire pressure (▷ page 336).<br>▶ If necessary, correct the tire pressure. |

امداد خودرو ماندگار
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۲۰۲۰۸
FarmaSOS.com

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| Warning Tire Malfunction | USA only:<br>The tire pressure in one or more tires has dropped suddenly. The wheel position appears in the multifunction display.<br>⚠ **WARNING**<br>Driving with a flat tire poses a risk of the following hazards:<br>• a flat tire affects the ability to steer or brake the vehicle.<br>• you could lose control of the vehicle.<br>• continued driving with a flat tire will cause excessive heat build-up and possibly a fire.<br>There is a risk of an accident.<br>▶ Stop the vehicle without making any sudden steering or braking maneuvers. Pay attention to the traffic conditions as you do so.<br>▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 169).<br>▶ Check the tires and, if necessary, follow the instructions for a flat tire (▷ page 310). |
| Tire Press. Monitor Currently Unavailable | USA only:<br>Because there is interference from a strong source of radio waves, no signals from the tire pressure sensors are detected. The tire pressure monitor is temporarily malfunctioning.<br>▶ Drive on.<br>The tire pressure monitor restarts automatically as soon as the problem has been resolved. |
| TirePress. Sensor(s) Missing | USA only:<br>There is no signal from the tire pressure sensor of one or several wheels. The pressure of the affected tire does not appear in the multifunction display.<br>▶ Have the faulty tire pressure sensor replaced at a qualified specialist workshop. |
| Tire Pressure Monitor Inoperative No Wheel Sensors | USA only:<br>The wheels mounted do not have a suitable tire pressure sensor. The tire pressure monitor is deactivated.<br>▶ Mount wheels with suitable tire pressure sensors.<br>The tire pressure monitor is activated automatically after driving for a few minutes. |
| Tire Press. Monitor Inoperative | USA only:<br>The tire pressure monitor is faulty.<br>▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop. |

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۷۱۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

| Vehicle | |
|---|---|
| **Display messages** | **Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions** |
| Depress Brake to Start Engine | You have attempted to start the engine with the transmission in position **N** without depressing the brake pedal.<br>▶ Depress the brake pedal. |
| To Deselect P or N, Depress Brake and Start Engine | You have attempted to shift the transmission to position **R** or **D** without starting the engine.<br>▶ Start the engine.<br>▶ Depress the brake pedal.<br>ℹ It is only possible to shift the transmission from position **P** to the desired position if you depress the brake pedal. Only then can the parking lock be deactivated. If you do not depress the brake pedal, the DIRECT SELECT lever can still be moved but the parking lock remains engaged.<br>ℹ At transmission fluid temperatures below -4 °F (-20 °C) you can only shift out of position **P** into another transmission position when the engine is running. |
| Apply Brake to Shift from 'P' | You have attempted to shift the transmission to position **R**, **N** or **D** without depressing the brake pedal.<br>▶ Depress the brake pedal. |
| Transmission Not in P Risk of Vehicle Rolling Away | The driver's door is open or not fully closed and the transmission is in position **R**, **N** or **D**.<br>A warning tone also sounds.<br>⚠ **WARNING**<br>The vehicle may roll away.<br>There is a risk of an accident.<br>▶ Shift the transmission to position **P**.<br>▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 169).<br>▶ Close the driver's door completely. |

FarmaSOS.com

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| Service Required Do Not Shift Gears Visit Dealer | You cannot change the transmission position due to a malfunction. A warning tone also sounds.<br>If transmission position **D** is selected:<br>▶ Drive to a qualified specialist workshop without shifting the transmission from position **D**.<br>If transmission position **R**, **N** or **P** is selected:<br>▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 169).<br>▶ Notify a qualified specialist workshop or breakdown service. |
| Only Shift to 'P' when Vehicle is Stationary | The vehicle is moving.<br>▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions.<br>▶ Shift the transmission to position **P**. |
| Reversing Not Possible Service Required | The automatic transmission is malfunctioning. You cannot back up.<br>▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop. |
| Transmission Malfunction | The automatic transmission is malfunctioning.<br>▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop. |
| Transmission Malfunction Stop | The automatic transmission is malfunctioning.<br>▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions.<br>▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 169).<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |
| Stop Vehicle Shift to 'P' Leave Engine Running | The automatic transmission has overheated.<br>▶ Drive on carefully.<br>The automatic transmission is available again when the display message goes out.<br>If the multifunction display still shows the display message:<br>▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions.<br>▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 169).<br>▶ Wait until the automatic transmission has cooled down and the display message has disappeared. |

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSos.com

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| Auxiliary Battery Malfunction | The auxiliary battery for the automatic transmission is no longer being charged.<br>▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.<br>▶ Until then, set the transmission to position **P** before you switch off the engine.<br>▶ Before leaving the vehicle, apply the electric parking brake. |
| Trans. Oil Overheated Drive on with Care | Mercedes-AMG vehicles: the transmission oil has overheated.<br>Manual drive program **M** and the temporarily active manual drive program are no longer available. The engine power output is reduced.<br>▶ Allow the vehicle to cool down. |
| 4matic Currently Unavailable | 4MATIC has overheated. The vehicle is only driven by the front wheels.<br>▶ Drive on.<br>The airflow cools 4MATIC more quickly.<br>When the display message goes out, 4MATIC is available again and the vehicle is driven by all four wheels. |
| 4matic Inoperative | 4MATIC is malfunctioning. The vehicle is only driven by the front wheels.<br>▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop. |
| | The trunk lid is open.<br>▶ Close the trunk lid. |
| | The hood is open.<br>A warning tone also sounds.<br>⚠ **WARNING**<br>The open hood may block your view when the vehicle is in motion. There is a risk of an accident.<br>▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions.<br>▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 169).<br>▶ Close the hood. |
| | At least one door is open. A warning tone also sounds.<br>▶ Close all the doors. |

امداد خودرو طلا
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| Power Steering Malfunction See Operator's Manual | The power steering is malfunctioning.<br>A warning tone also sounds.<br>⚠ **WARNING**<br>You will need to use more force to steer.<br>There is a risk of an accident.<br>▶ Check whether you are able to apply the extra force required.<br>**If you are able to steer safely:**<br>▶ Drive on carefully.<br>▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.<br>**If you are unable to steer safely:**<br>▶ Do not drive on.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |
| Phone No Service | Your vehicle is outside the network provider's transmitter/receiver range.<br>▶ Wait until the mobile phone operational readiness symbol appears in the multifunction display. |
| Check Washer Fluid | The washer fluid level in the washer fluid reservoir has dropped below the minimum.<br>▶ Add washer fluid (▷ page 299). |
| Wiper Malfunctioning | The windshield wipers are malfunctioning.<br>▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop. |
| Hazard Warning Flashers Malfunctioning | The hazard warning lamps are faulty.<br>▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop. |

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۹۱۲۱۱۲۷۸۸۸
FarmaSOS.com

| SmartKey | |
|---|---|
| **Display messages** | **Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions** |
| Key Does Not Belong to Vehicle | You have put the wrong SmartKey in the ignition lock.<br>▶ Use the correct SmartKey. |
| Take Your Key from Ignition | The SmartKey is in the ignition lock.<br>▶ Remove the SmartKey. |
| Obtain a New Key | The SmartKey needs to be replaced.<br>▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop. |
| Replace Key Battery | The SmartKey battery is discharged.<br>▶ Change the battery (▷ page 80). |
| Don't Forget Your Key | The display message is shown for a maximum of 60 seconds and is only a reminder.<br>You have opened the driver's door with the engine switched off. The SmartKey is not in the ignition lock.<br>▶ Take the SmartKey with you when you leave the vehicle. |
| Key Not Detected (red display message) | The SmartKey is not in the vehicle.<br>A warning tone also sounds.<br>If the engine is switched off, you can no longer lock the vehicle centrally or start the engine.<br>▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions.<br>▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 169).<br>▶ Locate the SmartKey. |
| | Because there is interference from a strong source of radio waves, the key is not detected whilst the engine is running.<br>A warning tone also sounds.<br>▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions.<br>▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 169).<br>▶ Insert the SmartKey into the ignition lock and bring into key mode. |

امداد خودرو فارس
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarsiaSOS.com

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| Key Not Detected (white display message) | The SmartKey is currently undetected.<br>▶ Change the location of the SmartKey in the vehicle.<br>If the SmartKey still cannot be detected:<br>▶ Operate the vehicle with the SmartKey in the ignition lock. |
| Remove 'Start' Button and Insert Key | The SmartKey is continually undetected.<br>KEYLESS-GO is temporarily malfunctioning or is defective. A warning tone also sounds.<br>▶ Insert the SmartKey into the ignition lock and turn it to the desired position.<br>▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop. |

## Warning and indicator lamps in the instrument cluster

### General notes

Some systems carry out a self-diagnosis when the ignition is switched on. Therefore, some indicator and warning lamps may light up or flash temporarily. This behavior is non-critical.

These indicator and warning lamps only indicate a malfunction if they light up or flash after starting the engine or whilst driving.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

### Safety

#### Seat belts

FarmaSOS.com

| Problem | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| After starting the engine, the red seat belt warning lamp lights up for 6 seconds. | The seat belt warning lamp reminds the driver and front passenger to fasten their seat belts.<br>▶ Fasten your seat belt (▷ page 46). |
| After starting the engine, the red seat belt warning lamp lights up. In addition, a warning tone sounds for up to 6 seconds. | The driver's seat belt is not fastened.<br>▶ Fasten your seat belt (▷ page 46).<br>The warning tone ceases. |

| Problem | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| The red seat belt warning lamp lights up after the engine starts, as soon as the driver's or the front-passenger door is closed. | The driver or front passenger has not fastened their seat belt.<br>▶ Fasten your seat belt (▷ page 46).<br>The warning lamp goes out. |
| | There are objects on the front-passenger seat.<br>▶ Remove the objects from the front-passenger seat and stow them in a secure place.<br>The warning lamp goes out. |
| The red seat belt warning lamp flashes and an intermittent audible warning sounds. | The driver or front passenger has not fastened their seat belt. The vehicle is being driven faster than 15 mph (25 km/h) or has briefly been driven faster than 15 mph (25 km/h).<br>▶ Fasten your seat belt (▷ page 46).<br>The warning lamp goes out and the intermittent warning tone ceases. |
| | There are objects on the front-passenger seat. The vehicle is being driven faster than 15 mph (25 km/h) or has briefly been driven faster than 15 mph (25 km/h).<br>▶ Remove the objects from the front-passenger seat and stow them in a secure place.<br>The warning lamp goes out and the intermittent warning tone ceases. |

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

## Safety systems

| Problem | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| BRAKE (USA only)<br>(!) (Canada only)<br>The red brake system warning lamp comes on while the engine is running. A warning tone also sounds. | ⚠ **WARNING**<br>The brake boosting effect is malfunctioning and the braking characteristics may be affected.<br>There is a risk of an accident.<br>▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances.<br>▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 169).<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.<br>▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display. |
| BRAKE (USA only)<br>(!) (Canada only)<br>The red brake system warning lamp comes on while the engine is running. A warning tone also sounds. | There is not enough brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir.<br>⚠ **WARNING**<br>The braking effect may be impaired.<br>There is a risk of an accident.<br>▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances.<br>▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 169).<br>▶ Do not add brake fluid. Adding more will not remedy the malfunction.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.<br>▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display. |

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی ۰۲۱-۱۲۳۴۵۶۷۸
FarmaSOS.com

| Problem | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| <br>The yellow ABS warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. | ABS (Anti-lock Braking System) is deactivated due to a malfunction. Therefore, BAS (Brake Assist), COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS, ESP® (Electronic Stability Program), the HOLD function and hill start assist are also deactivated, for example.<br>ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated.<br>⚠ **WARNING**<br>The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example.<br>The steerability and braking characteristics may be severely affected. The braking distance in an emergency braking situation can increase.<br>If ESP® is not operational, ESP® is unable to stabilize the vehicle.<br>There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident.<br>▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display.<br>▶ Drive on carefully.<br>▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.<br>If the ABS control unit is faulty, there is also a possibility that other systems, such as the navigation system or the automatic transmission, will not be available. |

امداد خودرو فارسا
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۷۰۱۰۸۵-۱۰۲۱
FarmaSOS.com

| Problem | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| <br>The yellow ABS warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. | ABS is temporarily unavailable. Therefore, BAS, COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS, ESP®, EBD (electronic brake force distribution), the HOLD function and hill start assist are also deactivated, for example.<br>Possible causes are:<br>• Self-diagnosis is not yet complete.<br>• The on-board voltage may be insufficient.<br>ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated.<br>⚠ **WARNING**<br>The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The front and rear wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example.<br>The steerability and braking characteristics may be severely affected. The braking distance in an emergency braking situation can increase.<br>If ESP® is not operational, ESP® is unable to stabilize the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.<br>▶ Carefully drive a suitable distance, making slight steering movements at a speed above 12 mph (20 km/h).<br>The functions mentioned above are available again when the warning lamp goes out.<br>If the warning lamp is still on:<br>▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display.<br>▶ Drive on carefully.<br>▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately. |

امداد خودرو فارس
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۷۷۷۳۱۰۲۵
FarsiasOS.com

| Problem | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| (ABS)<br>The yellow ABS warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. A warning tone also sounds. | EBD is malfunctioning. Therefore, ABS, BAS, COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS, ESP®, the HOLD function and hill start assist for example, are also not available.<br>ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated.<br>⚠ **WARNING**<br>The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The front and rear wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example.<br>The steerability and braking characteristics may be severely affected. The braking distance in an emergency braking situation can increase.<br>If ESP® is not operational, ESP® is unable to stabilize the vehicle.<br>There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident.<br>▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display.<br>▶ Drive on carefully.<br>▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately. |
| BRAKE (USA only)<br>(!) (Canada only)<br>(ABS) (ESP) (ESP OFF)<br>The red brake system warning lamp and the yellow ABS, ESP® and ESP® OFF warning lamps are lit while the drive system is running. | ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning. Therefore, BAS, COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS, EBD, the HOLD function and hill start assist for example, are also not available.<br>ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated.<br>⚠ **WARNING**<br>The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The front and rear wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example.<br>The steerability and braking characteristics may be severely affected. The braking distance in an emergency braking situation can increase.<br>If ESP® is not operational, ESP® is unable to stabilize the vehicle.<br>There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident.<br>▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display.<br>▶ Drive on carefully.<br>▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately. |

امداد خودرو ما
FarmaSOS.com

| Problem | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| The yellow ESP® warning lamp flashes while the vehicle is in motion. | ESP® or traction control has intervened because there is a risk of skidding or at least one wheel has started to spin.<br>Cruise control or DISTRONIC PLUS is deactivated.<br>▶ When pulling away, only depress the accelerator pedal as far as necessary.<br>▶ Ease off the accelerator pedal while the vehicle is in motion.<br>▶ Adapt your driving style to suit the road and weather conditions.<br>▶ Do not deactivate ESP®.<br>In rare cases (▷ page 70) , it may be best to deactivate ESP®.<br>Observe the important safety notes on ESP® (▷ page 69). |
| The yellow ESP® OFF warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. | ESP® is deactivated. ESP® will not stabilize the vehicle if it starts to skid or if a wheel starts to spin.<br>⚠ **WARNING**<br>If ESP® is switched off, ESP® is unable to stabilize the vehicle. Further driving systems or driving safety systems are thus restricted.<br>There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident.<br>▶ Reactivate ESP®.<br>In rare cases (▷ page 70) , it may be best to deactivate ESP®.<br>Observe the important safety notes on ESP® (▷ page 69).<br>▶ Adapt your driving style to suit the road and weather conditions.<br>If ESP® cannot be activated:<br>▶ Drive on carefully.<br>▶ Contact a qualified specialist workshop and have ESP® checked. |
| SPORT<br>Mercedes-AMG vehicles only:<br>The yellow SPORT handling mode warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. | SPORT handling mode is activated.<br>⚠ **WARNING**<br>When SPORT handling mode is switched on, ESP® is unable to stabilize the vehicle.<br>There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident.<br>▶ Only switch to SPORT handling mode in accordance with the conditions described in the "Activating/deactivating ESP" section (▷ page 70). |

FarmaSOS.com

| Problem | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| The yellow ESP® and ESP® OFF warning lamps are lit while the engine is running. | ESP®, BAS, COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS, the HOLD function and hill start assist are not available due to a malfunction.<br>ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated.<br>⚠ **WARNING**<br>The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above.<br>The braking distance in an emergency braking situation can thus increase.<br>If ESP® is not operational, ESP® is unable to stabilize the vehicle.<br>There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident.<br>▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display.<br>▶ Drive on carefully.<br>▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately. |
| The yellow ESP® and ESP® OFF warning lamps are lit while the engine is running. | ESP®, BAS, the HOLD function and hill start assist are temporarily unavailable.<br>COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS may also have failed.<br>ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated.<br>Self-diagnosis is not yet complete.<br>⚠ **WARNING**<br>The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above.<br>The braking distance in an emergency braking situation can thus increase.<br>If ESP® is not operational, ESP® is unable to stabilize the vehicle.<br>There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident.<br>▶ Carefully drive a suitable distance, making slight steering movements at a speed above 12 mph (20 km/h).<br>The functions mentioned above are available again when the warning lamp goes out.<br>If the warning lamp is still on:<br>▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display.<br>▶ Drive on carefully.<br>▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately. |

امداد خودرو فارسا
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۷۲۰۰۰۰
FarsiaSOS.com

| Problem | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| PARK (USA only)<br>(P) (Canada only)<br>The red indicator lamp for the electric parking brake flashes or lights up and/or the yellow warning lamp for the electric parking brake lights up. | ▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display. |
| The red restraint system warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. | The restraint system is faulty.<br>⚠ **WARNING**<br>The air bags or Emergency Tensioning Devices may either be triggered unintentionally or, in the event of an accident, may not be triggered.<br>There is an increased risk of injury.<br>▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display.<br>▶ Drive on carefully.<br>▶ Contact a qualified specialist workshop and have the restraint system checked.<br>For further information about the restraint system, see (▷ page 42). |

امداد خودرو ماشا
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

| Engine | |
|---|---|
| **Problem** | **Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions** |
| The yellow Check Engine warning lamp lights up while the engine is running. | There may be a malfunction, for example:<br>• in the engine management<br>• in the fuel injection system<br>• in the exhaust system<br>• in the ignition system<br>• in the fuel system<br>The emission limit values may be exceeded and the engine may be in emergency mode.<br>▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.<br>ℹ In some states, you must immediately visit a qualified specialist workshop as soon as the yellow Check Engine warning lamp lights up. This is due to the legal requirements in effect in these states. If in doubt, check whether such legal regulations apply in the state in which you are currently driving. |
| The yellow reserve fuel warning lamp lights up while the engine is running. | The fuel level has dropped into the reserve range.<br>▶ Refuel at the nearest gas station. |
| The yellow reserve fuel warning lamp flashes while the vehicle is in motion.<br>In addition, the Check Engine warning lamp may light up. | The fuel system pressure is too low. The fuel filler cap is not closed correctly or the fuel system is leaking.<br>▶ Check that the fuel filler cap is correctly closed.<br>▶ **If the fuel filler cap is not correctly closed:** close the fuel filler cap.<br>▶ **If the fuel filler cap is closed:** visit a qualified specialist workshop. |
| The red coolant warning lamp lights up while the engine is running and the coolant temperature gage is at the start of the scale. | The temperature sensor for the coolant temperature gage is defective.<br>The coolant temperature is no longer being monitored. There is a risk of engine damage if the coolant temperature is too high.<br>▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely and switch off the engine, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances.<br>▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 169).<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

| Problem | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| The red coolant warning lamp comes on while the engine is running. | The coolant level is too low.<br>If the coolant level is correct, the airflow to the engine radiator may be blocked or the electric engine radiator fan may be malfunctioning.<br>The coolant is too hot and the engine is no longer being cooled sufficiently.<br>▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display.<br>▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely and switch off the engine, paying attention to road and traffic conditions.<br>▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 169).<br>▶ Leave the vehicle and keep a safe distance from the vehicle until the engine has cooled down.<br>▶ Check the coolant level and add coolant, observing the warning notes (▷ page 299).<br>▶ If you have to add coolant frequently, have the engine cooling system checked.<br>▶ Make sure that the air supply to the engine radiator is not blocked, e.g. by snow, slush or ice.<br>▶ Do not start the engine again until the coolant temperature is below 248 °F (120 °C). Otherwise, the engine could be damaged.<br>▶ Drive to the nearest qualified specialist workshop.<br>▶ Avoid heavy loads on the engine as you do so, e.g. driving in mountainous terrain and stop-start traffic. |
| The red coolant warning lamp comes on while the engine is running. A warning tone also sounds. | The coolant temperature has exceeded 248 °F (120 °C). The airflow to the engine radiator may be blocked or the coolant level may be too low.<br>⚠ **WARNING**<br>The engine is not being cooled sufficiently and may be damaged.<br>Do not drive when your engine is overheated. This can cause some fluids which may have leaked into the engine compartment to catch fire.<br>Steam from the overheated engine can also cause serious burns which can occur just by opening the hood.<br>There is a risk of injury.<br>▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display.<br>▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely and switch off the engine, paying attention to road and traffic conditions.<br>▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 169). |

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۸۰۱۰۱
FarmaSOS.com

| Problem | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| | ▶ Leave the vehicle and keep a safe distance from the vehicle until the engine has cooled down.<br>▶ Check the coolant level and add coolant, observing the warning notes (▷ page 299).<br>▶ If you have to add coolant frequently, have the engine cooling system checked.<br>▶ Make sure that the air supply to the engine radiator is not blocked, e.g. by snow, slush or ice.<br>▶ At coolant temperatures below 248 °F (120 °C), drive to the nearest qualified specialist workshop.<br>▶ Avoid heavy loads on the engine as you do so, e.g. driving in mountainous terrain and stop-start traffic. |

## Driving systems

| Problem | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| <br>The red distance warning lamp lights up while the vehicle is in motion. A warning tone also sounds. | You are approaching a vehicle or a stationary obstacle in your line of travel at too high a speed.<br>▶ Be prepared to brake immediately.<br>▶ Pay careful attention to the traffic situation. You may have to brake or take evasive action.<br>For further information about the distance warning function of COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS, see (▷ page 66). |

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۷۸۷۷۰۱۷۸
FarmaSOS.com

| Tires | |
|---|---|
| **Problem** | **Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions** |
| The yellow tire pressure monitor warning lamp (pressure loss/ malfunction) is lit. | The tire pressure monitor has detected a loss of pressure in at least one of the tires.<br>⚠ **WARNING**<br>Tire pressures that are too low pose the following hazards:<br>• they may burst, especially as the load and vehicle speed increase.<br>• they may wear excessively and/or unevenly, which may greatly impair tire traction.<br>• the driving characteristics, as well as steering and braking, may be greatly impaired.<br>There is a risk of an accident.<br>▶ Stop the vehicle without making any sudden steering or braking maneuvers. Pay attention to the traffic conditions as you do so.<br>▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 169).<br>▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display.<br>▶ Check the tires and, if necessary, follow the instructions for a flat tire (▷ page 310).<br>▶ Check the tire pressure (▷ page 336).<br>▶ If necessary, correct the tire pressure. |
| The yellow tire pressure monitor warning lamp (pressure loss/ malfunction) flashes for approximately one minute and then remains lit. | The tire pressure monitor is faulty.<br>⚠ **WARNING**<br>The system is possibly unable to recognize or register low tire pressure.<br>There is a risk of an accident.<br>▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display.<br>▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately. |

FarmaSOS.com

Useful information ..... 272
Loading guidelines ..... 272
Stowage areas ..... 273
Features ..... 278



امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

## Useful information

ℹ This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.

ℹ Read the information on qualified specialist workshops (▷ page 25).

## Loading guidelines

⚠ **WARNING**

If objects, luggage or loads are not secured or not secured sufficiently, they could slip, tip over or be flung around and thereby hit vehicle occupants. There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

Always store objects so that they cannot be flung around. Secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping before the journey.

۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۰ FarmaSOS.com

⚠ **WARNING**

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Exhaust gases can enter the vehicle interior if the trunk lid is open when the engine is running, especially if the vehicle is in motion. There is a risk of poisoning.

Always switch off the engine before opening the trunk lid. Never drive with the trunk lid open.

⚠ **WARNING**

The exhaust tail pipe and tail pipe trim can become very hot. If you come into contact with these parts of the vehicle, you could burn yourself. There is a risk of injury.

Always be particularly careful around the exhaust tail pipe and the tail pipe trim. Allow these components to cool down before touching them.

The handling characteristics of a laden vehicle are dependent on the distribution of the load within the vehicle. For this reason, you should observe the following notes when transporting a load:

- Never exceed the maximum permissible gross vehicle mass or the gross axle weight rating for the vehicle (including occupants). The values are specified on the vehicle identification plate on the B-pillar of the driver's door.
- The trunk is the preferred place to carry objects.
- Position heavy loads as far forwards as possible and as low down in the trunk as possible.
- The load must not protrude above the upper edge of the seat backrests.
- Always place the load against the rear or front seat backrests. Make sure that the seat backrests are securely locked into place.
- Always place the load behind unoccupied seats if possible.
- Use the cargo tie-down rings and the parcel nets to transport loads and luggage.
- Use cargo tie-down rings and fastening materials appropriate for the weight and size of the load.
- Secure the load with sufficiently strong and wear-resistant tie-downs. Pad sharp edges for protection.

# Stowage areas

## Stowage spaces

### Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

If objects in the passenger compartment are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- Always stow objects so that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- Always make sure that objects do not protrude from stowage spaces, parcel nets or stowage nets.
- Close the lockable stowage spaces before starting a journey.
- Always stow and secure heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or bulky objects in the trunk.

Observe the loading guidelines (▷ page 272).

### Stowage compartments in the front

#### Glove box

▶ **To open:** pull handle ① and open glove box flap ②.

▶ **To close:** fold glove box flap ② upwards until it engages.

There is a pen holder at the top of the glove box flap.

#### Eyeglasses compartment

▶ **To open:** press marking ①.

Make sure that the eyeglasses compartment is always closed while the vehicle is in motion.

#### Stowage compartment in the front center console

▶ **To open:** press the marking on cover ①.

ℹ Depending on the vehicle equipment, there may be an ashtray in the center console instead of a storage compartment.

FarmaSOS.com

### Stowage compartment in front of the armrest (vehicles with automatic transmission)

▶ **To open:** press the marking on cover ①.

ℹ You can remove the non-slip mat and the insert for cleaning. When removing the insert you will have to overcome some slight resistance.

### Stowage compartment under the armrest

▶ **To open:** on vehicles with movable armrests, make sure that the armrest is in the rearmost position.

▶ Press button ① and fold the armrest up.

Depending on the vehicle equipment, the armrest can be moved backwards or forwards in a longitudinal direction.

Depending on the vehicle's equipment, the following may be in the stowage compartment: a multimedia connector unit with an SD card slot and 2 USB ports, e.g. for use with an iPod®, iPhone® or MP3 player; see the separate operating instructions.

### Stowage compartment under the driver's seat and front-passenger seat

⚠ **WARNING**

If you exceed the maximum load for the stowage compartment, the cover may not be able to restrain the items. Items may be thrown out of the stowage compartment and hit vehicle occupants. There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

Never exceed the maximum permissible load for the stowage compartment. Stow and secure heavy objects in the trunk.

The maximum permissible load of the stowage compartment is 2.6 lbs (1.5 kg).

▶ **To open:** pull handle ① up and fold cover ② forwards.

## Stowage space in the rear

### Stowage compartment in the rear center console

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

▶ **To open:** pull down the top of stowage compartment ① by the edge of the handle.

ℹ Depending on the vehicle's equipment, there may be an open stowage space above the stowage compartment.

## Parcel nets

Parcel nets are located:

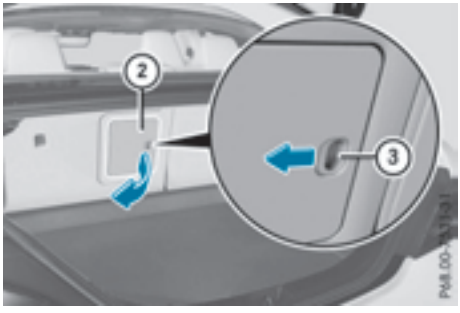
- in the front-passenger footwell
- on the back of the driver's and the front-passenger seat
- on the left and right-hand side in the trunk

Observe the loading guidelines (▷ page 272) and the safety notes regarding stowage spaces (▷ page 273).

## Through-loading facility in the rear

▶ **To open:** fold down seat armrest ①.

▶ Pull the center head restraint on the rear bench seat into the uppermost position (▷ page 103).




▶ Slide locking mechanism ③ in the direction of the arrow.

▶ Swing flap ② fully to the side.

Flap ② is held open by a magnet.

▶ **To close:** swing flap ② in the trunk back until it engages.

▶ Fold armrest ① up fully if necessary.

Observe the loading guidelines (▷ page 272).

## Cargo compartment enlargement

### Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

If the rear bench seat/rear seat and seat backrest are not engaged they could fold forwards, e.g. when braking suddenly or in the event of an accident.

- The vehicle occupant would thereby be pushed into the seat belt by the rear bench seat/rear seat or by the seat backrest. The seat belt can no longer offer the intended level of protection and could even cause injuries.
- Objects or loads in the trunk cannot be restrained by the seat backrest.

There is an increased risk of injury.

Before every trip, make sure that the seat backrests and the rear bench seat/rear seat are engaged.

! Before folding the backrest in the rear compartment forwards, make sure that the rear compartment armrest and the cupholder are folded in. They may otherwise be damaged.

Observe the loading guidelines (▷ page 272).

The left-hand and right-hand rear seat backrests can be folded forwards separately to increase the trunk capacity.

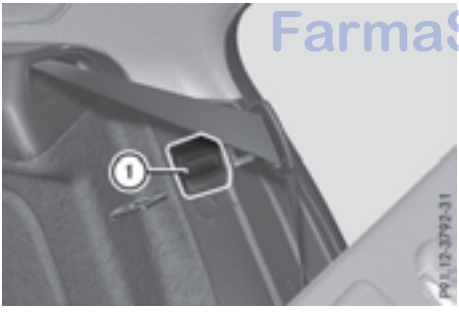


FarmaSOS.com

## Folding the rear seat backrest forwards and back

### Folding the rear seat backrests forward

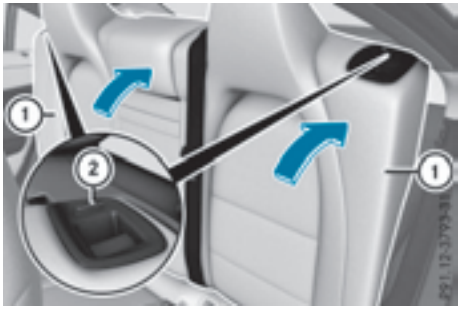
- ▶ Fully insert the backrest head restraints if necessary (▷ page 104).
- ▶ Move the driver's or front-passenger seat forward if necessary.
- ▶ Pull left-hand or right-hand release handle ② of the seat backrest forwards. Corresponding seat backrest ① is released.
- ▶ Fold backrest ① forwards.
- ▶ Move the driver's or front-passenger seat back if necessary.




- ▶ Insert the seat belt into seat-belt holder ①.

### Folding the rear seat backrest back

**!** Make sure that the seat belt does not become trapped when folding the rear seat backrest back. Otherwise, it could be damaged.




- ▶ Move the driver's or front-passenger seat forward if necessary.
- ▶ Fold seat backrest ① back until it engages. Red lock status indicator ② is no longer visible.
- ▶ Adjust the head restraints if necessary (▷ page 104).
- ▶ Move the driver's or front-passenger seat back if necessary.

## Securing cargo

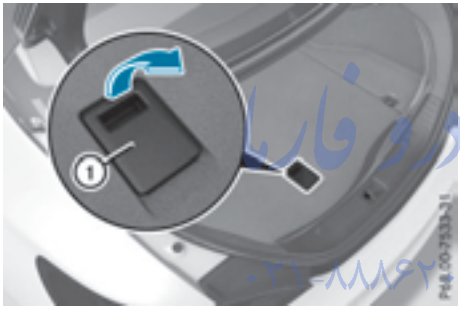
Observe the following notes on securing loads:

- Observe the loading guidelines (▷ page 272).
- Secure the load using the cargo tie-down rings.
- Distribute the load on the cargo tie-down rings evenly.
- Do not use elastic straps or nets to secure a load, as these are only intended as an anti-slip protection for light loads.
- Do not route tie-downs across sharp edges or corners.
- Pad sharp edges for protection.

FarmaSQS.com

① Cargo tie-down rings

## Stowage well under the trunk floor



Under the trunk floor you can find a bracket for TIREFIT and the vehicle tool kit, etc.

▶ **To open:** pull handle ① up.

▶ Hook handle ① into rain trough ②.

To enlarge the trunk you can remove the trunk floor.

▶ **To remove:** lift the trunk floor almost to rain trough ② and pull it out.

▶ **To insert:** place the trunk floor at the bottom in the center.

▶ Hold sides of trunk floor ③ and press in the direction of the arrow until it engages in hooks ④.

## Roof carrier

### Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

When you load the roof, the center of gravity of the vehicle rises and the driving characteristics change. If you exceed the maximum roof load, the driving characteristics, as well as steering and braking, will be greatly impaired. There is a risk of an accident.

Never exceed the maximum roof load and adjust your driving style.

**!** Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use roof carriers that have been tested and approved for Mercedes-Benz vehicles. This helps to prevent damage to the vehicle.

Position the load on the roof rack in such a way that the vehicle will not sustain damage even when it is in motion.

Depending on the vehicle equipment, ensure that when the roof carrier is installed you can:

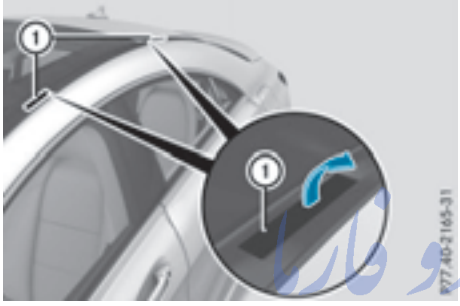
- open the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel fully
- open the trunk lid fully

FarmaSOS.com

You will find information on the maximum roof load in the "Technical data" section (▷ page 371).

An incorrectly secured roof carrier or roof load may become detached from the vehicle. You must therefore ensure that you observe the roof carrier manufacturer's installation instructions.

### Attaching the roof carrier




- ▶ Open covers ① carefully in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ Fold covers ① upwards.
- ▶ Only secure the roof carrier to the anchorage points under covers ①.
- ▶ Observe the manufacturer's installation instructions.

## Features

### Cup holder

### Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

The cup holder cannot hold a container secure whilst traveling. If you use a cup holder whilst traveling, the container may be flung around and liquid may be spilled. The vehicle occupants may come into contact with the liquid and if it is hot, they may be scalded. You may be distracted from the traffic conditions and you could lose control of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

Only use the cup holder when the vehicle is stationary. Only use the cup holder for containers of the right size. Always close the container, particularly if the liquid is hot.

⚠ **WARNING**

If objects in the passenger compartment are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- Always stow objects so that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- Always make sure that objects do not protrude from stowage spaces, parcel nets or stowage nets.
- Close the lockable stowage spaces before starting a journey.
- Always stow and secure heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or bulky objects in the trunk.

**!** Only use the cup holders for containers of the right size and which have lids. The drinks could otherwise spill.

Observe the loading guidelines (▷ page 272).

The stowage compartments in the doors provide space for bottles:

- front: capacity up to 34 fl. oz. (1.0 l)
- rear: capacity up to 17 fl. oz. (0.5 l)

### Cup holder in the front-compartment center console

امداد خودرو مارا ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۰۰ FarmaSos.com

The cup holder and the rubber mat underneath can be removed for cleaning. Clean them with clean, lukewarm water only.

▶ **To remove:** carefully pull in upper sections of cup holder ① on the driver's and front-passenger sides until they release.

▶ Lift the cup holder upwards ② until it can be removed.

▶ **To install:** insert cup holder into lateral curved sections ② in the stowage compartment. Insert the cup holder so that the wedge of the upper section of cup holder ① faces forwards.

▶ Press the cup holder downwards until it engages on the right and left-hand sides.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن پاسخگویی شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

## Cup holder in the rear seat armrest

**!** Do not sit on or support your body weight on the rear seat armrest when it is folded down, as you could otherwise damage it.

**!** Close the cup holder before folding the rear seat armrest up. Otherwise, the cup holder could be damaged.

▶ Fold down the rear seat armrest.

▶ **To open:** press the front of cup holder ① or ②.
Cup holder ① or ② extends automatically.

▶ **To close:** slide cup holder ① or ② back until it engages.

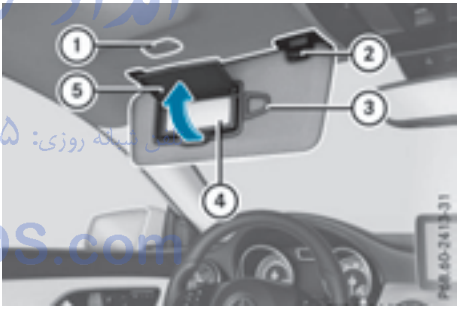
# Sun visors

## Overview

**⚠ WARNING**

If the mirror cover of the vanity mirror is folded up when the vehicle is in motion, you could be blinded by incident light. There is a risk of an accident.

Always keep the mirror cover folded down while driving.




① Mirror light
② Bracket
③ Retaining clip, e.g. for a car park ticket
④ Vanity mirror
⑤ Mirror cover

## Vanity mirror in the sun visor

Mirror light ① only functions if the sun visor is clipped into bracket ② and mirror cover ⑤ has been folded up.

### Glare from the side

- ▶ Fold down sun visor ①.
- ▶ Pull sun visor ① out of bracket ②.
- ▶ Swing sun visor ① to the side.

## Ashtray

### Front ashtray

**!** The stowage space under the ashtray is not heat resistant. Before placing lit cigarettes in the ashtray, make sure that the ashtray is properly engaged. Otherwise, the stowage space could be damaged.

- ▶ **Vehicles with a stowage compartment cover:** press the lower section of cover ①. The stowage compartment opens.
- ▶ **To remove the insert:** lift insert ③ up ② and out.
- ▶ **To re-install the insert:** press insert ③ into the holder until it engages.

ⓘ If you remove the ashtray insert, you can use the resulting compartment for stowage.

### Rear-compartment ashtray

- ▶ **To open:** pull cover ③ out by its top edge.
- ▶ **To remove:** pull insert ② by recess ① in the direction of arrow ④ until it audibly releases.
- ▶ Lift insert ② up and out.
- ▶ **To install the insert:** install insert ② from above into the holder and press down until it engages.

## Cigarette lighter

⚠ **WARNING**

You can burn yourself if you touch the hot heating element or the socket of the cigarette lighter.

In addition, flammable materials can ignite if:

- the hot cigarette lighter falls
- a child holds the hot cigarette lighter to objects, for example

There is a risk of fire and injury.

Always hold the cigarette lighter by the knob. Always make sure that the cigarette lighter is out of reach of children. Never leave children unsupervised in the vehicle.

Your attention must always be focused on the traffic conditions. Only use the cigarette lighter when road and traffic conditions permit.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۱۶۳۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 147).

▶ **Vehicles with a stowage compartment cover:** press the lower section of cover ①. The stowage compartment opens.

▶ Press in cigarette lighter ②.
Cigarette lighter ② will pop out automatically when the heating element is red-hot.

## 12 V sockets

### General notes

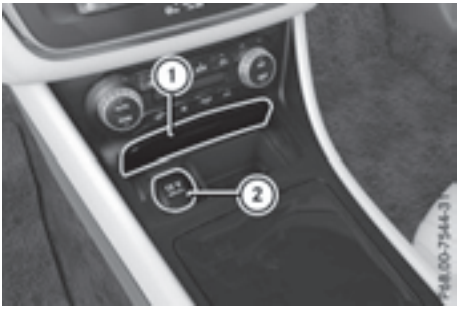
▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **1** in the ignition lock (▷ page 147).

The sockets can be used for accessories with a maximum draw of 180 W (15 A). Accessories include such items as chargers for mobile phones.

If you use the sockets for long periods when the engine is switched off, the battery may discharge.

An emergency cut-out ensures that the on-board voltage does not drop too low. If the on-board voltage is too low, the power to the sockets is automatically cut. This ensures that there is sufficient power to start the engine.

### Socket in the front-compartment center console




▶ **Vehicles with a stowage compartment cover:** press the lower section of cover ①. The stowage compartment opens.

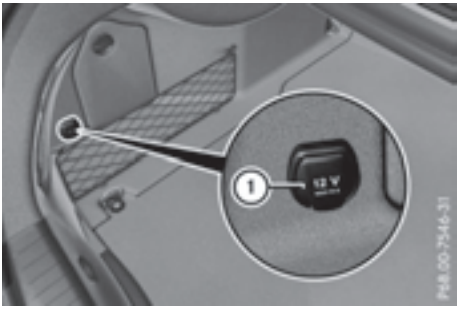
▶ Lift up the cover of socket ②.

### Socket in the rear-compartment center console

▶ Pull cover ① out by its top edge.

▶ Lift up the cover of socket ②.

### Socket in the trunk






امداد خودرو فارما
FarmaSOS.com

▶ Lift up the cover of socket ①.

## mbrace

### General notes

The mbrace system is only available in the USA.

You must have a license agreement to activate the mbrace service. Make sure that your system is activated and operational. To log in, press the [ℹ] MB Info call button. If any of the steps mentioned are not carried out, the system may not be activated.

If you have questions about the activation, contact one of the following telephone hotlines:

Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center at 1-800-FOR-MERCedes (1-800-367-6372) or 1-866-990-9007

Shortly after successfully registering with the mbrace service, a user ID and password will be sent to you by mail. You can use this password to log onto the mbrace area under "Owners Online" at **http://www.mbusa.com**.

The system is available if:

- it has been activated and is operational
- the corresponding mobile phone network is available for transmitting data to the Customer Center
- a service subscription is available
- the starter battery is sufficiently charged

Determining the location of the vehicle on a map is only possible if:

- GPS reception is available.
- the vehicle position can be forwarded to the Customer Assistance Center.

### The mbrace system

To adjust the volume during a call, proceed as follows:

▶ Press the [+] or [−] button on the multifunction steering wheel.

or

▶ Use the COMAND/Audio 20 volume control.

The system offers various services, e.g.:

- Automatic and manual emergency call
- Roadside Assistance call
- MB Info call

You can find information and a description of all available features under "Owners Online" at http://www.mbusa.com.

### System self-test

After you have switched on the ignition, the system carries out a self-diagnosis.

A malfunction in the system has been detected if one of the following occurs:

- The indicator lamp in the SOS button does not come on during the system self-test.
- The indicator lamp in the [🔧] Roadside Assistance button does not light up during self-diagnosis of the system.
- The indicator lamp in the [ℹ] MB Info call button does not light up during self-diagnosis of the system.
- The indicator lamp in one or more of the following buttons continues to light up red after the system self-diagnosis:
  - SOS button
  - [🔧] Roadside Assistance call button
  - [ℹ] MB Info call button
- The `Inoperative` or the `Service Not Activated` message appears in the multifunction display after the system self-diagnosis.

If a malfunction is indicated as outlined above, the system may not operate as expected. In the event of an emergency, help will have to be summoned by other means.

FarmaSOS.com

Have the system checked at the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or contact the following service hotlines:

Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center at 1-800-FOR-MERCedes (1-800-367-6372) or 1-866-990-9007

## Emergency call

### Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

It can be dangerous to remain in the vehicle, even if you have pressed the SOS button in an emergency if:

- you see smoke inside or outside of the vehicle, e.g. if there is a fire after an accident
- the vehicle is on a dangerous section of road
- the vehicle is not visible or cannot easily be seen by other road users, particularly when dark or in poor visibility conditions

There is a risk of an accident and injury.

Leave the vehicle immediately in this or similar situations as soon as it is safe to do so. Move to a safe location along with other vehicle occupants. In such situations, secure the vehicle in accordance with national regulations, e. g. with a warning triangle.

FarmaSOS.com

### General notes

Observe the notes on system activation (▷ page 282).

An emergency call is dialed automatically if an air bag or Emergency Tensioning Device is triggered. You cannot end an automatically triggered emergency call yourself.

An emergency call can also be initiated manually.

As soon as the emergency call has been initiated, the indicator lamp in the SOS button flashes. The `Connecting Call` message appears in the multifunction display.

The audio output is muted.

Once the connection has been made, the `Call Connected` message appears in the multifunction display.

All important information on the emergency is transmitted, for example:

- current location of the vehicle (as determined by the GPS system)
- vehicle identification number
- information on the severity of the accident

Shortly after the emergency call has been initiated, a voice connection is automatically established between the Customer Assistance Center and the vehicle occupants.

- If the vehicle occupants respond, the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center attempts to get more information on the emergency.
- If there is no response from the vehicle occupants, an ambulance is immediately sent to the vehicle.

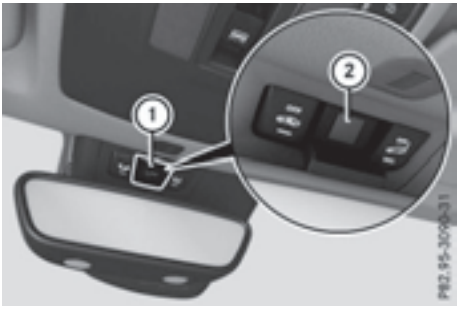
If no voice connection can be established to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center, the system has been unable to initiate an emergency call.

This can occur, for example, if the relevant mobile phone network is not available. The indicator lamp in the SOS button flashes continuously.

The `Call Failed` message appears in the multifunction display and must be confirmed.

In this case, summon assistance by other means.

### Making an emergency call



▶ **To initiate an emergency call manually:** press cover ① briefly to open.

▶ Press SOS button ② briefly.
The indicator lamp in SOS button ② flashes until the emergency call is concluded.

▶ Wait for a voice connection to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center.

▶ After the emergency call, close cover ①.

If the mobile phone network is unavailable, mbrace will not be able to make the emergency call. If you leave the vehicle immediately after pressing the SOS button, you will not know whether mbrace placed the emergency call. In this case, always summon assistance by other means.

## Roadside Assistance button

▶ **To call Roadside Assistance:** press Roadside Assistance button ①.
This initiates a call to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center.

The indicator lamp in Roadside Assistance button ① flashes while the call is active. The `Connecting Call` message appears in the multifunction display. The audio output is muted.

If a connection can be made, the `Call Connected` message appears in the multifunction display.

If a mobile phone network and GPS reception are available, the system transfers data to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center, for example:

- current location of the vehicle
- vehicle identification number

The COMAND/Audio 20 display indicates that a call is active. During the call, you can change to the navigation menu by pressing the NAVI button in COMAND/Audio 20, for example.

Voice output is not available in this case.

A voice connection is established between the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center and the vehicle occupants.

From the remote malfunction diagnosis, the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center can ascertain the nature of the problem (▷ page 288).

The Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center either sends a qualified Mercedes-Benz technician or makes arrangements for your vehicle to be transported to the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

You may be charged for services such as repair work and/or towing.

You can find more information in the separate mbrace manual.

The system has not been able to initiate a Roadside Assistance call, if:

- the indicator lamp for Roadside Assistance call button is flashing continuously.
- no voice connection to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center was established.

This can occur if the relevant mobile phone network is not available, for example.

The `Call Failed` message appears in the multifunction display.

▶ **To end a call:** press the button on the multifunction steering wheel.

or

▶ Press the corresponding COMAND/Audio 20 button for ending a phone call.

FarmaSOS.com

## MB Info call button

▶ **To call MB Info:** press MB Info call button ①.
This initiates a call to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center.

The indicator lamp in MB Info call button ① flashes while the connection is being made. The Connecting Call message appears in the multifunction display. The audio output is muted.

If a connection can be made, the Call Connected message appears in the multifunction display.

If a mobile phone network and GPS reception are available, the system transfers data to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center, for example:

- current location of the vehicle
- vehicle identification number

The COMAND/Audio 20 display indicates that a call is active. During the call, you can change to the navigation menu by pressing the NAVI button in COMAND/Audio 20, for example.

Voice output is not available in this case.

A voice connection is established between the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center and the vehicle occupants.

You receive information about operating your vehicle, about the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center and about other products and services from Mercedes-Benz.

You can find further information on the mbrace system under "Owners Online" at http://www.mbusa.com.

The system has not been able to initiate an MB Info call, if:

- the indicator lamp in MB Info call button is flashing continuously.
- no voice connection to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center was established.

This can occur if the relevant mobile phone network is not available, for example.

The Call Failed message appears in the multifunction display.

▶ **To end a call:** press the button on the multifunction steering wheel.

or

▶ Press the corresponding COMAND/Audio 20 button for ending a phone call.

## Call priority

When service calls are active, e.g. Roadside Assistance or MB Info calls, an emergency call can still be initiated. In this case, an emergency call will take priority and override all other active calls.

The indicator lamp of the respective button flashes until the call is ended.

An emergency call can only be terminated by the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center.

All other calls can be ended by pressing:

- the button on the multifunction steering wheel
- the corresponding button in COMAND/Audio 20 to end the voice call

When a call is initiated, the audio system is muted.

The mobile phone is no longer connected to COMAND/Audio 20.

However, if you want to use your mobile phone, do so only when the vehicle is stationary and in a safe location.

۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

## Downloading destinations

### Downloading destinations

Downloading destinations gives you access to a database with over 15 million points of interest (POIs). These can be downloaded on the navigation system in your vehicle. If you know the destination, the address can be downloaded. Alternatively, you can obtain the location of Points of Interest (POIs)/important destinations in the vicinity.

Furthermore, you can download routes with up to four way points.

You are prompted to confirm route guidance to the address entered.

▶ Select Yes by turning ⟨◎⟩ or sliding ←◎→ the controller and confirm with ◎.
The system calculates the route and subsequently starts the route guidance with the address entered.

If you select No the address can be stored in the address book.

The destination download function is available if:

- the vehicle is equipped with a navigation system.
- the relevant mobile phone network is available and data transfer is possible.

### Route Assistance

This service is part of the mbrace PLUS Package and cannot be purchased separately.

You can use the route assistance function even if the vehicle is not equipped with a navigation system.

Within the framework of this service, you receive a professional and reliable form of navigation support without having to leave your vehicle.

The customer service representative finds a suitable route depending on your vehicle's current position and the desired destination. You will then be guided live through the current route section.

## Search & Send

### General notes

To use "Search & Send", your vehicle must be equipped with mbrace and a navigation system. Additionally, an mbrace service subscription must be completed.

"Search & Send" is a destination entry service. A destination address which is found on Google Maps® can be transferred via mbrace directly to your vehicle's navigation system.

### Specifying and sending the destination address

▶ Go to the website http://maps.google.com and enter a destination address into the entry field.

▶ **To send the destination address to the e-mail address of your mbrace account:** click on the corresponding button on the website.

Example:

If you select 'Send to vehicle' and then 'Mercedes-Benz', the destination address will be sent to your vehicle.

▶ When the "Send" dialog window appears:

Enter the e-mail address you specified when setting up your mbrace account into the corresponding field.

▶ Click "Send".

Information on specific commands such as "Address entry" or "Send" can be found on the website.

### Calling up a transmitted destination address

▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 147).
The transmitted destination address is loaded into the vehicle's navigation system.

امداد خودرو فارما ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۲۰۸۸۰ FarmaSOS.com

A display message appears, asking whether navigation should be started.

▶ Select Yes by turning ⟨◎⟩ or sliding ←◎→ the controller and confirm with ⊙.
The system calculates the route and subsequently starts the route guidance with the address entered.

If you select No the address can be stored in the address book.

If you have sent more than one destination address, each individual destination must be confirmed separately.

Destination addresses are loaded in the same order as the order in which they were sent.

If you own multiple Mercedes-Benz vehicles with mbrace and activated mbrace accounts:

If multiple vehicles are registered under the same e-mail address, the destination will be sent to all the vehicles.

## Vehicle remote opening

You can use the vehicle remote opening if you have unintentionally locked your vehicle and a replacement SmartKey is not available.

The vehicle can be opened by the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center.

The vehicle can be immediately opened remotely within four days of the ignition being turned off. After this time, the remote unlocking may be delayed by 15 to 60 minutes. After 30 days, the vehicle can no longer be opened remotely.

The vehicle remote unlocking feature is available if the relevant mobile phone network is available and a data connection is possible.

▶ Contact the following service hotlines:
Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center at 1-800-FOR-MERCedes (1-800-367-6372) or 1-866-990-9007
You will be asked for your password.

▶ Return to your vehicle at the time agreed upon with the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center.

Alternatively, the vehicle can be opened via:

- the Internet, under the "Owners Online" section
- the telephone application (e.g. for iPhone®, Android)

To do this, you will need your identification number and password.

## Vehicle remote closing

The vehicle remote-closing feature can be used when you have forgotten to lock the vehicle and you are no longer nearby.

The vehicle can then be locked by the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center.

The vehicle can be immediately remotely locked within four days of the ignition being turned off. After this time, remote closing may be delayed by 15 to 60 minutes. After 30 days the vehicle can no longer be locked remotely.

The vehicle remote closing feature is available if the relevant mobile phone network is available and a data connection is possible.

▶ Contact the following service hotlines:
Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center at 1-800-FOR-MERCedes (1-800-367-6372) or 1-866-990-9007
You will be asked for your password.

The next time you are inside the vehicle and you switch on the ignition, the Doors Locked Remotely message appears in the multifunction display.

Alternatively, the vehicle can be locked via:

- the Internet, under the "Owners Online" section
- the telephone application (e.g. for iPhone®, Android)

To do this, you will need your identification number and password.



FarmaSOS.com

## Stolen vehicle recovery service

If your vehicle has been stolen:

- ▶ Notify the police.
  The police will issue a numbered incident report.
- ▶ This number will be forwarded to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center together with your PIN.
  The Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center then tries to locate the system. The Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center contacts you and the local law enforcement agency if the vehicle is located.
  However, only the law enforcement agency is informed of the location of the vehicle.

If the anti-theft alarm system is activated for longer than 30 seconds, the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center is automatically notified.

## Vehicle Health Check

With the Vehicle Health Check, the Customer Assistance Center can provide improved support for problems with your vehicle. During an existing call, vehicle data is transferred to the Customer Assistance Center.

The customer service representative can use the received data to decide what kind of assistance is required. You are then, for example, guided to the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or a recovery vehicle is called.

If vehicle data needs to be transferred during an MB Info call or a Roadside Assistance call, this is initiated by the Customer Assistance Center.

The Roadside Assistance Connected message appears in the display. If the Vehicle Health Check can be started, the Request for Vehicle Diagnostics Received Start vehicle diagnostics? message appears in the display.

- ▶ Press the Yes button to confirm the message.
- ▶ When the Vehicle Diagnostics Please Start Ignition message appears: turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 147).
- ▶ If the Please follow the instructions received by phone and move your vehicle to a safe position. message appears: please follow the instructions received by phone and move your vehicle to a safe position.
  The message in the display disappears.
  The vehicle operating state check begins. During this procedure, you will see the Vehicle Diagnostics Active message.
  If you select Cancel, the Vehicle Health Check is canceled completely.

When the check is complete, the Sending vehicle diagnostics data. (Voice connection may be interrupted during data transfer) message appears. The vehicle data can now be sent.

- ▶ Press the OK button to confirm the message.
  The voice connection with the Customer Assistance Center is terminated.
  The Vehicle Diagnostics: Transferring Data... message appears.
  The vehicle data is sent to the Customer Assistance Center.

Depending on what the customer service representative agreed with you, the voice connection is re-established after the transfer is complete. If necessary, you will be contacted at a later time by another means, e.g. by e-mail or phone.

Another function of the Vehicle Health Check is the transfer of service data to the Customer Assistance Center. If a service is due, the display shows a message to this effect together with information about any special offers at your workshop.

This information can also be called up under "Owners Online" at http://www.mbusa.com.

FarmaSCS.com

Information on the data stored in the vehicle (▷ page 27).

Information on Roadside Assistance (▷ page 23).

## Downloading routes

Downloading routes allows you to transfer and save predefined routes in the navigation system.

A route can be prepared and sent by either a customer service representative or under "Owners Online" at http://www.mbusa.com.

Each route can include up to four way points.

Once a route has been received by the navigation system, you will see the External route ICON_POI_Category Name_1 has been saved to "Previous destinations". Would you like to start navigation? message on the Audio 20 display.

The route is saved.

▶ **To start route guidance:** select Yes.
An overview of the route is shown in the display.
If you select No, the saved route can be called up later in the navigation menu.

▶ Select Start.
Starting route guidance.

Downloaded and saved routes can be called up again.

You can find further information in the separate COMAND/Audio 20 operating instructions.

## Speed alert

You can define the upper speed limit, which must not be exceeded by the vehicle.

If this selected speed is exceeded by the vehicle, a message will be sent to the Customer Assistance Center. The Customer Assistance Center then forwards this information to you.

You can select the way in which you receive this information beforehand. Possible options include text message, e-mail or an automated call.

The data you receive contains the following information:

- the location where the speed limit was exceeded
- the time at which the speed limit was exceeded
- the selected speed limit which was exceeded

## Geo fencing

Geo fencing allows you to select areas which the vehicle should not enter or leave. You will be informed if the vehicle crosses the boundaries of the selected areas. You can select the way in which you receive this information beforehand. Possible options include text message, e-mail or an automated call.

The area can be determined as either a circle or a polygon with a maximum of ten corners. You can specify up to ten areas simultaneously. Different settings are possible for each area.

These settings can be called up under "Owners Online" at http://www.mbusa.com.

Alternatively, you can trigger an MB Info call and inform the customer service representative that you wish to activate geo fencing.

Currently inactive areas can be activated by text message.

## Triggering the vehicle alarm

With this function, you can trigger the vehicle's panic alarm via text message. An alarm sounds and the exterior lighting flashes. Depending on the setting, the panic alarm lasts five or ten seconds. Afterwards, the alarm switches off.

# Garage door opener

## General notes

The HomeLink® garage door opener integrated in the rear-view mirror allows you to oper-

۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵ FarmaSOS.com

ate up to three different door and gate systems.

Use the integrated garage door opener only on garage doors that:

- have safety stop and reverse features and
- meet current U.S. federal safety standards

Once programed, the integrated garage door opener in the rear-view mirror will assume the function of the garage door system's remote control. Please also read the operating instructions for the garage door system.

When programming a garage door opener, park the vehicle outside the garage. Do not run the engine while programming.

Certain garage door drives are incompatible with the integrated garage door opener. If you have difficulty programing the integrated garage door opener, contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Alternatively, you can call the following telephone assistance services:

- **USA:** Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center at 1-800-FOR-MERCedes
- **Canada:** Customer Service at 1-800-387-0100
- HomeLink® hotline 1-800-355-3515 (free of charge)

More information on HomeLink® and/or compatible products is also available online at http://www.homelink.com.

Notes on the declaration of conformity (▷ page 25).

USA: FCC ID: CB2HMIHL4

Canada: IC: 279B-HMIHL4

## Important safety notes

**⚠ WARNING**

When you operate or program the garage door with the integrated garage door opener, persons in the range of movement of the garage door can become trapped or struck by the garage door. There is a risk of injury.

When using the integrated garage door opener, always make sure that nobody is within the range of movement of the garage door.

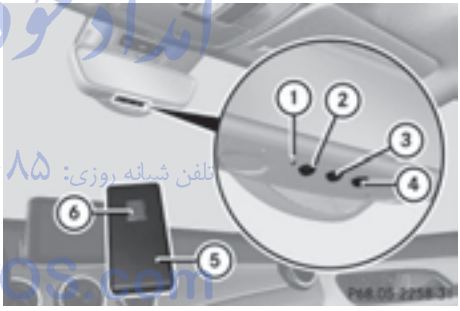
**⚠ WARNING**

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Inhaling these exhaust gases leads to poisoning. There is a risk of fatal injury. Therefore never leave the engine running in enclosed spaces without sufficient ventilation.

## Programming

### Programing buttons

Pay attention to the "Important safety notes" (▷ page 290).




Garage door remote control ⑤ is not included with the integrated garage door opener.

▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 147).

▶ Select one of buttons ② to ④ to use to control the garage door drive.

▶ **To start programing mode:** press and hold one of buttons ② to ④ on the integrated garage door opener.
The garage door opener is now in programing mode. After a short time, indicator lamp ① lights up yellow.
Indicator lamp ① lights up yellow as soon as button ②, ③ or ④ is programed for the first time. If the selected button has already been programed, indicator lamp ① will

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

only light up yellow after ten seconds have elapsed.

▶ Release button ②, ③ or ④. Indicator lamp ① flashes yellow.

▶ **To program the remote control:** point garage door remote control ⑤ towards buttons ② to ④ on the rear-view mirror at a distance of 2 to 8 inches (5 to 20 cm).

▶ Press and hold button ⑥ on remote control ⑤ until indicator lamp ① lights up green. When indicator lamp ① lights up green: programing is finished.

When indicator lamp ① flashes green: programing was successful. The next step is to synchronize the rolling code (▷ page 291).

▶ Release button ⑥ on remote control ⑤ for the garage door drive system.
If indicator lamp ① lights up red: repeat the programing procedure for the corresponding button on the rear-view mirror. When doing so, vary the distance between remote control ⑤ and the rear-view mirror.

The required distance between remote control ⑤ and the integrated garage door opener depends on the garage door drive system. Several attempts might be necessary. You should test every position for at least 25 seconds before trying another position.

### Synchronizing the rolling code

Pay attention to the "Important safety notes" (▷ page 290).

If the garage door system uses a rolling code, you will also have to synchronize the garage door system with the integrated garage door opener in the rear-view mirror. To do this you will need to use the programing button on the control panel of the door drive. The programing button may be positioned in different places depending on the manufacturer. It is usually located on the door drive unit on the garage ceiling.

Familiarize yourself with the garage door drive operating instructions, e.g. under "Programing of additional remote controls", before carrying out the following steps.

Your vehicle must be within reach of the garage door or gate opener drive. Make sure that neither your vehicle nor any persons/objects are present within the sweep of the door or gate.

▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 147).

▶ Get out of the vehicle.

▶ Press the programing button on the door drive unit.

Usually, you now have 30 seconds to initiate the next step.

▶ Get into the vehicle.

▶ Press previously programed button ②, ③ or ④ on the integrated garage door opener repeatedly until the door closes.
The rolling code synchronization is then complete.

### Notes on programing the remote control

Canadian radio frequency laws require a "break" (or interruption) of the transmission signals after broadcasting for a few seconds. Therefore, these signals may not last long enough for the integrated garage door opener. The signal is not recognized during programing. Comparable with Canadian law, some U.S. garage door openers also feature a "break".

Proceed as follows:

- if you live in Canada
- if you have difficulties programing the garage door opener (regardless of where you live) when using the programing steps.

▶ Press and hold one of buttons ② to ④ on the integrated garage door opener.
After a short time, indicator lamp ① lights up yellow.

▶ Release the button.
Indicator lamp ① flashes yellow.

▶ Press button ⑥ of garage door remote control ⑤ for two seconds, then release it for two seconds.



FormaSoft.com

▶ Press button ⑥ again for two seconds.

▶ Repeat this sequence on button ⑥ of remote control ⑤ until indicator lamp ① lights up green.
When indicator lamp ① lights up green: programing is finished.

When indicator lamp ① flashes green: programing was successful. The next step is to synchronize the rolling code.

▶ Release button ⑥ of remote control ⑤ of the garage door drive.
If indicator lamp ① lights up red: repeat the programing process for the corresponding button on the rear-view mirror. When doing so, vary the distance between remote control ⑤ and the rear-view mirror.

The required distance between remote control ⑤ and the integrated garage door opener depends on the garage door drive system. Several attempts might be necessary. You should test every position for at least 25 seconds before trying another position.

### Problems when programing

If you experience problems programing the integrated garage door opener on the rear-view mirror, take note of the following instructions:

- Check the transmitter frequency used by garage door drive remote control ⑤ and whether it is supported. The transmitter frequency can usually be found on the back of the garage door drive remote control.

  The integrated garage door opener is compatible with devices that have units which operate in the frequency range of 280 to 433 MHz.
- Replace the batteries in garage door remote control ⑤. This increases the likelihood that garage door remote control ⑤ will transmit a strong and precise signal to the integrated garage door opener.
- When programing, hold remote control ⑤ at varying distances and angles from the button which you are programing. Try various angles at a distance between 2and 12 inches (5to 30 cm) or at the same angle but at varying distances.
- If another remote control is available for the same garage door drive, repeat the same programing steps with this remote control. Before performing these steps, make sure that new batteries have been installed in garage door drive remote control ⑤.
- Note that some remote controls only transmit for a limited amount of time (the indicator lamp on the remote control goes out). Press button ⑥ on remote control ⑤ again before transmission ends.
- Align the antenna cable of the garage door opener unit. This can improve signal reception/transmission.

### Opening/closing the garage door

After it has been programmed, the integrated garage door opener assumes the function of the garage door system's remote control. Please also read the operating instructions for the garage door system.

▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 147).

▶ Press button ②, ③ or ④ that has been programmed to operate the garage door.
Garage door system with a fixed code: indicator lamp ① lights up green.

Garage door system with a rolling code: indicator lamp ① flashes green.

The transmitter will transmit a signal as long as the button is pressed. The transmission is halted after a maximum of ten seconds and indicator lamp ① lights up yellow.

▶ Press button ②, ③ or ④ again if necessary.

### Clearing the memory

Make sure that you clear the memory of the integrated garage door opener before selling the vehicle.

امداد خودرو ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۰۰ FarmaSOS.com

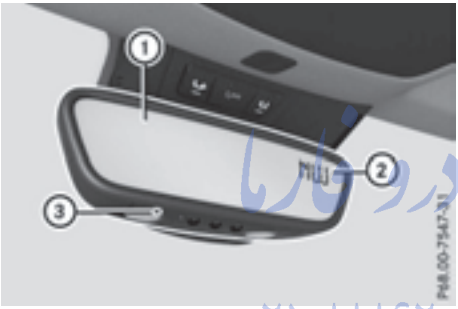
▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 147).

▶ Press and hold buttons ② and ④.
The indicator lamp initially lights up yellow and then green.

▶ Release buttons ② and ④.
The memory of the integrated garage door opener in the rear-view mirror is cleared.

## Compass

### Calling up the compass




① Rear-view mirror
② Compass display
③ Opening

The compass displays in which compass direction the vehicle is currently traveling: N, NE, E, SE, S, SW, W or NW.

To receive a correct compass display reading, the magnetic field zone must be set and the compass calibrated.

### Setting the compass

▶ Set your location using the magnetic field zone maps (▷ page 294).

▶ Push a round pen into opening ③ for approximately three seconds.
The magnetic field zone currently selected appears in compass display ②.

▶ **To select the magnetic field zone:** push a round pen into opening ③ until the desired magnetic field zone is selected.
If, after a few seconds, the display in compass display ② changes direction, the magnetic field zone has been selected.

### Calibrating the compass

#### Notes

In order to calibrate the compass correctly, do the following:

- calibrate the compass in the open and not in the vicinity of steel structures or high-voltage transmission lines.
- switch off electrical consumers such as the climate control, windshield wipers or rear window defroster.
- close all doors and the trunk lid.

#### Calibrating

▶ Make sure that there is sufficient space for you to drive in a circle without impeding traffic.

▶ Switch on the ignition.

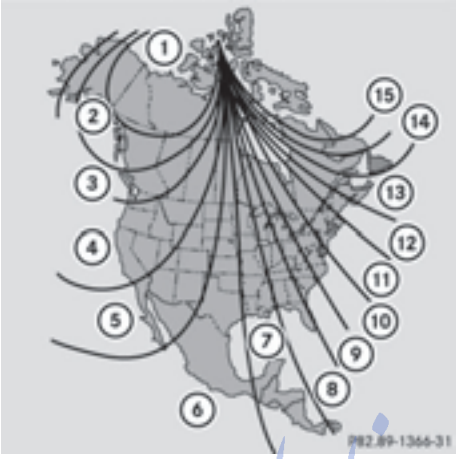
▶ Push a round pen into opening ③ for approximately six seconds, until symbol C is shown in compass display ②.

▶ Drive your vehicle in a full circle at approximately 3 mph (5 km/h) to 6 mph (10 km/h).
When the calibration has been successfully completed, the current direction is shown in compass display ②.

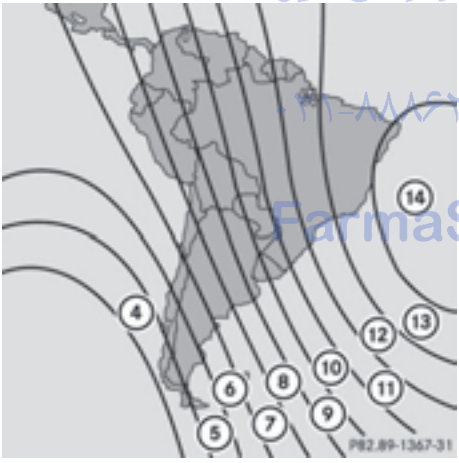
امداد خودرو ماما
۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

## Magnetic field zone maps

### North America




### South America

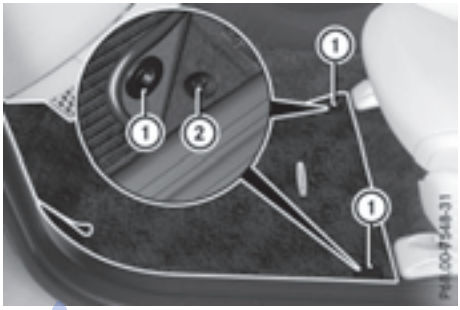



## Floormats

**⚠ WARNING**

Objects in the driver's footwell can restrict the pedal travel or obstruct a depressed pedal. The operating and road safety of the vehicle is jeopardized. There is a risk of an accident.

Make sure that all objects in the vehicle are stowed correctly, and that they cannot enter the driver's footwell. Install the floormats securely and as specified in order to ensure sufficient clearance for the pedals. Do not use loose floormats and do not place floormats on top of one another.




- ▶ Slide the seat backwards.
- ▶ **To install:** place the floormat in the footwell.
- ▶ Press safety catch knobs ① onto retainers ②.
- ▶ **To remove:** pull the floormat off retainers ②.
- ▶ Remove the floormat.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۳۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Useful information ..... 296
Engine compartment ..... 296
ASSYST PLUS ..... 300
Care ..... 301



امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

## Useful information

ℹ This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.

ℹ Read the information on qualified specialist workshops (▷ page 25).

## Engine compartment

### Hood

#### Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

If the hood is unlatched, it may open up when the vehicle is in motion and block your view. There is a risk of an accident.

Never unlatch the hood while driving. Before every trip, ensure that the hood is locked.

⚠ **WARNING**

When opening and closing the hood, it may suddenly fall into the closed position. There is a risk of injury to persons within range of movement of the hood.

Open and close the hood only when no one is within its range of movement.

⚠ **WARNING**

Opening the hood when the engine is overheated or when there is a fire in the engine compartment could expose you to hot gases or other service products. There is a risk of injury.

Let an overheated engine cool down before opening the hood. If there is a fire in the engine compartment, keep the hood closed and contact the fire department.

⚠ **WARNING**

The engine compartment contains moving components. Certain components, such as the radiator fan, may continue to run or start again suddenly when the ignition is off. There is a risk of injury.

If you need to do any work inside the engine compartment:

- switch off the ignition
- never reach into the area where there is a risk of danger from moving components, such as the fan rotation area
- remove jewelry and watches
- keep items of clothing and hair, for example, away from moving parts

⚠ **WARNING**

The ignition system and the fuel injection system work under high voltage. If you touch components which are under voltage, you could get an electric shock. There is a risk of injury.

Never touch components of the ignition system or fuel injection system when the ignition is switched on.

#### Opening the hood

⚠ **WARNING**

Certain components in the engine compartment, such as the engine, radiator and parts of the exhaust system, can become very hot. Working in the engine compartment poses a risk of injury.

Where possible, let the engine cool down and touch only the components described in the following.

⚠ **WARNING**

When the hood is open and the windshield wipers are set in motion, you can be injured by the wiper linkage. There is a risk of injury.

Always switch off the windshield wipers and the ignition before opening the hood.

امداد خودرو فارما
۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵ تلفن شبانه روزی
FarmaSOS.com

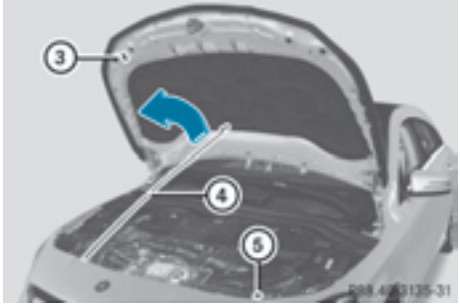
**!** Make sure that the windshield wipers are not folded away from the windshield. You could otherwise damage the windshield wipers or the hood.

▶ Make sure that the windshield wipers are switched off.

▶ Pull release lever ① on the hood.
The hood is released.

▶ Reach into the gap between the hood and the radiator trim and press hood catch lever ② to the left.

▶ Raise the hood.




▶ Pull support strut ④ out of bracket ⑤.

▶ Lift up support strut ④ and insert it into yellow retaining clip ③.

## Closing the hood

▶ Raise the hood slightly and, at the same time, remove support strut ④ from yellow retaining clip ③.

▶ Swing support strut ④ down and press it into bracket ⑤ until it engages.

▶ Lower the hood and let it fall from a height of approximately 8 in (20 cm).

▶ Check that the hood has engaged properly. If the hood can be raised slightly, it is not properly engaged. Do not press the hood closed. Open the hood again and close it with a little more force.

امداد خودرو فارما
۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵ تلفن شبانه روزی
FarmaSos.com

# Engine oil

## General notes

Depending on your driving style, the vehicle consumes up to 0.9 US qt (0.8 liters) of oil per 600 miles (1,000 km). The oil consumption may be higher than this when the vehicle is new or if you frequently drive at high engine speeds.

Depending on the engine, the oil dipstick may be in a different location.

When checking the oil level:

- park the vehicle on a level surface.
- the engine should be switched off for approximately five minutes if the engine is at normal operating temperature.
- if the engine is not at normal operating temperature, e.g. if the engine was only started briefly, wait about 30 minutes before carrying out the measurement.

## Checking the oil level using the oil dipstick

**⚠ WARNING**

Certain components in the engine compartment, such as the engine, radiator and parts of the exhaust system, can become very hot. Working in the engine compartment poses a risk of injury.

Where possible, let the engine cool down and touch only the components described in the following.

Example

- ▶ Pull oil dipstick ① out of the dipstick guide tube.
- ▶ Wipe off oil dipstick ①.
- ▶ Slowly slide oil dipstick ① into the guide tube to the stop, and take it out again. If the level is between MIN mark ③ and MAX mark ②, the oil level is correct.
- ▶ If the oil level has dropped to MIN mark ③ or below, add 1.1 US qt (1.0 liter) engine oil.

## Adding engine oil

**⚠ WARNING**

Certain components in the engine compartment, such as the engine, radiator and parts of the exhaust system, can become very hot. Working in the engine compartment poses a risk of injury.

Where possible, let the engine cool down and touch only the components described in the following.

**⚠ WARNING**

If engine oil comes into contact with hot components in the engine compartment, it may ignite. There is a risk of fire and injury.

Make sure that engine oil is not spilled next to the filler neck. Let the engine cool down and thoroughly clean the engine oil off the components before starting the engine.

**Environmental note**

When adding oil, take care not to spill any. If oil enters the soil or waterways, it is harmful to the environment.

**!** Only use engine oils and oil filters that have been approved for vehicles with a service system. You can obtain a list of the engine oils and oil filters tested and approved in accordance with the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Service Products at any Mercedes-Benz Service center.

Damage to the engine or exhaust system is caused by the following:

- using engine oils and oil filters that have not been specifically approved for the service system
- replacing engine oil and oil filters after the interval for replacement specified by the service system has been exceeded
- using engine oil additives.

**!** Do not add too much oil. adding too much engine oil can result in damage to the engine or to the catalytic converter. Have excess engine oil siphoned off.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Example: engine oil cap

- ▶ Turn cap ① counter-clockwise and remove it.
- ▶ Add engine oil.
  If the oil level is at or below the MIN mark on the oil dipstick, add 1.1 US qt (1.0 l) of engine oil.
- ▶ Replace cap ① on the filler neck and turn clockwise.
  Ensure that the cap locks into place securely.
- ▶ Check the oil level again with the oil dipstick (▷ page 298).

Further information on engine oil (▷ page 368).

## Checking and adding other service products

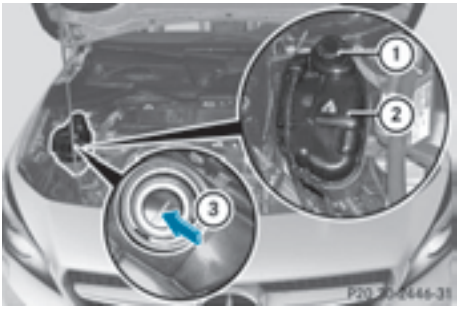
### Checking coolant level

⚠ **WARNING**

The cooling system is pressurized, particularly when the motor is warm. If you open the cap, you could be scalded if hot coolant sprays out. There is a risk of injury.

Let the engine cool down before you open the cap. Wear gloves and eye protection. Slowly open the cap to relieve pressure.

**!** The coolant may only be checked and corrected when the engine is cool (coolant temperature below 104 °F (40 °C). Checking the coolant when the coolant temperature is above 104 °F (40 °C) may result in damage to the engine or to the engine cooling system.




Example

- ▶ Park the vehicle on a level surface.
  Only check the coolant level when the vehicle is on a level surface and the engine has cooled down.
- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 147).
- ▶ Check the coolant temperature display in the instrument cluster.
  The coolant temperature must be below 104 °F (40 °C).
- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **0** in the ignition lock (▷ page 147).
- ▶ Slowly turn cap ① counter-clockwise and to relieve excess pressure.
- ▶ Turn cap ① further counter-clockwise and remove it.
  If the coolant is at the level of marker bar ③ in the filler neck when cold, there is enough coolant in coolant expansion tank ②.
- ▶ If necessary, add coolant that has been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz.
- ▶ Replace cap ① and turn it clockwise as far as it will go.

For further information on coolant, see (▷ page 369).

### Windshield washer system

⚠ **WARNING**

Certain components in the engine compartment, such as the engine, radiator and parts of the exhaust system, can become very hot.



FarsiSOS.com

Working in the engine compartment poses a risk of injury.

Where possible, let the engine cool down and touch only the components described in the following.

⚠ **WARNING**

Windshield washer concentrate could ignite if it comes into contact with hot engine components or the exhaust system. There is a risk of fire and injury.

Make sure that no windshield washer concentrate is spilled next to the filler neck.

▶ **To open:** pull cap ① upwards by the tab.

▶ Add the premixed washer fluid.

▶ **To close:** press cap ① onto the filler neck until it engages.

If the washer fluid level drops below the recommended minimum of 1 liter, a message appears in the multifunction display prompting you to add washer fluid (▷ page 256).

Further information on windshield washer fluid/antifreeze (▷ page 370).

## ASSYST PLUS

### Service message

The ASSYST PLUS service interval display informs you of the next service due date.

You can find information on the type of service and service intervals in the Maintenance Booklet.

You can obtain further information from an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or at http://www.mbusa.com (USA only).

ℹ The ASSYST PLUS service interval display does not show any information on the engine oil level. Observe the notes on the engine oil level (▷ page 297).

The multifunction display shows a service message for several seconds, e.g.:

- `Service A in .. Days`
- `Service A Due`
- `Service A Exceeded by .. Days`

Depending on the operating conditions of the vehicle, the remaining time or distance until the next service due date is displayed.

The letter A or B, possibly in connection with a number or another letter, indicates the type of service. A stands for a minor service and B for a major service.

You can obtain further information from an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

The ASSYST PLUS service interval display does not take into account any periods of time during which the battery is disconnected.

Maintaining the time-dependent service schedule:

▶ Note down the service due date displayed in the multifunction display before disconnecting the battery.

or

▶ After reconnecting the battery, subtract the battery disconnection periods from the service date shown on the display.

### Hiding a service message

▶ Press the OK or ⮌ button on the steering wheel.

FarmaSUD.com

### Displaying service messages

▶ Switch on the ignition.

▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button to select the Serv. menu.

▶ Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select the ASSYST PLUS submenu and confirm by pressing the OK button.
The service due date appears in the multi-function display.

### Information about Service

#### Resetting the ASSYST PLUS service interval display

! If the ASSYST PLUS service interval display has been inadvertently reset, this setting can be corrected at a qualified specialist workshop.

Have service work carried out as described in the Maintenance Booklet. This may otherwise lead to increased wear and damage to the major assemblies or the vehicle.

A qualified specialist workshop, e.g. an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center, will reset the ASSYST PLUS service interval display after the service work has been carried out. You can also obtain further information on maintenance work, for example.

#### Special service requirements

The specified maintenance interval takes only the normal operation of the vehicle into account. Under arduous operating conditions or increased load on the vehicle, maintenance work must be carried out more frequently, for example:

- regular city driving with frequent intermediate stops
- if the vehicle is primarily used to travel short distances
- use in mountainous terrain or on poor road surfaces
- if the engine is often left idling for long periods

Under these or similar conditions, have, for example, the air filter, engine oil and oil filter replaced or changed more frequently. Under arduous operating conditions, the tires must be checked more often. Further information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

#### Driving abroad

An extensive Mercedes-Benz Service network is also available in other countries. You can obtain further information from any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

## Care

### General notes

**Environmental note**

Dispose of empty packaging and cleaning cloths in an environmentally responsible manner.

! For cleaning your vehicle, do not use any of the following:

- dry, rough or hard cloths
- abrasive cleaning agents
- solvents
- cleaning agents containing solvents

Do not scrub.

Do not touch the surfaces or protective films with hard objects, e.g. a ring or ice scraper. You could otherwise scratch or damage the surfaces and protective film.

! Do not park the vehicle for an extended period straight after cleaning it, particularly after having cleaned the wheels with wheel cleaner. Wheel cleaners could cause increased corrosion of the brake discs and brake pads/linings. For this reason, you

امداد خودرو فارما ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۲۰۸۸۰ FarmaSOS.com

should drive for a few minutes after cleaning. Braking heats the brake discs and the brake pads/linings, thus drying them. The vehicle can then be parked.

Regular care of your vehicle is a condition for retaining the quality in the long term.

Use care products and cleaning agents recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

## Washing the vehicle and cleaning the paintwork

### Automatic car wash

⚠ **WARNING**

Braking efficiency is reduced after washing the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

After the vehicle has been washed, brake carefully while paying attention to the traffic conditions until full braking power is restored.

**!** If DISTRONIC PLUS or the HOLD function is activated, the vehicle brakes automatically in certain situations.

To prevent damage to the vehicle, deactivate DISTRONIC PLUS and the HOLD function in the following or other similar situations:

- when towing the vehicle
- in the car wash

**!** Never clean your vehicle in a Touchless Automatic Car Wash as these use special cleaning agents. These cleaning agents can damage the paintwork or plastic parts.

**!** Make sure that the automatic transmission is in position **N** when washing your vehicle in a tow-through car wash. The vehicle could be damaged if the transmission is in another position.

**!** Make sure that:

- the side windows and the sliding sunroof are fully closed.
- the ventilation/heating is switched off (the OFF button has been pressed/the airflow control is set to position **0**).
- the windshield wiper switch is in position **0**.

Otherwise, the vehicle might be damaged.

You can wash the vehicle in an automatic car wash from the very start.

If the vehicle is very dirty, pre-wash it before cleaning it in an automatic car wash.

After using an automatic car wash, wipe off wax from the windshield and the wiper blades. This will prevent smears and reduce wiping noises caused by residue on the windshield.

### Washing by hand

In some countries, washing by hand is only allowed at specially equipped washing bays. Observe the legal requirements in each country.

▶ Do not use hot water and do not wash the vehicle in direct sunlight.

▶ Use a soft sponge to clean.

▶ Use a mild cleaning agent, such as a car shampoo approved by Mercedes-Benz.

▶ Thoroughly hose down the vehicle with a gentle jet of water.

▶ Do not point the water jet directly towards the air inlet.

▶ Use plenty of water and rinse out the sponge frequently.

▶ Rinse the vehicle with clean water and dry thoroughly with a chamois.

▶ Do not let the cleaning agent dry on the paintwork.

Carefully remove all deposits of road salt as soon as possible when driving in winter.

امداد خودرو رضا
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

## Power washers

⚠ **WARNING**

The water jet from a circular jet nozzle (dirt blasters) can cause invisible exterior damage to the tires or chassis components. Components damaged in this way may fail unexpectedly. There is a risk of an accident.

Do not use power washers with circular jet nozzles to clean the vehicle. Have damaged tires or chassis components replaced immediately.

! Always maintain a distance of at least 11.8 in (30 cm) between the vehicle and the power washer nozzle. Information about the correct distance is available from the equipment manufacturer.

Move the power washer nozzle around when cleaning your vehicle.

Do not aim directly at any of the following:

- tires
- door gaps, roof gaps, joints, etc.
- electrical components
- battery
- connectors
- lights
- seals
- trim
- ventilation slots

Damaged seals or electrical components can lead to leaks or failures.

! Edition 1 special model: parts of your vehicle are covered with a decorative foil. Maintain a distance of at least 70 cm between the foil-wrapped parts of the vehicle and the nozzle of the high pressure cleaner.

Information about the correct distance is available from the equipment manufacturer.

Move the power washer nozzle around when cleaning your vehicle.

## Cleaning the paintwork

! Do not affix:

- stickers
- films
- magnetic plates or similar items

to painted surfaces. You could otherwise damage the paintwork.

Scratches, corrosive deposits, areas affected by corrosion and damage caused by inadequate care cannot always be completely repaired. In such cases, visit a qualified specialist workshop.

▶ Remove dirt immediately, where possible, while avoiding rubbing too hard.

▶ Soak insect remains with insect remover and rinse off the treated areas afterwards.

▶ Soak bird droppings with water and rinse off the treated areas afterwards.

▶ Remove coolant, brake fluid, tree resin, oils, fuels and greases by rubbing gently with a cloth soaked in petroleum ether or lighter fluid.

▶ Use tar remover to remove tar stains.

▶ Use silicone remover to remove wax.

If water no longer forms "beads" on the paint surface, use the paint care products recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz. This is the case approximately every three to five months, depending on the climate conditions and the care product used.

If dirt has penetrated the paint surface or if the paint has become dull, the paint cleaner recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz should be used.

Do not use these care products in the sun or on the hood while the hood is hot.

▶ Use a suitable touch-up stick, e.g. MB Touch-Up Stick, to repair slight damage to the paintwork quickly and provisionally.

امداد خودرو فارما
۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵ تلفن شبانه روزی
FarmaSOS.com

### Matte finish care

! Never polish the vehicle or the light alloy wheels. Polishing causes the finish to shine.

! The following may cause the paint to become shiny and thus reduce the matte effect:

- strong rubbing of the paintwork with unsuitable materials
- frequent use of automatic car washes
- washing the vehicle in direct sunlight

! Never use paint cleaner, buffing or polishing products, or gloss preserver, e.g. wax. These products are only suitable for high-gloss surfaces. Their use on vehicles with matte finish leads to considerable surface damage (shiny, spotted areas).

Always have paintwork repairs carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

! Do not use wash programs with a hot wax treatment under any circumstances.

Observe these notes if your vehicle has a clear matte finish. This will help you to avoid damage to the paintwork due to incorrect treatment.

These notes also apply to light alloy wheels with a clear matte finish.

The vehicle should preferably be washed by hand using a soft sponge, car shampoo and plenty of water.

Use only insect remover and car shampoo from the range of approved Mercedes-Benz care products.

## Cleaning the vehicle parts

### Cleaning the wheels

⚠ **WARNING**

The water jet from a circular jet nozzle (dirt blasters) can cause invisible exterior damage to the tires or chassis components. Components damaged in this way may fail unexpectedly. There is a risk of an accident.

Do not use power washers with circular jet nozzles to clean the vehicle. Have damaged tires or chassis components replaced immediately.

! Do not use acidic wheel cleaning products to remove brake dust. This could damage wheel bolts and brake components.

! Do not park the vehicle for an extended period straight after cleaning it, particularly after having cleaned the wheels with wheel cleaner. Wheel cleaners could cause increased corrosion of the brake discs and brake pads/linings. For this reason, you should drive for a few minutes after cleaning. Braking heats the brake discs and the brake pads/linings, thus drying them. The vehicle can then be parked.

### Cleaning the windows

⚠ **WARNING**

You could become trapped by the windshield wipers if they start moving while cleaning the windshield or wiper blades. There is a risk of injury.

Always switch off the windshield wipers and the ignition before cleaning the windshield or wiper blades.

! Only fold the windshield wipers away from the windshield when vertical. Otherwise, you will damage the hood.

! Do not use dry cloths, abrasive products, solvents or cleaning agents containing solvents to clean the inside of the windows. Do not touch the insides of the windows with hard objects, e.g. an ice scraper or ring. There is otherwise a risk of damaging the windows.

! Clean the water drainage channels of the windshield and the rear window at regular intervals. Deposits such as leaves, petals and pollen may under certain circumstan-

FarmaSOS.com

ces prevent water from draining away. This can lead to corrosion damage and damage to electronic components.

▶ Clean the inside and outside of the windows with a damp cloth and a cleaning product that is recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

## Cleaning wiper blades

⚠ **WARNING**

You could become trapped by the windshield wipers if they start moving while cleaning the windshield or wiper blades. There is a risk of injury.

Always switch off the windshield wipers and the ignition before cleaning the windshield or wiper blades.

**!** Only fold the windshield wipers away from the windshield when vertical. Otherwise, you will damage the hood.

**!** Do not pull the wiper blade. Otherwise, the wiper blade could be damaged.

**!** Do not clean wiper blades too often and do not rub them too hard. Otherwise, the graphite coating could be damaged. This could cause wiper noise.

**!** Hold the wiper arm securely when folding back. The windshield could be damaged if the wiper arm smacks against it suddenly.

▶ Fold the windshield wiper arms away from the windshield.

▶ Carefully clean the wiper blades with a damp cloth.

▶ Fold the windshield wiper arms back again before switching on the ignition.

## Cleaning the exterior lighting

**!** Only use cleaning agents or cleaning cloths which are suitable for plastic light lenses. Unsuitable cleaning agents or cleaning cloths could scratch or damage the plastic light lenses.

▶ Clean the plastic lenses of the exterior lights with a wet sponge and a mild cleaning agent, e.g. Mercedes-Benz car shampoo or cleaning cloths.

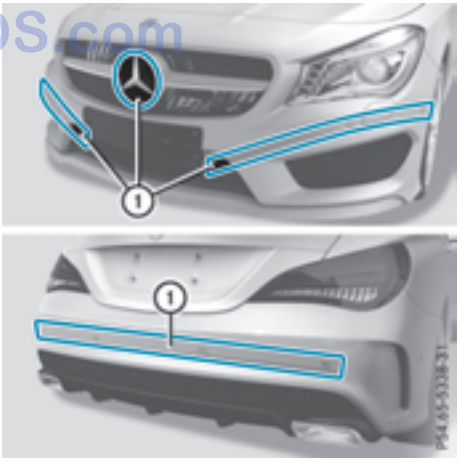
## Cleaning the mirror turn signals

**!** Only use cleaning agents or cleaning cloths that are suitable for plastic lenses. Unsuitable cleaning agents or cleaning cloths could scratch or damage the plastic lenses of the mirror turn signals.

▶ Clean the plastic lenses of the mirror turn signals in the exterior mirror housing using a wet sponge and mild cleaning agent, e.g. Mercedes-Benz car shampoo or cleaning cloths.

## Cleaning the sensors

**!** If you clean the sensors with a power washer, make sure that you keep a distance of at least 11.8 in (30 cm) between the vehicle and the power washer nozzle. Information about the correct distance is available from the equipment manufacturer.




▶ Clean sensors ① of the driving systems with water, car shampoo and a soft cloth.



PARMASOS.com

## Cleaning the rear view camera

! Do not clean the camera lens and the area around the rear view camera with a power washer.

▶ Make sure that the vehicle is stationary and that the SmartKey is in position **2** in the ignition lock.

▶ Opening the camera cover for cleaning with Audio 20 or COMAND; see the separate operating instructions.

▶ **To clean the rear view camera:** use clear water and a soft cloth to clean camera lens ①.

## Cleaning the exhaust pipes

⚠ **WARNING**

The exhaust tail pipe and tail pipe trim can become very hot. If you come into contact with these parts of the vehicle, you could burn yourself. There is a risk of injury.

Always be particularly careful around the exhaust tail pipe and the tail pipe trim. Allow these components to cool down before touching them.

! Do not clean the exhaust pipe with acid-based cleaning agents, such as bathroom cleaner or wheel cleaner.

! Mercedes-AMG vehicles with black exhaust pipes: the black-chrome tailpipe finishers should not be polished with a chrome polish. They will otherwise lose their black sheen. For optimal care, the faceplates should be rubbed with a lightly oiled cloth after every car wash. Commercially available engine and care oils are suitable for this.

For heavier soiling, you can apply a fine paintwork polish with a microfiber cloth. Remove the excess polish residue after polishing.

Impurities combined with the effects of road grit and corrosive environmental factors may cause flash rust to form on the surface. You can restore the original shine of the exhaust pipe by cleaning it regularly, especially in winter and after washing.

▶ Clean the exhaust pipe with a care product tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

# Interior care

## Cleaning the display

! For cleaning, do not use any of the following:

- alcohol-based thinner or gasoline
- abrasive cleaning agents
- commercially-available household cleaning agents

These may damage the display surface. Do not put pressure on the display surface when cleaning. This could lead to irreparable damage to the display.

▶ Before cleaning the display, make sure that it is switched off and has cooled down.

▶ Clean the display surface using a commercially available microfiber cloth and TFT/LCD display cleaner.

▶ Dry the display surface using a dry microfiber cloth.

## Cleaning the plastic trim

⚠ **WARNING**

Care products and cleaning agents containing solvents cause surfaces in the cockpit to become porous. As a result, plastic parts may

FarmaSos.com

come loose in the event of air bag deployment. There is a risk of injury.

Do not use any care products and cleaning agents to clean the cockpit.

! Do not affix the following to plastic surfaces:

- stickers
- films
- scented oil bottles or similar items

You can otherwise damage the plastic.

! Do not allow cosmetics, insect repellent or sunscreen to come into contact with the plastic trim. This maintains the high-quality look of the surfaces.

▶ Wipe the plastic trim with a damp, lint-free cloth, e.g. a microfiber cloth.

▶ **Heavy soiling:** use care and cleaning products recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz.
The surface may change color temporarily. Wait until the surface is dry again.

۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarsiSOS.com

## Cleaning the steering wheel and gear or selector lever

▶ Thoroughly wipe with a damp cloth or use leather care agents that have been recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

## Cleaning genuine wood and trim elements

! Do not use solvent-based cleaning agents such as tar remover, wheel cleaners, polishes or waxes. There is otherwise a risk of damaging the surface.

! Do not use chrome polish on trim pieces. The trim pieces have a chrome look but are mostly made of anodized aluminum and can lose their shine if chrome polish is used. Use a damp, lint-free cloth instead when cleaning the trim pieces.

If the chrome-plated trim pieces are very dirty, you can use a chrome polish. If you are unsure as to whether the trim pieces are chrome-plated or not, consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

▶ Wipe the wooden trim and trim pieces with a damp, lint-free cloth, e.g. a microfiber cloth.

▶ **Heavy soiling:** use care and cleaning products recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

## Cleaning the seat covers

### General notes

! Do not use a microfiber cloth to clean covers made out of real leather, artificial leather or DINAMICA. If used often, these can damage the cover.

Note that regular care is essential to ensure that the appearance and comfort of the covers is retained over time.

### Genuine leather seat covers

! To retain the natural appearance of the leather, observe the following cleaning instructions:

- Clean genuine leather covers carefully with a damp cloth and then wipe the covers down with a dry cloth.
- Make sure that the leather does not become soaked. It may otherwise become rough and cracked.
- Only use leather care agents that have been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz. You can obtain these from a qualified specialist workshop.

Leather is a natural product.

It exhibits natural surface characteristics, for example:

- differences in the texture
- marks caused by growth and injury
- slight nuances of color

These are characteristics of leather and not material defects.

### Seat covers of other materials

! Observe the following when cleaning:

- clean artificial leather covers with a cloth moistened with a solution containing 1% detergent (e.g. dish washing liquid).
- clean cloth covers with a microfiber cloth moistened with a solution containing 1% detergent (e.g. dish washing liquid). Rub carefully and always wipe entire seat sections to avoid leaving visible lines. Leave the seat to dry afterwards. Cleaning results depend on the type of dirt and how long it has been there.
- clean DINAMICA covers with a damp cloth. Make sure that you wipe entire seat sections to avoid leaving visible lines.

## Cleaning the seat belts

امداد خودرو فارما

⚠ **WARNING**

Seat belts can become severely weakened if bleached or dyed. This could cause the seat belts to tear or fail, for instance, in the event of an accident. This poses an increased risk of injury or fatal injury.

Never bleach or dye the seat belts.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

! Do not clean the seat belts using chemical cleaning agents. Do not dry the seat belts by heating at temperatures above 176 °F (80 °C) or in direct sunlight.

▶ Use clean, lukewarm water and soap solution.

## Cleaning the headliner and carpets

▶ **Headliner:** if it is very dirty, use a soft brush or dry shampoo.

▶ **Carpets:** use the carpet and textile cleaning agents recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Useful information ..... 310
Where will I find...? ..... 310
Flat tire ..... 310
Battery (vehicle) ..... 315
Jump-starting ..... 319
Towing and tow-starting ..... 321
Fuses ..... 325



امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

## Useful information

ℹ This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.

ℹ Read the information on qualified specialist workshops (▷ page 25).

## Where will I find...?

### Vehicle tool kit

#### General notes

Vehicles with a TIREFIT kit: the TIREFIT kit is located in the stowage well under the trunk floor.

Vehicles with a tire-change tool kit: the tire-change tool kit is in the stowage well under the trunk floor.

ℹ Apart from certain country-specific variations, the vehicles are not equipped with a tire-change tool kit. Some tools for changing a wheel are specific to the vehicle. For more information on which tire changing tools are required and approved to perform a wheel change on your vehicle, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Tools required for changing a wheel may include, for example:

- Jack
- Wheel chock
- Lug wrench
- Alignment bolt

#### Vehicles with a TIREFIT kit

① Tire inflation compressor
② Tire sealant filler bottle
③ Towing eye

▶ Open the trunk lid.
▶ Lift the trunk floor upwards (▷ page 277).
▶ Use the TIREFIT kit (▷ page 312).

ℹ Towing eye ② is located under tire inflation compressor ①.

#### Vehicles with a tire-change tool kit

▶ Open the trunk lid.
▶ Lift the trunk floor upwards (▷ page 277).
▶ Remove the tire-change tool kit.

The tire-change tool kit contains:

- Jack
- Lug wrench
- One pair of gloves
- Folding wheel chock

## Flat tire

### Preparing the vehicle

Your vehicle may be equipped with:

- MOExtended tires (tires with run-flat properties) (▷ page 311)
  Vehicle preparation is not necessary on vehicles with MOExtended tires
- a TIREFIT kit (▷ page 310)

FarmaSOS.com

Vehicles equipped with MOExtended tires are not equipped with a TIREFIT kit at the factory. It is therefore recommended that you additionally equip your vehicle with a TIREFIT kit if you mount tires that do not feature run-flat properties, e.g. winter tires. A TIREFIT kit may be obtained from a qualified specialist workshop.

Information on changing and mounting wheels (▷ page 351).

- ▶ Stop the vehicle on solid, non-slippery and level ground, as far away as possible from traffic.
- ▶ Switch on the hazard warning lamps.
- ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 169).
- ▶ If possible, bring the front wheels into the straight-ahead position.
- ▶ Switch off the engine.
- ▶ **Vehicles without KEYLESS-GO:** remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock.
- ▶ **Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO start-function or KEYLESS-GO:** open the driver's door.
  The on-board electronics now have status **0**. This is the same as the SmartKey having been removed.
- ▶ **Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO start-function or KEYLESS-GO:** remove the Start/Stop button from the ignition lock (▷ page 147).
- ▶ Make sure that the engine cannot be started via your smartphone (▷ page 169).
- ▶ Make sure that the passengers are not endangered as they do so. Make sure that no one is near the danger area while a wheel is being changed. Anyone who is not directly assisting in the wheel change should, for example, stand behind the barrier.
- ▶ Get out of the vehicle. Pay attention to traffic conditions when doing so.
- ▶ Close the driver's door.

## MOExtended tires (tires with run-flat properties)

### General notes

With MOExtended tires (tires with run flat characteristics), you can continue to drive your vehicle even if there is a total loss of pressure in one or more tires. The affected tire must not show any clearly visible damage.

You can recognize MOExtended tires by the MOExtended marking which appears on the sidewall of the tire. You will find this marking next to the tire size designation, the load-bearing capacity and the speed index (▷ page 345).

MOExtended tires may only be used in conjunction with an active tire pressure loss warning system or with an active tire pressure monitor.

**If a pressure loss warning message appears in the multifunction display:**

- observe the instructions in the display messages (▷ page 250).
- check the tire for damage.
- if driving on, observe the following notes.

The driving distance possible in run-flat mode is approximately 50 miles (80 km) when the vehicle is partially laden. When the vehicle is fully laden it is approximately 19 miles (30 km).

In addition to the vehicle load, the driving distance possible depends upon:

- vehicle speed
- road condition
- outside temperature

The driving distance possible in run-flat mode may be reduced by extreme driving conditions or maneuvers, or it can be increased through a moderate style of driving.

The driving distance possible in run-flat mode is counted from the moment the tire pressure loss warning appears in the multifunction display.



FarmaSOS.com

You must not exceed a maximum speed of 50 mph (80 km/h).

When replacing one or all tires, please observe the following specifications for your vehicle's tires:

- size
- type and
- the "MOExtended" mark

If a tire has gone flat and cannot be replaced with a MOExtended tire, a standard tire may be used as a temporary measure. Make sure that you use the proper size and type (summer or winter tire).

Vehicles equipped with MOExtended tires are not equipped with a TIREFIT kit at the factory. It is therefore recommended that you additionally equip your vehicle with a TIREFIT kit if you mount tires that do not feature run-flat properties, e.g. winter tires. A TIREFIT kit may be obtained from a qualified specialist workshop.

### Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

When driving in emergency mode, the driving characteristics deteriorate, e.g. when cornering, accelerating quickly and when braking. There is a risk of an accident.

Do not exceed the stated maximum speed. Avoid abrupt steering and driving maneuvers, and driving over obstacles (curbs, potholes, off-road). This applies in particular to a laden vehicle.

Stop driving in emergency mode if:

- you hear banging noises.
- the vehicle starts to shake.
- you see smoke and smell rubber.
- ESP® is intervening constantly.
- there are tears in the sidewalls of the tire.

After driving in emergency mode, have the wheel rims checked at a qualified specialist workshop with regard to their further use. The defective tire must be replaced in every case.

## TIREFIT kit

### Important safety notes

TIREFIT is a tire sealant.

You can use TIREFIT to seal punctures of up to 0.16 in (4 mm), particularly those in the tire tread. You can use TIREFIT at outside temperatures down to -4 °F (-20 °C).

⚠ **WARNING**

In the following situations, the tire sealant is unable to provide sufficient breakdown assistance, as it is unable to seal the tire properly:

- there are cuts or punctures in the tire larger than those mentioned above.
- the wheel rim is damaged.
- you have driven at very low tire pressures or on a flat tire.

There is a risk of an accident.

Do not drive the vehicle. Contact a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ **WARNING**

The tire sealant is harmful and causes irritation. It must not come into contact with your skin, eyes or clothing or be swallowed. Do not inhale TIREFIT fumes. Keep tire sealant away from children. There is a risk of injury.

If you come into contact with the tire sealant, observe the following:

- Rinse off the tire sealant from your skin immediately with water.
- If the tire sealant comes into contact with your eyes, immediately rinse them thoroughly with clean water.
- If tire sealant is swallowed, immediately rinse your mouth out thoroughly and drink plenty of water. Do not induce vomiting, and seek medical attention immediately.
- Immediately change out of clothing which has come into contact with tire sealant.
- If an allergic reaction occurs, seek medical attention immediately.

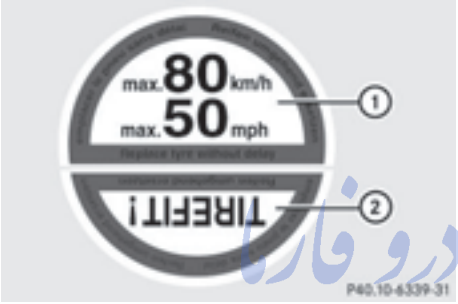
امداد خودرو طلا ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۳۰۴۰ FarmaSos.com

**!** Do not operate the tire inflation compressor for longer than ten minutes at a time without a break. It may otherwise overheat.

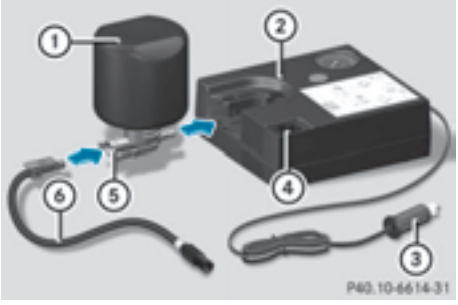
The tire inflation compressor can be operated again once it has cooled down.

Comply with the manufacturer's safety instructions on the sticker on the tire inflation compressor.

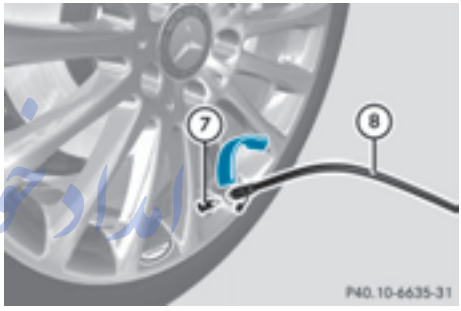
## Using the TIREFIT kit




- Do not remove any foreign objects which have penetrated the tire, e.g. screws or nails.
- Remove the tire sealant bottle, the accompanying TIREFIT sticker and the tire inflation compressor from the stowage well underneath the trunk floor (▷ page 310).
- Affix part ① of the TIREFIT sticker to the instrument cluster within the driver's field of vision.
- Affix part ② of the TIREFIT sticker near the valve on the wheel with the defective tire.




- Remove filler hose ⑥ and connector ③ from the bottom section of the tire inflation compressor housing ②.
- Slide the yellow filler hose connector into the mounting on yellow cap ⑤ of tire sealant filler bottle ① until the connector engages.
- With the sealing rings in front, slide yellow cap ⑤ of tire sealant bottle ① into the mounting of tire inflation compressor ②. Yellow cap ⑤ and both hooks must engage.




- Remove the cap from valve ⑦ on the faulty tire.
- Screw filler hose ⑧ onto valve ⑦.
- Insert plug ③ into a 12 V socket in your vehicle.

  Observe the notes on sockets (▷ page 281).
- Turn the SmartKey to position **1** in the ignition lock (▷ page 147).
- Press on and off switch ④ on the tire inflation compressor to **ON**.

  The tire inflation compressor is switched on. The tire is inflated.

  First, tire sealant is pumped into the tire. The pressure can briefly rise to approximately 500 kPa (5 bar/73 psi).

  **Do not switch off the tire inflation compressor during this phase.**
- Let the tire inflation compressor run for a maximum of ten minutes. The tire should then have attained a pressure of at least 200 kPa (2.0 bar/29 psi).

امداد خودرو فارما
۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵ تلفن شبانه روزی
FarmaSOS.com

If a pressure of 200 kPa (2.0 bar/29 psi) has been attained after five minutes, see "Tire pressure reached" (▷ page 314).

If a tire pressure of 200 kPa (2.0 bar/29 psi) has not been attained after five minutes, see "Tire pressure not reached" (▷ page 314).

If tire sealant has escaped, clean it off affected areas as quickly as possible. Use plain water if possible.

If your clothes are soiled with tire sealant, have them cleaned with perchloroethylene at a dry cleaner as soon as possible.

## Tire pressure not reached

If a tire pressure of 200 kPa (2.0 bar/29 psi) has not been attained after ten minutes:

- ▶ Switch off the tire inflation compressor.
- ▶ Unscrew the filler hose from the valve of the faulty tire.

  Note that tire sealant may escape when you unscrew the filler hose.
- ▶ Very slowly drive forwards or reverse approximately 30 ft (10 m).
- ▶ Pump up the tire again.

  After a maximum of ten minutes, the tire pressure must be at least 200 kPa (2.0 bar/29 psi).

⚠ **WARNING**

If the required tire pressure is not reached after the specified time, the tire is too badly damaged. The tire sealant cannot repair the tire in this instance. Damaged tires and a tire pressure that is too low can significantly impair the vehicle's braking and driving characteristics. There is a risk of accident.

Do not continue driving. Contact a qualified specialist workshop.

## Tire pressure reached

⚠ **WARNING**

A tire temporarily sealed with tire sealant impairs the driving characteristics and is not suitable for higher speeds. There is a risk of accident.

You should therefore adapt your driving style accordingly and drive carefully. Do not exceed the specified maximum speed with a tire that has been repaired using tire sealant.

The maximum permissible speed for a tire sealed with tire sealant is 50 mph (80 km/h). The upper part of the TIREFIT sticker must be affixed to the instrument cluster in the driver's field of vision.

! Residue from the tire sealant may come out of the filler hose after use. This could cause stains.

Therefore, place the filler hose in the plastic bag which contained the TIREFIT kit.

**Environmental note**

Have the used tire sealant bottle disposed of professionally, e.g. at a qualified specialist workshop.

If a tire pressure of 200 kPa (2.0 bar/29 psi) has been attained after ten minutes:

- ▶ Switch off the tire inflation compressor.
- ▶ Unscrew the filler hose from the valve of the faulty tire.
- ▶ Stow the tire sealant bottle and the tire inflation compressor.
- ▶ **Pull away immediately**.
- ▶ Stop after driving for approximately ten minutes and check the tire pressure with the tire inflation compressor.

  The tire pressure must now be at least 130 kPa (1.3 bar/19 psi).

⚠ **WARNING**

If the required tire pressure is not reached after driving for a short period, the tire is too badly damaged. The tire sealant cannot repair the tire in this instance. Damaged tires and a tire pressure that is too low can significantly impair the vehicle's braking and driving characteristics. There is a risk of accident.

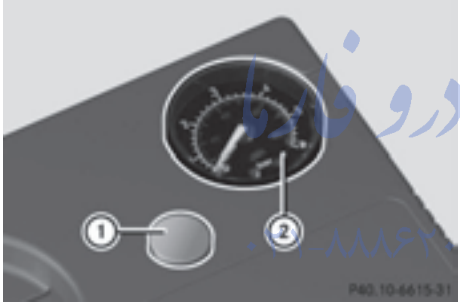
امداد خودرو فارما
۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۸
FarmaSOS.com

Do not continue driving. Contact a qualified specialist workshop.

ℹ In cases such as the one mentioned above, contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. Or call 1-800-FOR-MERCedes (in the USA) or 1-800-387-0100 (in Canada).

▶ Correct the tire pressure if it is still at least 130 kPa (1.3 bar/19 psi). See the Tire and Loading Information placard on the driver's side B-pillar or the tire pressure table in the fuel filler flap for values.

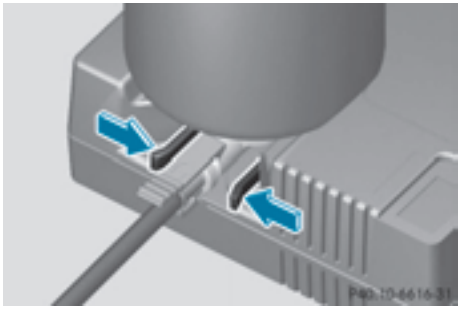
▶ **To increase the tire pressure:** switch on the tire inflation compressor.




▶ **To reduce the tire pressure:** depress pressure release button ① next to pressure gauge ②.

▶ When the tire pressure is correct, unscrew the filler hose from the valve of the sealed tire.

▶ Screw the valve cap onto the tire valve of the sealed tire.




▶ To remove the tire sealant bottle from the tire inflation compressor, press together the locking tabs on the yellow cap.

▶ Pull the tire sealant bottle out of the tire inflation compressor.

The filler hose remains attached to the tire sealant bottle.

▶ Drive to the nearest qualified specialist workshop and have the tire changed there.

▶ Have the tire sealant bottle and the filler hose replaced as soon as possible at a qualified specialist workshop.

▶ Have the tire sealant bottle replaced every four years at a qualified specialist workshop.

## Battery (vehicle)

### Important safety notes

Special tools and expert knowledge are required when working on the battery, e.g. removal and installation. You should therefore have all work involving the battery carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ **WARNING**

Work carried out incorrectly on the battery can lead, for example, to a short circuit and thus damage the vehicle electronics. This can lead to function restrictions applying to safety-relevant systems, e.g the lighting system, the ABS (anti-lock braking system) or the ESP® (Electronic Stability Program). The operating safety of your vehicle may be restricted.

You could lose control of the vehicle, for example:

- when braking
- in the event of abrupt steering maneuvers and/or when the vehicle's speed is not adapted to the road conditions

There is a risk of an accident.

In the event of a short circuit or a similar incident, contact a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Do not drive any further. You

should have all work involving the battery carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

For further information about ABS and ESP®, see (▷ page 65) and (▷ page 69).

⚠ **WARNING**

Electrostatic build-up can lead to the creation of sparks, which could ignite the highly explosive gases of a battery. There is a risk of an explosion.

Before handling the battery, touch the vehicle body to remove any existing electrostatic build-up.

The highly flammable gas mixture forms when charging the battery as well as when jump-starting.

Always make sure that neither you nor the battery is electrostatically charged. A build-up of electrostatic charge can be caused, for example:

- by wearing clothing made from synthetic fibers
- due to friction between clothing and seats
- if you push or pull the battery across the carpet or other synthetic materials
- if you wipe the battery with a cloth

⚠ **WARNING**

During the charging process, a battery produces hydrogen gas. If a short circuit occurs or sparks are created, the hydrogen gas can ignite. There is a risk of an explosion.

- Make sure that the positive terminal of a connected battery does not come into contact with vehicle parts.
- Never place metal objects or tools on a battery.
- It is important that you observe the described order of the battery terminals when connecting and disconnecting a battery.
- When jump-starting, make sure that the battery poles with identical polarity are connected.
- It is particularly important to observe the described order when connecting and disconnecting the jumper cables.
- Never connect or disconnect the battery terminals while the engine is running.

⚠ **WARNING**

Battery acid is caustic. There is a risk of injury.

Avoid contact with skin, eyes or clothing. Do not inhale any battery gases. Do not lean over the battery. Keep children away from batteries. Wash away battery acid immediately with plenty of clean water and seek medical attention.

**Environmental note**

Batteries contain dangerous substances. It is against the law to dispose of them with the household rubbish. They must be collected separately and recycled to protect the environment.

Dispose of batteries in an environmentally friendly manner. Take discharged batteries to a qualified specialist workshop or a special collection point for used batteries.

**!** Have the battery checked regularly at a qualified specialist workshop.

Observe the service intervals in the Maintenance Booklet or contact a qualified specialist workshop for more information.

**!** You should have all work involving the battery carried out at a qualified specialist workshop. In the exceptional case that it is necessary for you to disconnect the battery yourself, make sure that:

- you switch off the engine and remove the key. On vehicles with KEYLESS-GO, ensure that the ignition is switched off. Check that all the indicator lamps in the instrument cluster are off. Otherwise,



FarmaSOS.com

electronic components, such as the alternator, may be damaged.

- you first remove the negative terminal clamp and then the positive terminal clamp. Never swap the terminal clamps. Otherwise, the vehicle's electronic system may be damaged.
- in vehicles with automatic transmission, the transmission is locked in position **P** after disconnecting the battery. The vehicle is secured against rolling away. You can then no longer move the vehicle.

The battery and the cover of the positive terminal clamp must be installed securely during operation.

Comply with safety precautions and take protective measures when handling batteries.

Risk of explosion.

Fire, open flames and smoking are prohibited when handling the battery. Avoid creating sparks.

Battery acid is caustic. Avoid contact with skin, eyes or clothing.

Wear suitable protective clothing, especially gloves, apron and faceguard.

Rinse any acid spills immediately with clear water. Contact a physician if necessary.

Wear eye protection.

Keep children away.

Observe this Operator's Manual.

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use batteries which have been tested and approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz. These batteries provide increased impact protection to prevent vehicle occupants from suffering acid burns should the battery be damaged in the event of an accident.

In order for the battery to achieve the maximum possible service life, it must always be sufficiently charged.

Like other batteries, the vehicle battery may discharge over time if you do not use the vehicle. In this case, have the battery disconnected at a qualified specialist workshop. You can also charge the battery with a charger recommended by Mercedes-Benz. Contact a qualified specialist workshop for further information.

Have the battery condition of charge checked more frequently if you use the vehicle mainly for short trips or if you leave it standing idle for a lengthy period. Consult a qualified specialist workshop if you wish to leave your vehicle parked for a long period of time.

Only replace a battery with a battery that has been recommended by Mercedes-Benz.

Remove the SmartKey if you park the vehicle and do not require any electrical consumers. The vehicle will then use very little energy, thus conserving battery power.

If the power supply has been interrupted, e.g. if you reconnect the battery, you will have to:

- set the clock via Audio 20 or COMAND (see separate operating instructions).
- reset the function for folding the exterior mirrors in/out automatically, by folding the mirrors out once (▷ page 108).

## Charging the battery

**⚠ WARNING**

During charging and jump-starting, explosive gases can escape from the battery. There is a risk of an explosion.

Particularly avoid fire, open flames, creating sparks and smoking. Ensure there is sufficient

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن: شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
farmaeos.com

ventilation while charging and jump-starting. Do not lean over a battery.

⚠ **WARNING**

Battery acid is caustic. There is a risk of injury.

Avoid contact with skin, eyes or clothing. Do not inhale any battery gases. Do not lean over the battery. Keep children away from batteries. Wash away battery acid immediately with plenty of clean water and seek medical attention.

⚠ **WARNING**

A discharged battery can freeze at temperatures below freezing point. When jump-starting the vehicle or charging the battery, gases can escape from the battery. There is a risk of an explosion.

Allow the frozen battery to thaw out before charging it or jump-starting.

**!** Only use battery chargers with a maximum charging voltage of 14.8 V.

**!** Only charge the battery using the jump-starting connection point.

The jump-starting connection point is in the engine compartment (▷ page 319).

▶ Open the hood.

▶ Connect the battery charger to the positive terminal and ground point in the same order as when connecting the donor battery in the jump-starting procedure (▷ page 319).

If the indicator/warning lamps do not light up at low temperatures, it is very likely that the discharged battery has frozen. In this case you may neither jump-start the vehicle nor charge the battery. The service life of a thawed-out battery may be shorter. The starting characteristics can be impaired, particularly at low temperatures. Have the thawed-out battery checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Only charge the installed battery with a battery charger which has been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz. A battery charger unit specially adapted for Mercedes-Benz vehicles and tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz is available as an accessory. It permits the charging of the battery in its installed position. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for further information and availability. Read the battery charger's operating instructions before charging the battery.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۴۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

## Jump-starting

For the jump-starting procedure, use only the jump-starting connection point, consisting of a positive terminal and a ground point, in the engine compartment.

⚠ **WARNING**

Battery acid is caustic. There is a risk of injury.

Avoid contact with skin, eyes or clothing. Do not inhale any battery gases. Do not lean over the battery. Keep children away from batteries. Wash away battery acid immediately with plenty of clean water and seek medical attention.

⚠ **WARNING**

During charging and jump-starting, explosive gases can escape from the battery. There is a risk of an explosion.

Particularly avoid fire, open flames, creating sparks and smoking. Ensure there is sufficient ventilation while charging and jump-starting. Do not lean over a battery.

⚠ **WARNING**

During the charging process, a battery produces hydrogen gas. If a short circuit occurs or sparks are created, the hydrogen gas can ignite. There is a risk of an explosion.

- Make sure that the positive terminal of a connected battery does not come into contact with vehicle parts.
- Never place metal objects or tools on a battery.
- It is important that you observe the described order of the battery terminals when connecting and disconnecting a battery.
- When jump-starting, make sure that the battery poles with identical polarity are connected.
- It is particularly important to observe the described order when connecting and disconnecting the jumper cables.
- Never connect or disconnect the battery terminals while the engine is running.

FarmaSOS.com

⚠ **WARNING**

A discharged battery can freeze at temperatures below freezing point. When jump-starting the vehicle or charging the battery, gases can escape from the battery. There is a risk of an explosion.

Allow the frozen battery to thaw out before charging it or jump-starting.

**!** Avoid repeated and lengthy starting attempts. Otherwise, the catalytic converter could be damaged by the non-combusted fuel.

If the indicator/warning lamps do not light up at low temperatures, it is very likely that the discharged battery has frozen. In this case you may neither jump-start the vehicle nor charge the battery. Let the battery thaw first. The service life of a thawed-out battery may be shorter. The starting characteristics can be impaired, particularly at low temperatures. Have the thawed-out battery checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Do not start the vehicle using a rapid charging device. If your vehicle's battery is discharged, the engine can be jump-started from another vehicle or from a second battery using jumper cables. Observe the following points:

- The battery is not accessible in all vehicles. If the other vehicle's battery is not accessible, jump-start the vehicle using a second battery or a jump-starting device.
- You may only jump-start the vehicle when the engine and exhaust system are cold.
- Do not start the engine if the battery is frozen. Let the battery thaw first.
- Only jump-start from batteries with a 12 V voltage rating.
- Only use jumper cables that are not damaged and have a sufficient cross-section and insulated terminal clamps.
- Make sure that the two vehicles do not touch.

Make sure that:

- the jumper cables are not damaged.
- non-insulated parts of the terminal clamps do not come into contact with other metal parts while the jumper cables are connected to the battery.
- The jumper cables cannot come into contact with parts which can move when the engine is running, such as the V-belt pulley or the fan.

▶ Secure the vehicle by applying the electric parking brake.

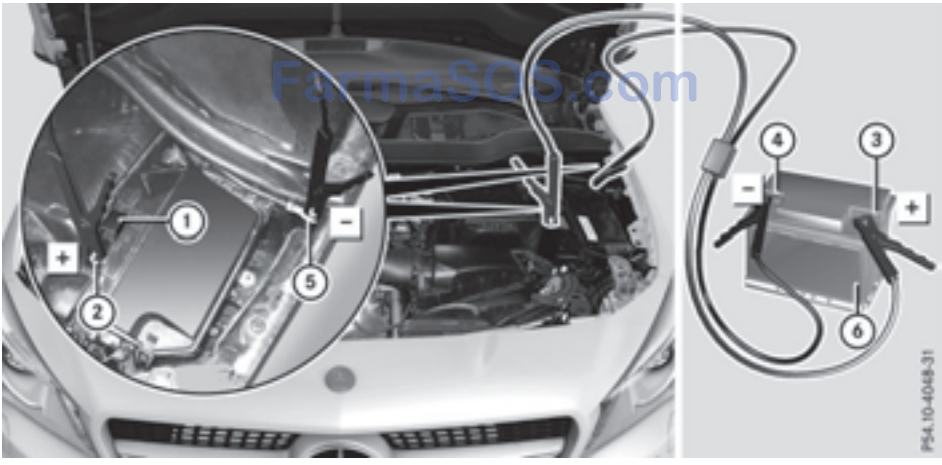
▶ Shift the transmission to position **P**.

▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **0** in the ignition lock and remove it.

▶ Switch off all electrical consumers, e.g. rear window defroster, lighting, etc.

▶ Open the hood.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com




Position number ⑥ identifies the charged battery of the other vehicle or an equivalent jump-starting device.

▶ Press together cover ① of positive clamp ② and slide it back.

▶ Connect positive terminal ② on your vehicle to positive terminal ③ of donor battery ⑥ using the jumper cable, beginning with your own battery.

- ▶ Start the engine of the donor vehicle and run it at idling speed.
- ▶ Connect negative terminal ④ of donor battery ⑥ to ground point ⑤ of your vehicle using the jumper cable, connecting the jumper cable to battery of other vehicle ⑥ first.
- ▶ If the battery is fully discharged, leave the battery that is being used to jump-start connected for a few minutes before attempting to start. This charges the battery slightly.
- ▶ Start the engine.
- ▶ Before disconnecting the jumper cables, let the engine run for several minutes.
- ▶ First, remove the jumper cables from ground point ⑤ and negative terminal ④, then from positive clamp ② and positive terminal ③. Begin each time at the contacts on your own vehicle first.
- ▶ Close cover ① of positive terminal ② after removing the jumper cables.
- ▶ Close the hood.
- ▶ Have the battery checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

ℹ Jump-starting is not considered to be a normal operating condition.

ℹ Jumper cables and further information regarding jump-starting can be obtained at any qualified specialist workshop.

امداد خودرو فارما
۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵ تلفن شبانه روزی
FarmaSOS.com

## Towing and tow-starting

### Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

Functions relevant to safety are restricted or no longer available if:

- the engine is not running.
- the brake system or the power steering is malfunctioning.
- there is a malfunction in the voltage supply or the vehicle's electrical system.

If your vehicle is being towed, much more force may be necessary to steer or brake. There is a risk of an accident.

In such cases, use a tow bar. Before towing, make sure that the steering moves freely.

⚠ **WARNING**

You can no longer steer the vehicle if the steering wheel lock has been engaged. There is a risk of an accident.

Always switch off the ignition when towing the vehicle with a tow cable or a tow bar.

⚠ **WARNING**

When towing or tow-starting another vehicle and its weight is greater than the permissible gross weight of your vehicle, the:

- the towing eye could detach itself
- the vehicle/trailer combination could roll-over.

There is a risk of an accident.

When towing or tow-starting another vehicle, its weight should not be greater than the permissible gross weight of your vehicle.

Details on the permissible gross vehicle weight of your vehicle can be found on the vehicle identification plate (▷ page 364).

❗ When COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS, DISTRONIC PLUS or the HOLD function is activated, the vehicle brakes automatically in certain situations. To avoid damage to the vehicle, deactivate these systems in the following or similar situations:

- when towing the vehicle
- in the car wash

! Make sure that the electric parking brake is released. If the electric parking brake is faulty, visit a qualified specialist workshop.

! Only secure the tow rope or tow bar at the towing eyes. Otherwise, the vehicle could be damaged.

! Do not use the towing eyes for recovery purposes as this could damage the vehicle. If in doubt, recover the vehicle with a crane.

! When towing, pull away slowly and smoothly. If the tractive power is too high, the vehicles could be damaged.

! The vehicle can be towed a maximum of 30 miles (50km). The towing speed of 30 mph (50km/h) must not be exceeded.

If the vehicle has to be towed more than 30 miles (50km), the front axle must be raised or the entire vehicle raised and transported.

! Do not tow with sling-type equipment. This could damage the vehicle.

! When towing vehicles with KEYLESS-GO, use the key instead of the Start/Stop button. Otherwise, the automatic transmission may shift to position **P** when the driver's or front-passenger door are opened, which could lead to damage to the transmission.

! Vehicles with automatic transmission must not be started by tow-starting. This could otherwise damage the transmission.

It is better to have the vehicle transported than to have it towed away.

If the vehicle can no longer be driven because of an accident or breakdown, you have the following options:

- Transporting the vehicle

  As a rule, you should have the vehicle transported.
- Towing the vehicle with a tow rope or tow bar

  Only tow the vehicle in exceptional cases.

The battery must be connected and charged. Otherwise, you:

- cannot turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock
- cannot release the electric parking brake
- cannot shift the transmission to position **N**

The function of the electric parking brake and the parking lock is dependent on the on-board voltage.

If the on-board voltage is low or there is a system malfunction, it is possible that:

- the electric parking brake may not be applied in certain circumstances, or
- the transmission may not be shifted to **P**

Switch off non-essential consumers, e.g. the radio.

Disarm the automatic locking feature before the vehicle is towed (▷ page 222). You could otherwise be locked out when pushing or towing the vehicle.

## Installing/removing the towing eye

### Installing the towing eye

The brackets for the screw-in towing eye are located in the bumpers. They are at the rear and at the front, under covers ①.

FarmaSOS.com

▶ Remove the towing eye from the stowage space.

The towing eye is located with the vehicle tool kit under the cargo compartment floor (▷ page 310).

Vehicles with the TIREFIT kit: the towing eye is beneath the tire inflation compressor.

▶ Press the mark on cover ① inwards in the direction of the arrow.

▶ Take cover ① off the opening.

▶ Screw in the towing eye clockwise to the stop.

### Removing the towing eye

▶ Unscrew and remove the towing eye.

▶ Attach cover ① to the bumper and press until it engages.

▶ Place the towing eye in the stowage well beneath the cargo compartment floor in the cargo compartment (▷ page 310).

▶ Vehicles with the TIREFIT kit: put back the tire inflation compressor.

ایران خودرو فارما
تلفن سایت ورزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۸
FarmaSOS.com

## Towing the vehicle with the front axle raised

Observe the important safety notes when towing your vehicle with the front axle raised (▷ page 321).

**Only vehicles without 4MATIC can be towed with the front axle raised.**

**!** Vehicles with 4MATIC must not be towed with either the front or the rear axle raised, as doing so will damage the transmission.

Vehicles with 4MATIC may either be towed away with both axles on the ground or be loaded up and transported.

**!** The ignition must be switched off if the vehicle is being towed with the front axle raised. Otherwise, ESP® may intervene and damage the brake system.

▶ **On vehicles with KEYLESS-GO or the KEYLESS-GO start function:** you must use the SmartKey instead of the Start/Stop button (▷ page 148).

▶ Make sure that the vehicle is stationary.

▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock.

▶ When the vehicle is stationary, depress the brake pedal and keep it depressed.

▶ Shift the automatic transmission to position **P**.

▶ Release the brake pedal.

▶ Release the electric parking brake.

▶ Switch off the automatic locking (▷ page 222).

▶ Switch on the hazard warning lamps (▷ page 117).

▶ Turn the SmartKey in the ignition lock to position **0** and leave the SmartKey in the ignition lock.

## Towing a vehicle with both axles on the ground

It is important that you observe the safety instructions when towing away your vehicle (▷ page 321).

▶ **On vehicles with KEYLESS-GO or the KEYLESS-GO start function:** you must use the SmartKey instead of the Start/Stop button (▷ page 148).

The automatic transmission automatically shifts to position **P** when you open the driver's or front-passenger door or when you remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock. In order to ensure that the automatic transmission stays in position **N** when towing the vehicle, you must observe the following points:

▶ Make sure that the vehicle is stationary.

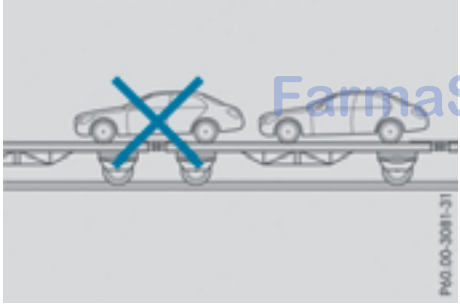
▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock.

- ▶ Depress and hold the brake pedal.
- ▶ Shift the automatic transmission to position **N**.
- ▶ Leave the SmartKey in position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Release the brake pedal.
- ▶ Release the electric parking brake.
- ▶ Switch on the hazard warning lamps (▷ page 117).

ℹ In order to signal a change of direction when towing the vehicle with the hazard warning lamps switched on, use the combination switch as usual. In this case, only the indicator lamps for the direction of travel flash. After resetting the combination switch, the hazard warning lamp starts flashing again.

## Transporting the vehicle

### 4MATIC vehicles/vehicles with automatic transmission




! When the vehicle is loaded for transport, the front and rear axles must be stationary and on the same transportation vehicle. Positioning over the connection point of the transport vehicle is not permitted. The drive train may otherwise be damaged.

### All vehicles

! You may only secure the vehicle by the wheels, not by parts of the vehicle such as axle or steering components. Otherwise, the vehicle could be damaged.

- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 147).
- ▶ Shift the transmission to position **N**.

**As soon as the vehicle has been loaded:**

- ▶ Prevent the vehicle from rolling away by applying the electric parking brake.
- ▶ Shift the transmission to position **P**.
- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **0** in the ignition lock and remove it.
- ▶ Secure the vehicle.

The towing eye can be used to pull the vehicle onto a trailer or transporter for transporting purposes.

## Notes on 4MATIC vehicles

! Vehicles with 4MATIC must not be towed with either the front or the rear axle raised, as doing so will damage the transmission.

Vehicles with 4MATIC may only either be towed away with both axles on the ground or be loaded up and transported.

If the vehicle's transmission, front, or rear axle is damaged, have the vehicle transported on a truck or trailer.

**In the event of damage to the electrical system:**

If the battery is defective, the automatic transmission will be locked in position **P**. To shift the automatic transmission to position **N**, you must provide power to the vehicle's electrical system in the same way as when jump-starting (▷ page 319).

Have the vehicle transported on a transporter or trailer.

امداد خودرو فارما ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۸ FarmaSos.com

### Tow-starting (emergency engine starting)

! Vehicles with automatic transmission must not be tow-started. You could otherwise damage the automatic transmission.

ⓘ You can find information on "Jump-starting" under (▷ page 319).

## Fuses

### Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

If you manipulate or bridge a faulty fuse or if you replace it with a fuse with a higher amperage, the electric cables could be overloaded. This could result in a fire. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

Always replace faulty fuses with the specified new fuses having the correct amperage.

Blown fuses must be replaced with fuses of the same rating, which you can recognize by the color and value. The fuse ratings are listed in the fuse allocation chart.

If a newly inserted fuse also blows, have the cause traced and rectified at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

! Only use fuses that have been approved for Mercedes-Benz vehicles and which have the correct fuse rating for the system concerned. Only use fuses marked with an "S". Otherwise, components or systems could be damaged.

The fuses in your vehicle serve to close down faulty circuits. If a fuse blows, all the components on the circuit and their functions stop operating.

### Before changing a fuse

▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 169).

▶ Switch off all electrical consumers.

▶ **Vehicles without KEYLESS-GO:** remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock.

▶ **Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO start-function or KEYLESS-GO:** open the driver's door.
The on-board electronics now have status **0**. This is the same as the SmartKey having been removed.

The fuses are located in various fuse boxes:

- Fuse box in the engine compartment on the left-hand side of the vehicle, when viewed in the direction of travel
- Fuse box in the front-passenger footwell

The fuse allocation chart is on the fuse box in the front-passenger footwell (▷ page 326).

### Fuse box in the engine compartment

⚠ **WARNING**

When the hood is open and the windshield wipers are set in motion, you can be injured by the wiper linkage. There is a risk of injury.

Always switch off the windshield wipers and the ignition before opening the hood.

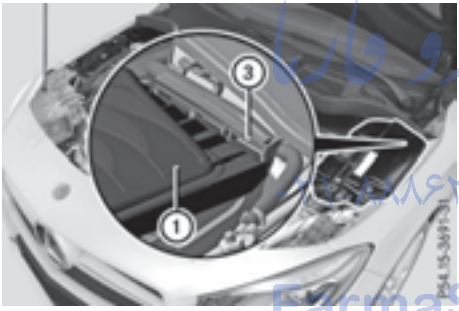
! Make sure that no moisture can enter the fuse box when the cover is open.

! When closing the cover, make sure that it is lying correctly on the fuse box. Moisture seeping in or dirt could otherwise impair the operation of the fuses.



FamilaSOS.com

- Open the hood.
- Use a dry cloth to remove any moisture from the fuse box.
- **To open:** open clamps ②.
- Fold up cover ① in the direction of the arrow and remove it.



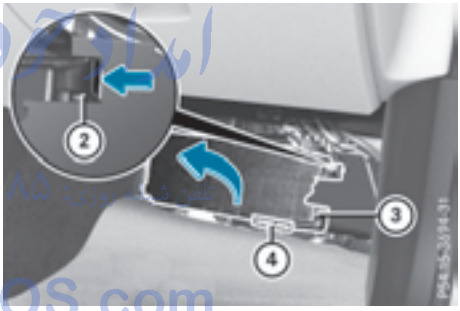
- **To close:** check whether the seal is lying correctly in cover ①.
- Insert cover ① at the back into openings ③ on the fuse box.
- Fold down cover ①.
- Hook clamps ② into the fuse box and close.
- Close the hood.

## Fuse box in the front-passenger footwell

**!** Make sure that no moisture can enter the fuse box when the cover is open.

**!** When closing the cover, make sure that it is lying correctly on the fuse box. Moisture seeping in or dirt could otherwise impair the operation of the fuses.

- **To open:** open the front-passenger door.
- Remove the floormat.
- Fold out perforated floor covering ① in the direction of the arrow.



- To release cover ③, press retaining clamp ②.
- Fold out cover ③ in the direction of the arrow to the catch.
- Remove cover ③ forwards.

  Fuse allocation chart ④ is located on the lower right-hand side of cover ③.
- **To close:** insert cover ③ on the left-hand side of the fuse box into the retainer. Cover ③ engages in the retainers.
- Fold down cover ③ until clamps ② lock audibly.
- Fold back perforated floor covering ①.
- Install the floormats.

FarmaSOS.com

Useful information ..... 328
Important safety notes ..... 328
Operation ..... 328
Winter operation ..... 330
Tire pressure ..... 332
Loading the vehicle ..... 339
All about wheels and tires ..... 343
Changing a wheel ..... 351
Wheel and tire combinations ..... 355

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

## Useful information

ℹ This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.

ℹ Read the information on qualified specialist workshops (▷ page 25).

## Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

If wheels and tires of the wrong size are used, the wheel brakes or suspension components may be damaged. There is a risk of an accident.

Always replace wheels and tires with those that fulfill the specifications of the original part.

When replacing wheels, make sure to use the correct:

- designation
- model

When replacing tires, make sure to use the correct:

- designation
- manufacturer
- model

⚠ **WARNING**

A flat tire severely impairs the driving, steering and braking characteristics of the vehicle. There is a risk of accident.

Tires without run-flat characteristics:

- do not drive with a flat tire.
- immediately replace the flat tire with your emergency spare wheel or spare wheel, or consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Tires with run-flat characteristics:

- pay attention to the information and warning notices on MOExtended tires (tires with run-flat characteristics).

Accessories that are not approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz or are not being used correctly can impair the operating safety.

Before purchasing and using non-approved accessories, visit a qualified specialist workshop and inquire about:

- suitability
- legal stipulations
- factory recommendations

Information on the sizes and types of wheels and tires for your vehicle can be found under "Wheel/tire combinations" (▷ page 355).

Information on tire pressure can be found:

- on the Tire and Loading Information placard on the B-pillar on the driver's side (▷ page 339)
- in the tire pressure table in the fuel filler flap (▷ page 168)
- under "Tire pressure" (▷ page 332)

FarmaSOS.com

## Operation

### Information on driving

Check the tire pressure when the vehicle is heavily laden and adjust prior to a trip.

While driving, pay attention to vibrations, noises and unusual handling characteristics, e.g. pulling to one side. This may indicate that the wheels or tires are damaged. If you suspect that a tire is defective, reduce your speed immediately. Stop the vehicle as soon as possible to check the wheels and tires for damage. Hidden tire damage could also be causing the unusual handling characteristics. If you find no signs of damage, have the tires and wheels checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

When parking your vehicle, make sure that the tires do not get deformed by the curb or other obstacles. If they cannot be avoided, drive over obstacles such as curbs slowly and at an obtuse angle. Otherwise, you may damage the wheels or tires.

## Regular checking of wheels and tires

**⚠ WARNING**

Damaged tires can cause tire inflation pressure loss. As a result, you could lose control of your vehicle. There is a risk of accident.

Check the tires regularly for signs of damage and replace any damaged tires immediately.

Check wheels and tires for damage at least once a month. Check wheels and tires after driving off-road or on rough roads. Damaged wheels can cause a loss of tire pressure. Pay particular attention to damage such as:

- cuts in the tires
- punctures
- tears in the tires
- bulges on tires
- deformation or severe corrosion on wheels

Regularly check the tire tread depth and the condition of the tread across the whole width of the tire (▷ page 329). If necessary, turn the front wheels to full lock in order to inspect the inner side of the tire surface.

All wheels must have a valve cap to protect the valve against dirt and moisture. Do not mount anything onto the valve other than the standard valve cap or other valve caps approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle. Do not use any other valve caps or systems, e.g. tire pressure monitoring systems.

Regularly check the pressure of all the tires particularly prior to long trips. Adjust the tire pressure as necessary (▷ page 332).

The service life of tires depends, among other things, on the following factors:

- driving style
- tire pressure
- distance covered

## Notes on tire tread

**⚠ WARNING**

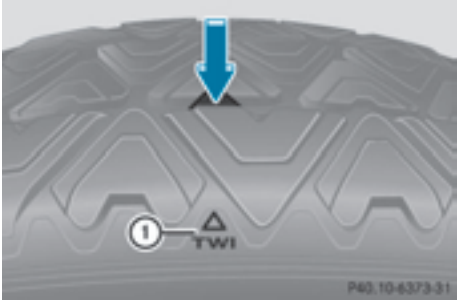
Insufficient tire tread will reduce tire traction. The tire is no longer able to dissipate water. This means that on wet road surfaces, the risk of hydroplaning increases, in particular where speed is not adapted to suit the driving conditions. There is a risk of accident.

If the tire pressure is too high or too low, tires may exhibit different levels of wear at different locations on the tire tread. Thus, you should regularly check the tread depth and the condition of the tread across the entire width of all tires.

Minimum tire tread depth for:

- Summer tires: ⅛ in (3 mm)
- M+S tires: ⅙ in (4 mm)

For safety reasons, replace the tires before the legally prescribed limit for the minimum tire tread depth is reached.




Marking ① shows where the bar indicator (arrow) for tread wear is integrated into the tire tread.

Treadwear indicators (TWI) are required by law. Six indicators are positioned on the tire tread. They are visible once a tread depth of



۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵ FarnaCOS.com

approximately 1/16 in (1.6 mm) has been reached. If this is the case, the tire is so worn that it must be replaced.

### Selecting, mounting and replacing tires

- Only mount tires and wheels of the same type and make.

  Exception: it is permissible to install a different type or make in the event of a flat tire. Observe here the "MOExtended tires (tires with run-flat characteristics)" section (▷ page 311).
- Only mount tires of the correct size onto the wheels.
- Break in new tires at moderate speeds for the first 60 miles (100 km). They only reach their full performance after this distance.
- Do not drive with tires which have too little tread depth, as this significantly reduces the traction on wet roads (hydroplaning).
- Replace the tires after six years at the latest, regardless of wear.

### MOExtended tires (tires with run-flat properties)

With MOExtended tires (tires with run flat characteristics), you can continue to drive your vehicle even if there is a total loss of pressure in one or more tires.

MOExtended tires may only be used in conjunction with an active tire pressure loss warning system or with an active tire pressure monitor and on wheels specifically tested by Mercedes-Benz.

Notes on driving with MOExtended tires with a flat tire (▷ page 311).

Vehicles equipped with MOExtended tires are not equipped with a TIREFIT kit at the factory. It is therefore recommended that you additionally equip your vehicle with a TIREFIT kit if you mount tires that do not feature run-flat properties, e.g. winter tires. A TIREFIT kit may be obtained from a qualified specialist workshop.

## Winter operation

### General notes

Have your vehicle winter-proofed at a qualified specialist workshop at the onset of winter.

Observe the notes in the "Changing a wheel" section (▷ page 351).

### Driving with summer tires

At temperatures below 45 °F (+7 °C), summer tires lose elasticity and therefore traction and braking power. Change the tires on your vehicle to M+S tires. Using summer tires at very cold temperatures could cause cracks to form, thereby damaging the tires permanently. Mercedes-Benz cannot accept responsibility for this type of damage.

**⚠ WARNING**

Damaged tires can cause tire inflation pressure loss. As a result, you could lose control of your vehicle. There is a risk of accident.

Check the tires regularly for signs of damage and replace any damaged tires immediately.

### M+S tires

**⚠ WARNING**

M+S tires with a tire tread depth of less than 1/8 in (4 mm) are not suitable for use in winter and do not provide sufficient traction. There is a risk of an accident.

M+S tires with a tread depth of less than 1/8 in (4 mm) must be replaced immediately.

At temperatures below 45 °F (+7 °C), use winter tires or all-season tires. Both types of tire are identified by the M+S marking.

Only winter tires bearing the ❄ snowflake symbol in addition to the M+S marking pro-



FarmaSos.com

vide the best possible grip in wintry road conditions. Only these tires will allow driving safety systems such as ABS and ESP® to function optimally in winter. These tires have been developed specifically for driving in snow.

Use M+S tires of the same make and tread on all wheels to maintain safe handling characteristics.

Always observe the maximum permissible speed specified for the M+S tires you have mounted.

When you have mounted the M+S tires:

▶ Check the tire pressures (▷ page 332).

▶ Restart the tire pressure monitor (▷ page 338).

▶ Restart the tire pressure loss warning system (Canada) (▷ page 336) or restart the tire pressure monitor (USA, Canada) (▷ page 338).

## Snow chains

⚠ **WARNING**

If snow chains are mounted on the rear wheels, the snow chains could cause abrasion to the vehicle body or to chassis components. This could cause damage to the vehicle or the tires. There is a risk of an accident.

To avoid hazardous situations:

- never mount snow chains on the rear wheels
- only mount snow chains in pairs on the front wheels.

**!** On some tire sizes there is not enough space for snow chains. To avoid damage to the vehicle or tires, observe the "Wheel and tire combinations" section under "Tires and wheels".

**!** **Vehicles with steel wheels:** if you mount snow chains on steel wheels, you may damage the hub caps. Remove the hub caps from the relevant wheels before mounting the snow chains.

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use snow chains that have been specially approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz, or are of a corresponding standard of quality. For more information, please contact a qualified specialist workshop.

If you intend to mount snow chains, please bear the following points in mind:

- Snow chains may not be mounted on all wheel/tire combinations. Permissible wheel-tire combinations (▷ page 355).
- Only use snow chains when driving on roads completely covered by snow. Remove the snow chains as soon as possible when you come to a road that is not snow-covered.
- Local regulations may restrict the use of snow chains. Observe the appropriate regulations if you wish to mount snow chains.
- Do not exceed the maximum permissible speed of 30 mph (50 km/h).
- When snow chains are installed, never use Active Parking Assist (▷ page 195).

You may wish to deactivate ESP® when pulling away with snow chains installed (▷ page 69). You can thereby allow the wheels to spin in a controlled manner, achieving an increased driving force (cutting action).



امداد خودرو فارس ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵ Farmasos.com

## Tire pressure

### Tire pressure specifications

#### Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

Underinflated or overinflated tires pose the following risks:

- the tires may burst, especially as the load and vehicle speed increase.
- the tires may wear excessively and/or unevenly, which may greatly impair tire traction.
- the driving characteristics, as well as steering and braking, may be greatly impaired.

There is a risk of an accident.

Follow recommended tire inflation pressures and check the pressure of all the tires including the spare wheel:

- monthly, at least
- if the load changes
- before beginning a long journey
- under different operating conditions, e.g. off-road driving

If necessary, correct the tire pressure.

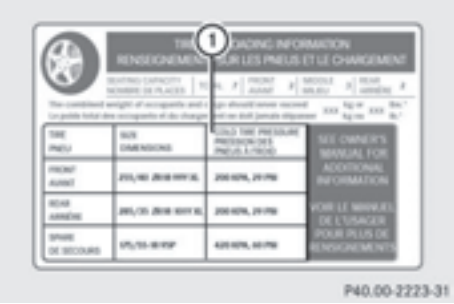
ℹ The data on the Tire and Loading Information placard and tire pressure table shown here are examples. Tire pressure specifications are vehicle-specific and may deviate from the data shown here. The tire pressure specifications that are valid for your vehicle can be found on the Tire and Loading Information placard and tire pressure table on the vehicle.

#### General notes

The recommended tire pressures for the tires mounted at the factory can be found on the labels described here.

Further information on tire pressures can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

#### Tire and Loading Information placard



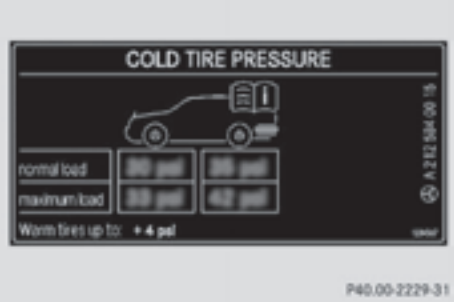

① Recommended tire pressures

The Tire and Loading Information placard is on the B-pillar on the driver's side (▷ page 339).

The Tire and Loading Information placard contains the recommended tire pressures for cold tires. The recommended tire pressures are valid for the maximum permissible load and up to the maximum permissible vehicle speed.

#### Tire pressure table

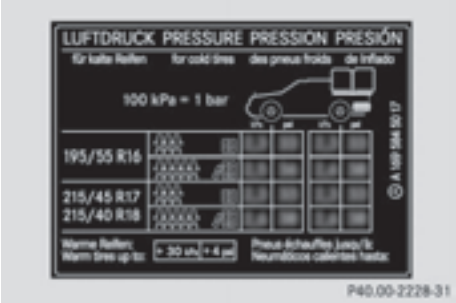
The tire pressure table is on the inside of the fuel filler flap. It shows the tire pressure for all tires permitted at the factory for this vehicle; see illustration (example).



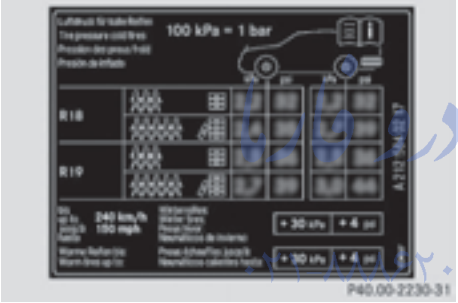

The tire pressure table contains the recommended pressures for cold tires for various operating conditions, i.e. differing load and speed conditions.

If a tire size precedes a tire pressure, the following tire pressure information is only valid for that tire size; see illustration (example).

FarmaSub.com




The load conditions "partially laden" and "fully laden" are defined in the table for different numbers of occupants and amounts of luggage. The actual number of seats may differ.




Some tire pressure tables show only the rim diameters instead of the full tire size, e.g. **R18**. Rim diameter is part of the tire size and can be found on the tire sidewall (▷ page 345).

If the tire pressures have been set to the lower values for lighter loads and/or lower road speeds, the pressures should be reset to the higher values:

- if you want to drive with an increased load and/or
- if you want to drive at higher road speeds

ℹ The tire pressures for increased loads and/or higher road speeds, shown in the tire pressure table, may have a negative effect on driving comfort.

If the tire pressure is not set correctly, this can lead to an excessive build-up of heat and a sudden loss of pressure.

For more information, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

## Important notes on tire pressure

⚠ **WARNING**

If the tire pressure drops repeatedly, the wheel, valve or tire may be damaged. Tire pressure that is too low may result in a tire blow-out. There is a risk of an accident.

- Check the tire for foreign objects.
- Check whether the wheel is losing air or the valve is leaking.

If you are unable to rectify the damage, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ **WARNING**

If you fit unsuitable accessories onto tire valves, the tire valves may be overloaded and malfunction, which can cause tire pressure loss. Due to their design, retrofitted tire pressure monitors keep the tire valve open. This can also result in tire pressure loss. There is a risk of an accident.

Only screw the standard valve cap or other valve caps approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle onto the tire valve.

Use a suitable pressure gauge to check the tire pressure. The outer appearance of a tire does not permit any reliable conclusion about the tire pressure. On vehicles equipped with the electronic tire pressure monitor, the tire pressure can be checked in the on-board computer.

The tire temperature and pressure increase when the vehicle is in motion. This is dependent on the driving speed and the load.

Therefore, you should only correct tire pressures when the tires are cold.



farmasos.com

The tires are cold:

- if the vehicle has been parked with the tires out of direct sunlight for at least three hours and
- if the vehicle has not been driven further than 1 mile (1.6 km)

The tire temperature changes depending on the outside temperature, the vehicle speed and the tire load. If the tire temperature changes by 18 °F (10 °C), the tire pressure changes by approximately 10 kPa (0.1 bar/ 1.5 psi). Take this into account when checking the pressure of warm tires. Only correct the tire pressure if it is too low for the current operating conditions. If you check the tire pressure when the tires are warm, the resulting value will be higher than if the tires were cold. This is normal. Do not reduce the tire pressure to the value specified for cold tires. The tire pressure would otherwise be too low.

Observe the recommended tire pressures for cold tires:

- on the Tire and Loading Information placard on the B-pillar on the driver's side
- in the tire pressure table on the fuel filler flap (▷ page 168)

FarmaSOS.com

## Underinflated or overinflated tires

### Underinflated tires

⚠ **WARNING**

Tires with pressure that is too low can overheat and burst as a consequence. In addition, they also suffer from excessive and/or irregular wear, which can severely impair the braking properties and the driving characteristics. There is a risk of an accident.

Avoid tire pressures that are too low in all the tires, including the spare wheel.

Underinflated tires may:

- overheat, leading to tire defects
- adversely affect handling
- wear excessively and/or unevenly
- have an adverse effect on fuel consumption

### Overinflated tires

⚠ **WARNING**

Tires with excessively high pressure can burst because they are damaged more easily by road debris, potholes etc. In addition, they also suffer from irregular wear, which can severely impair the braking properties and the driving characteristics. There is a risk of an accident.

Avoid tire pressures that are too high in all the tires, including the spare wheel.

Overinflated tires may:

- increase the braking distance
- adversely affect handling
- wear excessively and/or unevenly
- have an adverse effect on ride comfort
- be more susceptible to damage

### Maximum tire pressures

① Example: maximum permissible tire pressure

Never exceed the maximum permissible tire inflation pressure. Always observe the recommended tire pressure for your vehicle when adjusting the tire pressure (▷ page 332).

ℹ The actual values for tires are vehicle-specific and may deviate from the values in the illustration.

## Checking the tire pressures

### Important safety notes

Observe the notes on tire pressure (▷ page 332).

Information on air pressure for the tires on your vehicle can be found:

- on the vehicle's Tire and Loading Information placard on the B-pillar
- in the tire pressure table in the fuel filler flap (▷ page 168)
- in the "Tire pressure" section

### Checking tire pressures manually

To determine and set the correct tire pressure, proceed as follows:

▶ Remove the valve cap of the tire that is to be checked.

▶ Press the tire pressure gauge securely onto the valve.

▶ Read the tire pressure and compare it to the recommended value on the Tire and Loading Information placard or the tire pressure table (▷ page 332).

▶ If the tire pressure is too low, increase the tire pressure to the recommended value.

▶ If the tire pressure is too high, release air. To do so, press down the metal pin in the valve, using the tip of a pen for example. Then check the tire pressure again using the tire pressure checker.

▶ Screw the valve cap onto the valve.

▶ Repeat these steps for the other tires.

## Tire pressure loss warning system

### General notes

While the vehicle is in motion, the tire pressure loss warning system monitors the set tire pressure using the rotational speed of the wheels. This enables the system to detect significant pressure loss in a tire. If the speed of rotation of a wheel changes as a result of a loss of pressure, a corresponding warning message will appear in the multifunction display.

You can recognize the tire pressure loss warning by the `Run Flat Indicator Active Press 'OK' to Restart` message in the multifunction display in the `Serv.` menu. Information on the message display can be found in the "Restarting the tire pressure loss warning system" section (▷ page 336).

### Important safety notes

The tire pressure warning system does not warn you of an incorrectly set tire pressure. Observe the notes on the recommended tire pressure (▷ page 332).

The tire pressure loss warning does not replace the need to regularly check the tire pressure. An even loss of pressure on several tires at the same time cannot be detected by the tire pressure loss warning system.

The tire pressure monitor is not able to warn you of a sudden loss of pressure, e.g. if the tire is penetrated by a foreign object. In the event of a sudden loss of pressure, bring the vehicle to a halt by braking carefully. Avoid abrupt steering movements.

The function of the tire pressure loss warning system is limited or delayed if:

- snow chains are mounted on your vehicle's tires.
- road conditions are wintry.
- you are driving on sand or gravel.
- you adopt a very sporty driving style (cornering at high speeds or driving with high rates of acceleration).
- you are driving with a heavy load (in the vehicle or on the roof).



امداد خودرو فارما
FarmaSOS.com

### Restarting the tire pressure loss warning system

Restart the tire pressure loss warning system if you have:

- changed the tire pressure
- changed the wheels or tires
- mounted new wheels or tires

▶ Before restarting, make sure that the tire pressures are set properly on all four tires for the respective operating conditions.

The recommended tire pressure can be found on the Tire and Loading Information placard on the B-pillar. Additionally, a tire pressure table is attached to the fuel filler flap. The tire pressure loss warning system can only give reliable warnings if you have set the correct tire pressure. If an incorrect tire pressure is set, these incorrect values will be monitored.

▶ Also observe the notes in the section on tire pressures (▷ page 332).

▶ Make sure that the SmartKey is in position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 147).

▶ Press ◀ or ▶ on the steering wheel to select the Serv. menu.

▶ Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select Tire Pressure.

▶ Press the OK button.
The Run Flat Indicator Active Press 'OK' to Restart message appears in the multifunction display.

**If you wish to confirm the restart:**

▶ Press the OK button.
The Tire Pressure Now OK? message appears in the multifunction display.

▶ Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select Yes.

▶ Press the OK button.
The Run Flat Indicator Restarted message appears in the multifunction display.

After a teach-in period, the tire pressure loss warning system will monitor the set tire pressures of all four tires.

**If you wish to cancel the restart:**

▶ Press the ⮌ button.

or

▶ If the Tire Pressure Now OK? message appears, press the ▲ or ▼ button to select Cancel.

▶ Press the OK button.
The tire pressure values stored at the last restart will continue to be monitored.

## Tire pressure monitor

### General notes

If a tire pressure monitor is installed, the vehicle's wheels have sensors that monitor the tire pressures in all four tires. The tire pressure monitor warns you if the pressure drops in one or more of the tires. The tire pressure monitor only functions if the corresponding sensors are installed in all wheels.

Information on tire pressures is displayed in the multifunction display. After a few minutes of driving, the current tire pressure of each tire is shown in the Serv. menu of the multifunction display, see illustration (example).

For information on the message display, refer to the "Checking the tire pressure electronically" section (▷ page 338).

### Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

Each tire, including the spare (if provided), should be checked at least once every two

FarmaSos.com

weeks when cold and inflated to the pressure recommended by the vehicle manufacturer on the Tire and Loading Information placard on the driver's door B-pillar or the tire pressure label on the inside of the fuel filler flap. If your vehicle has tires of a different size than the size indicated on the Tire and Loading Information placard or, if available, the tire pressure label, you should determine the proper tire pressure for those tires.

As an added safety feature, your vehicle has been equipped with a tire pressure monitoring system (TPMS) that illuminates a low tire pressure telltale when one or more of your tires are significantly underinflated. Accordingly, when the low tire pressure telltale lights up, you should stop and check your tires as soon as possible, and inflate them to the proper pressure. Driving on a significantly underinflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure.

Underinflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability. Please note that the TPMS is not a substitute for proper tire maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tire pressure, even if underinflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the TPMS low tire pressure telltale.

Your vehicle has also been equipped with a TPMS malfunction indicator to indicate when the system is not operating properly. The TPMS malfunction indicator is combined with the low tire pressure telltale. When the system detects a malfunction, the warning lamp will flash for approximately a minute and then remain continuously illuminated. This sequence will be repeated every time the vehicle is started as long as the malfunction exists. When the malfunction indicator is illuminated, the system may not be able to detect or signal low tire pressure as intended.

TPMS malfunctions may occur for a variety of reasons, including the installation of incompatible replacement or alternate tires or wheels on the vehicle that prevent the TPMS from functioning properly. Always check the TPMS malfunction telltale after replacing one or more tires or wheels on your vehicle to ensure that the replacement or alternate Tires and wheels allow the TPMS to continue to function properly.

It is the driver's responsibility to set the tire pressure to that recommended for cold tires which is suitable for the operating situation (▷ page 332). Note that the correct tire pressure for the current operating situation must first be taught-in to the tire pressure monitor. If there is a substantial loss of pressure, the warning threshold for the warning message is aligned to the reference values taught-in. Restart the tire pressure monitor after adjusting the pressure of the cold tires (▷ page 338). The current pressures are saved as new reference values. As a result, a warning message will appear if the tire pressure drops significantly.

The tire pressure monitor does not warn you of an incorrectly set tire pressure. Observe the notes on the recommended tire pressure (▷ page 332).

The tire pressure monitor is not able to warn you of a sudden loss of pressure, e.g. if the tire is penetrated by a foreign object. In the event of a sudden loss of pressure, bring the vehicle to a halt by braking carefully. Avoid abrupt steering movements.

The tire pressure monitor has a yellow warning lamp in the instrument cluster for indicating pressure loss or a malfunction. Whether the warning lamp flashes or lights up indicates whether a tire pressure is too low or the tire pressure monitor is malfunctioning:

- if the warning lamp is lit continuously, the tire pressure on one or more tires is significantly too low. The tire pressure monitor is not malfunctioning.
- if the warning lamp flashes for around a minute and then remains lit constantly, the tire pressure monitor is malfunctioning.



Farmasos.com

In addition to the warning lamp, a message appears in the multifunction display. Observe the information on display messages (▷ page 250).

It may take up to ten minutes for a malfunction of the tire pressure monitor to be indicated. A malfunction will be indicated by the tire pressure warning lamp flashing for approximately one minute and then remaining lit. When the malfunction has been rectified, the tire pressure warning lamp goes out after a few minutes of driving.

The tire pressure values indicated by the on-board computer may differ from those measured at a gas station with a pressure gauge. The tire pressures shown by the on-board computer refer to those measured at sea level. At high altitudes, the tire pressure values indicated by a pressure gauge are higher than those shown by the on-board computer. In this case, do not reduce the tire pressures.

The operation of the tire pressure monitor can be affected by interference from radio transmitting equipment (e.g. radio headphones, two-way radios) that may be being operated in or near the vehicle.

## Checking the tire pressure electronically

▶ Make sure that the SmartKey is in position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 147).

▶ Press ◀ or ▶ on the steering wheel to select the Serv. menu.

▶ Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select Tire Pressure.

▶ Press the OK button.
The current tire pressure of each tire is shown in the multifunction display.

If the vehicle was parked for longer than 20 minutes, the Tire pressure will be displayed after driving a few minutes message is shown.

After a teach-in process, the tire pressure monitor automatically detects new wheels or new sensors. As long as a clear allocation of the tire pressure value to the individual wheels is not possible, the Tire Pressure Monitor Active message is shown instead of the tire pressure display. The tire pressures are already being monitored.

## Tire pressure monitor warning messages

If the tire pressure monitor detects a pressure loss in one or more tires, a warning message is shown in the multifunction display. The yellow tire pressure warning lamp then lights up.

- If the Please Correct Tire Pressure message appears in the multifunction display, the tire pressure in at least one tire is too low. The tire pressure must be corrected when the opportunity arises.
- If the Check Tire Pressure message appears in the multifunction display, the tire pressure in one or more tires has dropped significantly. The tires must be checked.
- If the Tire Pressure Warning Tire Failure message appears in the multifunction display, the tire pressure in one or more tires has dropped suddenly. The tires must be checked.

Observe the instructions and safety notes in the display messages in the "Tires" section (▷ page 250).

If the wheel positions on the vehicle are rotated, the tire pressures may be displayed for the wrong positions for a short time. This is rectified after a few minutes of driving, and the tire pressures are displayed for the correct positions.

## Restarting the tire pressure monitor

When you restart the tire pressure monitor, all existing warning messages are deleted and the warning lamps go out. The monitor uses the currently set tire pressures as the reference values for monitoring. In most cases, the tire pressure monitor will automatically detect the new reference values after you



FarmaSOS.com

have changed the tire pressure. However, you can also define reference values manually as described here. The tire pressure monitor then monitors the new tire pressure values.

- Set the tire pressure to the value recommended for the corresponding driving situation on the Tire and Loading Information placard on the driver's side B-pillar (▷ page 332).

  You can find more tire pressure values for various operating conditions in the tire pressure table inside the fuel filler flap (▷ page 168).
- Make sure that the tire pressure is correct on all four wheels.
- Make sure that the SmartKey is in position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 147).
- Press ◀ or ▶ on the steering wheel to select the Serv. menu.
- Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select Tire Pressure.
- Press the OK button.
  The multifunction display shows the current tire pressure for each tire or the Tire pressure will be displayed after driving a few minutes message.
- Press the ▼ button.
  The multifunction display shows the Use Current Pressures as New Reference Values message.

**If you wish to confirm the restart:**

- Press the OK button.
  The Tire Press. Monitor Restarted message appears in the multifunction display.

  After driving for a few minutes, the system checks whether the current tire pressures are within the specified range. The new tire pressures are then accepted as reference values and monitored.

**If you wish to cancel the restart:**

- Press the ⮌ button.
  The tire pressure values stored at the last restart will continue to be monitored.

### Radio type approval for the tire pressure monitor

| Country | Radio type approval number |
|---|---|
| USA | FCC ID: MRXMW2433A<br>FCC ID: MRXGG4<br>FCC ID: MRXMC34MA4 |
| Canada | IC: 2546A-MW2433A<br>IC: 2546A-GG4<br>IC: 2546A-MC34MA4 |

## Loading the vehicle

### Instruction labels for tires and loads

⚠ **WARNING**

Overloaded tires can overheat, causing a blowout. Overloaded tires can also impair the steering and driving characteristics and lead to brake failure. There is a risk of accident.

Observe the load rating of the tires. The load rating must be at least half of the GAWR of your vehicle. Never overload the tires by exceeding the maximum load.

Two instruction labels on your vehicle show the maximum possible load.

(1) The Tire and Loading Information placard is on the B-pillar on the driver's side. The Tire and Loading Information placard shows the maximum permissible number of occupants and the maximum permissible vehicle load. It also contains details of the tire sizes and corresponding pressures for tires mounted at the factory.

(2) The vehicle identification plate is on the B-pillar on the driver's side. The vehicle identification plate informs you of the gross vehicle weight rating. It is made up of the vehicle weight, all vehicle occupants, the fuel and the cargo. You can also find information about the maximum gross axle weight rating on the front and rear axle.

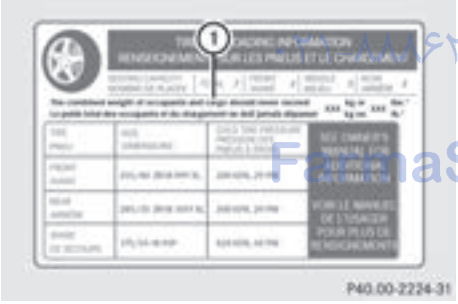


FarmaSOS.com

The maximum gross axle weight rating is the maximum weight that can be carried by one axle (front or rear axle). Never exceed the maximum load or the maximum gross axle weight rating for the front or rear axle.

① B-pillar, driver's side

## Maximum permissible gross vehicle weight rating

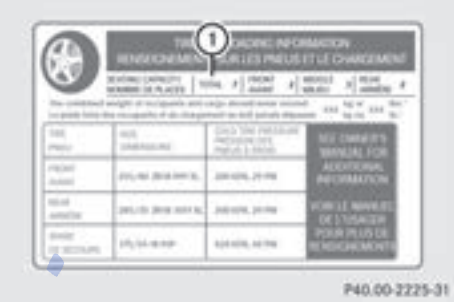



▶ Specification for maximum gross vehicle weight ① is listed in the Tire and Loading Information placard: "The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed XXX kilograms or XXX lbs."

The gross weight of all vehicle occupants, load and luggage must not exceed the specified value.

ℹ The specifications shown on the Tire and Loading Information placard in the illustration are examples. The maximum permissible gross vehicle weight rating is vehicle-specific and may differ from that in the illustration. You can find the valid maximum permissible gross vehicle weight rating for your vehicle on the Tire and Loading Information placard.

## Number of seats




Maximum number of seats ① indicates the maximum number of occupants allowed to travel in the vehicle. This information can be found on the Tire and Loading Information placard.

ℹ The specifications shown on the Tire and Loading Information placard in the illustration are examples. The number of seats is vehicle-specific and can differ from the details shown. The number of seats in your vehicle can be found on the Tire and Loading Information placard.

## Determining the correct load limit

### Step-by-step instructions

The following steps have been developed as required of all manufacturers under Title 49, Code of U.S. Federal Regulations, Part 575 pursuant to the "National Traffic and Motor Vehicle Safety Act of 1966".

▶ **Step 1:** Locate the statement "The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed XXX kg or XXX lbs." on



FamaSOS.com

your vehicle's Tire and Loading Information placard.

- **Step 2:** Determine the combined weight of the driver and passengers that will be riding in your vehicle.
- **Step 3:** Subtract the combined weight of the driver and passengers from XXX kilograms or XXX lbs.
- **Step 4:** The resulting figure equals the available amount of cargo and luggage load capacity. For example, if the "XXX" amount equals 1400 lbs and there will be five 150-lb passengers in your vehicle, the amount of available cargo and luggage load capacity is 650 lbs (1400 - 750 (5 x 150) = 650 lbs).
- **Step 5:** Determine the combined weight of luggage and cargo being loaded on the vehicle. That weight may not safely exceed the available cargo and luggage load capacity calculated in step 4.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

## Example: steps 1 to 3

The following table shows examples on how to calculate total and cargo load capacities with varying seating configurations and number and size of occupants. The following examples use a load limit of 1500 lbs (680 kg). **This is for illustration purposes only.** Make sure you are using the actual load limit for your vehicle stated on your vehicle's Tire and Loading Information placard (▷ page 339).

The greater the combined weight of the occupants, the lower the maximum luggage load.

**Step 1**

| | Example 1 | Example 2 | Example 3 |
|---|---|---|---|
| **Combined maximum weight of occupants and cargo (data from the Tire and Loading Information placard)** | 1500 lbs (680 kg) | 1500 lbs (680 kg) | 1500 lbs (680 kg) |

**Step 2**

| | Example 1 | Example 2 | Example 3 |
|---|---|---|---|
| **Number of people in the vehicle (driver and occupants)** | 5 | 3 | 1 |
| **Distribution of the occupants** | Front: 2<br>Rear: 3 | Front: 1<br>Rear: 2 | Front: 1 |
| **Weight of the occupants** | Occupant 1: 150 lbs (68 kg)<br>Occupant 2: 180 lbs (82 kg)<br>Occupant 3: 160 lbs (73 kg)<br>Occupant 4: 140 lbs (63 kg)<br>Occupant 5: 120 lbs (54 kg) | Occupant 1: 200 lbs (91 kg)<br>Occupant 2: 190 lbs (86 kg)<br>Occupant 3: 150 lbs (68 kg) | Occupant 1: 150 lbs (68 kg) |
| **Gross weight of all occupants** | 750 lbs (340 kg) | 540 lbs (245 kg) | 150 lbs (68 kg) |

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
farmasos.com

**Step 3**

| | Example 1 | Example 2 | Example 3 |
|---|---|---|---|
| **Permissible load (maximum gross vehicle weight rating from the Tire and Loading Information placard minus the gross weight of all occupants)** | 1500 lbs (680 kg) - 750 lbs (340 kg) = 750 lbs (340 kg) | 1500 lbs (680 kg) - 540 lbs (245 kg) =960 lbs (435 kg) | 1500 lbs (680 kg) - 150 lbs (68 kg) = 1350 lbs (612 kg) |

## Vehicle identification plate

Even if you have calculated the total cargo carefully, you should still make sure that the gross vehicle weight rating and the gross axle weight rating are not exceeded. Details can be found on the vehicle identification plate on the B-pillar on the driver's side of the vehicle (▷ page 339).

**Permissible Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR):** the gross weight of the vehicle, all passengers, load and trailer load/noseweight (if applicable) must not exceed the permissible gross vehicle weight.

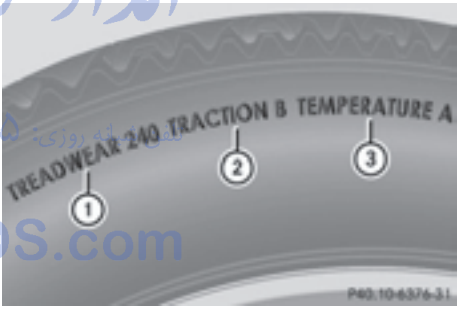
**Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR):** the maximum permissible weight that can be carried by one axle (front or rear axle).

To ensure that your vehicle does not exceed the maximum permissible values (gross vehicle weight and maximum gross axle weight rating), have your loaded vehicle (including driver, occupants, cargo, and full trailer load if applicable) weighed on a suitable vehicle weighbridge.

# All about wheels and tires

## Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards

### Overview of Tire Quality Grading Standards




Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards are U.S. government specifications. Their purpose is to provide drivers with uniform reliable information on tire performance data. Tire manufacturers have to grade tires using three performance factors: ① tread wear grade, ② traction grade and ③ temperature grade. These regulations do not apply to Canada. Nevertheless, all tires sold in North America are provided with the corresponding quality grading markings on the sidewall of the tire.

Quality grades can be found, where applicable, on the tire sidewall between tread shoulder and maximum section width.



www.iranmasos.com

Example:

- **Treadwear grade:** 200
- **Traction grade:** AA
- **Temperature grade:** A

All passenger car tires must conform to the statutory safety requirements in addition to these grades.

ℹ The actual values for tires are vehicle-specific and may deviate from the values in the illustration.

## Treadwear

The treadwear grade is a comparative rating based on the wear rate of the tire when tested under controlled conditions on a specified U.S. government course. For example, a tire graded 150 would wear one and one-half times as well on the government course as a tire graded 100.

The relative performance of tires depends upon the actual conditions of their use, however, and may depart significantly from the norm due to variations in driving habits, service practices and differences in road characteristics and climate.

## Traction

⚠ **WARNING**

The traction grade assigned to this tire is based on straight-ahead braking traction tests, and does not include acceleration, cornering, hydroplaning, or peak traction characteristics.

! Avoid wheelspin. This can lead to damage to the drive train.

The traction grades – from highest to lowest – are AA, A, B and C. Those grades represent the tire's ability to stop on wet pavement as measured under controlled conditions on specified government test surfaces of asphalt and concrete. A tire marked C may have poor traction performance.

The safe speed on a wet, snow covered or icy road is always lower than on dry road surfaces.

You should pay special attention to road conditions when temperatures are around freezing point.

Mercedes-Benz recommends a minimum tread depth of ⅙ in (4 mm) on all four winter tires. Observe the legally required minimum tire tread depth (▷ page 329). Winter tires can reduce the braking distance on snow-covered surfaces in comparison with summer tires. The braking distance is still much further than on surfaces that are not icy or covered with snow. Take appropriate care when driving.

Further information on winter tires (M+S tires) (▷ page 330).

## Temperature

⚠ **WARNING**

The temperature grade for this tire is established for a tire that is properly inflated and not overloaded. Excessive speed, underinflation, or excessive loading, either separately or in combination, can cause excessive heat build-up and possible tire failure.

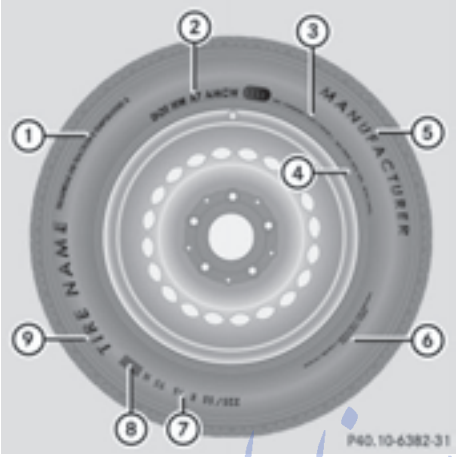
The temperature grades are A (the highest), B, and C, representing the tire's resistance to the generation of heat and its ability to dissipate heat when tested under controlled conditions on a specified indoor laboratory test wheel. Sustained high temperature can cause the material of the tire to degenerate and reduce tire life, and excessive temperature can lead to sudden tire failure. The grade C corresponds to a level of performance which all passenger car tires must meet under the Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard No. 109. Grades B and A represent higher levels of performance on the laboratory test wheel than the minimum required by law.



FarmaSOS.com

## Tire labeling

### Overview




① Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards (▷ page 349)
② Department of Transportation, Tire Identification Number (▷ page 348)
③ Maximum load rating (▷ page 347)
④ Maximum tire pressures (▷ page 334)
⑤ Manufacturer
⑥ Tire material (▷ page 348)
⑦ Tire size designation, load-bearing capacity and speed rating (▷ page 345)
⑧ Load index (▷ page 347)
⑨ Tire name

The markings described above are on the tire in addition to the tire name (sales designation) and the manufacturer's name.

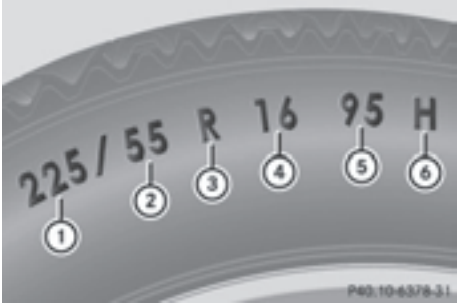
ℹ Tire data is vehicle-specific and may deviate from the data in the example.

### Tire size designation, load-bearing capacity and speed rating

⚠ **WARNING**

Exceeding the stated tire load-bearing capacity and the approved maximum speed could lead to tire damage or the tire bursting. There is a risk of accident.

Therefore, only use tire types and sizes approved for your vehicle model. Observe the tire load rating and speed rating required for your vehicle.




① Tire width
② Nominal aspect ratio in %
③ Tire code
④ Rim diameter
⑤ Load bearing index
⑥ Speed rating

**General:** depending on the manufacturer's standards, the size imprinted in the tire wall may not contain any letters or may contain one letter that precedes the size description.

If there is no letter preceding the size description (as shown above): these are passenger vehicle tires according to European manufacturing standards.

If "P" precedes the size description: these are passenger vehicle tires according to U.S. manufacturing standards.

If "LT" precedes the size description: these are light truck tires according to U.S. manufacturing standards.

If "T" precedes the size description: compact emergency wheels with high tire pressure that are only designed for temporary use in an emergency.

**Tire width:** tire width ① shows the nominal tire width in millimeters.

**Aspect ratio:** aspect ratio ② is the size ratio between the tire height and tire width and is shown in percent. The aspect ratio is calcu-



FarmaSOS.com

lated by dividing the tire width by the tire height.

**Tire code:** tire code ③ specifies the tire type. "R" represents radial tires; "D" represents diagonal tires; "B" represents diagonal radial tires.

Optionally, tires with a maximum speed of over 149 mph (240 km/h) may have "ZR" in the size description, depending on the manufacturer (e.g. 245/40 ZR 18).

**Rim diameter:** rim diameter ④ is the diameter of the bead seat, not the diameter of the rim flange. The rim diameter is specified in inches (in).

**Load-bearing index:** load-bearing index ⑤ is a numerical code that specifies the maximum load-bearing capacity of a tire.

Do not overload the tires by exceeding the specified load limit. The maximum permissible load can be found on the vehicle's Tire and Loading Information placard on the B-pillar on the driver's side (▷ page 339).

Example:

Load-bearing index 91 indicates a maximum load of 1,356 lb (615 kg) that the tires can bear. For further information on the maximum tire load in kilograms and lbs, see (▷ page 347).

For further information on the load bearing index, see "Load index" (▷ page 347).

**Speed rating:** speed rating ⑥ specifies the approved maximum speed of the tire.

ℹ Tire data is vehicle-specific and may deviate from the data in the example.

Regardless of the speed rating, always observe the speed limits. Drive carefully and adapt your driving style to the traffic conditions.

**Summer tires**

| Index | Speed rating |
|---|---|
| Q | up to 100 mph (160 km/h) |
| R | up to 106 mph (170 km/h) |
| S | up to 112 mph (180 km/h) |
| T | up to 118 mph (190 km/h) |
| H | up to 130 mph (210 km/h) |
| V | up to 149 mph (240 km/h) |
| W | up to 168 mph (270 km/h) |
| Y | up to 186 mph (300 km/h) |
| ZR...Y | up to 186 mph (300 km/h) |
| ZR...(..Y) | over 186 mph (300 km/h) |
| ZR | over 149 mph (240 km/h) |

- Optionally, tires with a maximum speed of over 149 mph (240 km/h) may have "ZR" in the size description, depending on the manufacturer (e.g. 245/40 ZR18).

  The service specification is made up of load-bearing index ⑤ and speed rating ⑥.
- If the size description of your tire includes "ZR" and there are no service specifications, ask the tire manufacturer in order to find out the maximum speed.

  If a service specification is available, the maximum speed is limited according to the speed rating in the service specification. Example: 245/40 ZR18 97 Y. In this example, "97 Y" is the service specification. The letter "Y" represents the speed rating. The maximum speed of the tire is limited to 186 mph (300 km/h).
- The size description for all tires with maximum speeds of over 186 mph (300 km/h) must include "ZR" **and** the service specification must be given in parentheses. Example: 275/40 ZR 18 (99 Y). Speed rating "(Y)" indicates that the maximum speed of the tire is over 186 mph (300 km/h). Ask the tire manufacturer about the maximum speed.



FarmaSOS.com

### All-weather tires and winter tires

| Index | Speed rating |
|---|---|
| Q M+S[1] | up to 100 mph (160 km/h) |
| T M+S[1] | up to 118 mph (190 km/h) |
| H M+S[1] | up to 130 mph (210 km/h) |
| V M+S[1] | up to 149 mph (240 km/h) |

ℹ Not all tires with the M+S marking provide the driving characteristics of winter tires. In addition to the M+S marking, winter tires also have the ❄ snowflake symbol on the tire wall. Tires with this marking fulfill the requirements of the Rubber Manufacturers Association (RMA) and the Rubber Association of Canada (RAC) regarding the tire traction on snow. They have been especially developed for driving on snow.

An electronic speed limiter prevents your vehicle from exceeding a speed of 130 mph (210 km/h).

The speed rating of tires mounted at the factory may be higher than the maximum speed that the electronic speed limiter permits.

Make sure that your tires have the required speed rating, e.g. when buying new tires. The required speed rating for your vehicle can be found in the "Tires" section (▷ page 355).

Further information about reading tire data can be obtained from any qualified specialist workshop.

### Load index

In addition to the load-bearing index, load index ① may be imprinted after the letters that identify speed rating on the sidewall of the tire. Speed rating (▷ page 345).

- If no specification is given: no text (as in the example above), represents a standard load (SL) tire
- XL or Extra Load: represents a reinforced tire
- Light Load: represents a light load tire
- C, D, E: represents a load range that depends on the maximum load that the tire can carry at a certain pressure

ℹ Tire data is vehicle-specific and may deviate from the data in the example.

### Maximum load rating

Maximum tire load ① is the maximum permissible weight for which the tire is approved.

Do not overload the tires by exceeding the specified load limit. The maximum permissi-

[1] Or M+S ❄ for winter tires.



Farmas03.com

ble load can be found on the vehicle's Tire and Loading Information placard on the B-pillar on the driver's side (▷ page 339).

ℹ The actual values for tires are vehicle-specific and may deviate from the values in the illustration.

## DOT, Tire Identification Number (TIN)

US tire regulations stipulate that every tire manufacturer or retreader must imprint a TIN in or on the sidewall of each tire produced.

The TIN is a unique identification number. The TIN enables the tire manufacturers or retreaders to inform purchasers of recalls and other safety-relevant matters. It makes it possible for the purchaser to easily identify the affected tires.

The TIN is made up of manufacturer identification code ②, tire size ③, tire type code ④ and manufacturing date ⑤.

**DOT (Department of Transportation):** tire symbol ① marks that the tire complies with the requirements of the U.S. Department of Transportation.

**Manufacturer identification code:** manufacturer identification code ② provides details on the tire manufacturer. New tires have a code with two symbols. Retreaded tires have a code with four symbols.

For further information about retreaded tires, see (▷ page 355).

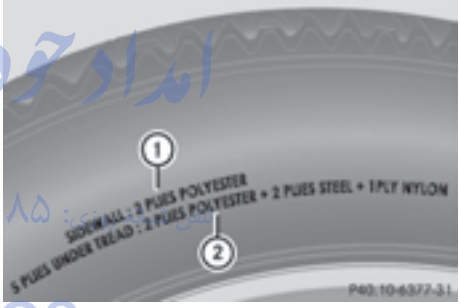
**Tire size:** identifier ③ describes the tire size.

**Tire type code:** tire type code ④ can be used by the manufacturer as a code to describe specific characteristics of the tire.

**Date of manufacture:** date of manufacture ⑤ provides information about the age of a tire. The first and second positions represent the week of manufacture, starting with "01" for the first calendar week. Positions three and four represent the year of manufacture. For example, a tire that is marked with "3208", was manufactured in week 32 in 2008.

ℹ Tire data is vehicle-specific and may deviate from the data in the example.

## Tire characteristics




This information describes the type of tire cord and the number of layers in sidewall ① and under tire tread ②.

ℹ Tire data is vehicle-specific and may deviate from the data in the example.

## Definition of terms for tires and loading

### Tire ply composition and material used

Describes the number of plies or the number of layers of rubber-coated fabric in the tire tread and sidewall. These are made of steel, nylon, polyester and other materials.

### Bar

Metric unit for tire pressure. 14.5038 pounds per square inch (psi) and 100 kilopascals (kPa) are the equivalent of 1 bar.

امداد خودرو فارما
FarmaSOS.com

### DOT (Department of Transportation)

DOT-marked tires fulfill the requirements of the U S Department of Transportation.

### Normal occupant weight

The number of occupants for which the vehicle is designed multiplied by 68 kilograms (150 lbs).

### Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards

A uniform standard to grade the quality of tires with regards to tread quality, tire traction and temperature characteristics. The quality grading assessment is made by the manufacturer following specifications from the U.S. government. The ratings are molded into the sidewall of the tire.

### Recommended tire pressures

The recommended tire pressure applies to the tires mounted at the factory.

The Tire and Loading Information placard contains the recommended tire pressures for cold tires on a fully loaded vehicle and for the maximum permissible vehicle speed.

The tire pressure table contains the recommended pressures for cold tires for various operating conditions, i.e. differing load and speed conditions.

FarmaSOS.com

### Increased vehicle weight due to optional equipment

The combined weight of all standard and optional equipment available for the vehicle, regardless of whether it is actually installed on the vehicle or not.

### Rim

This is the part of the wheel on which the tire is mounted.

### GAWR (Gross Axle Weight Rating)

The GAWR is the maximum gross axle weight rating. The actual load on an axle must never exceed the gross axle weight rating. The gross axle weight rating can be found on the vehicle identification plate on the B-pillar on the driver's side.

### Speed rating

The speed rating is part of the tire identification. It specifies the speed range for which the tire is approved.

### GVW (Gross Vehicle Weight)

The gross vehicle weight includes the weight of the vehicle including fuel, tools, the spare wheel, accessories installed, occupants, luggage and the drawbar noseweight, if applicable. The gross vehicle weight must not exceed the gross vehicle weight rating GVWR as specified on the vehicle identification plate on the B-pillar on the driver's side.

### GVWR (Gross Vehicle Weight Rating)

The GVWR is the maximum permissible gross weight of a fully loaded vehicle (the weight of the vehicle including all accessories, occupants, fuel, luggage and the drawbar noseweight, if applicable). The gross vehicle weight rating is specified on the vehicle identification plate on the B-pillar on the driver's side.

### Maximum loaded vehicle weight

The maximum weight is the sum of:

- the curb weight of the vehicle
- the weight of the accessories
- the load limit
- the weight of the factory installed optional equipment

### Kilopascal (kPa)

Metric unit for tire pressure. 6.9 kPa corresponds to 1 psi. Another unit for tire pressure is bar. 100 kilopascals (kPa) are the equivalent of 1 bar.

### Load index

In addition to the load-bearing index, the load index may also be imprinted on the sidewall of the tire. This specifies the load-bearing capacity more precisely.

### Curb weight

The weight of a vehicle with standard equipment including the maximum capacity of fuel, oil and coolant. It also includes the air-conditioning system and optional equipment if these are installed in the vehicle, but does not include passengers or luggage.

### Maximum load rating

The maximum tire load is the maximum permissible weight in kilograms or lbs for which a tire is approved.

### Maximum permissible tire pressure

Maximum permissible tire pressure for one tire.

### Maximum load on one tire

Maximum load on one tire. This is calculated by dividing the maximum axle load of one axle by two.

### PSI (pounds per square inch)

A standard unit of measure for tire pressure.

### Aspect ratio

Relationship between tire height and tire width in percent.

### Tire pressure

This is pressure inside the tire applying an outward force to each square inch of the tire's surface. The tire pressure is specified in pounds per square inch (psi), in kilopascal (kPa) or in bar. The tire pressure should only be corrected when the tires are cold.

### Cold tire pressure

The tires are cold:

- if the vehicle has been parked with the tires out of direct sunlight for at least three hours and
- if the vehicle has not been driven further than 1 mile (1.6 km)

### Tread

The part of the tire that comes into contact with the road.

### Bead

The tire bead ensures that the tire sits securely on the wheel. There are several steel wires in the bead to prevent the tire from coming loose from the wheel rim.

### Sidewall

The part of the tire between the tread and the bead.

### Weight of optional extras

The combined weight of those optional extras that weigh more than the replaced standard parts and more than 2.3 kg (5 lbs). These optional extras, such as high-performance brakes, level control, a roof rack or a high-performance battery, are not included in the curb weight and the weight of the accessories.

### TIN (Tire Identification Number)

This is a unique identifier which can be used by a tire manufacturer to identify tires, for example for a product recall, and thus identify the purchasers. The TIN is made up of the manufacturer's identity code, tire size, tire type code and the manufacturing date.

### Load bearing index

The load bearing index (also load index) is a code that contains the maximum load bearing capacity of a tire.

### Traction

Traction is the result of friction between the tires and the road surface.

### Treadwear indicators

Narrow bars (tread wear bars) that are distributed over the tire tread. If the tire tread is level with the bars, the wear limit of 1/16 in (1.6 mm) has been reached.

امداد خودرو فارما
۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۰
FarmaSupp.com

**Occupant distribution**

The distribution of occupants in a vehicle at their designated seating positions.

**Total load limit**

Nominal load and luggage load plus 68 kg (150 lbs) multiplied by the number of seats in the vehicle.

## Changing a wheel

### Flat tire

The "Breakdown assistance" section (▷ page 310) contains information and notes on how to deal with a flat tire. Information on driving with MOExtended tires in the event of a flat tire can be found under "MOExtended tires (tires with run-flat characteristics" (▷ page 311).

### Rotating the wheels

⚠ **WARNING**

Interchanging the front and rear wheels may severely impair the driving characteristics if the wheels or tires have different dimensions. The wheel brakes or suspension components may also be damaged. There is a risk of accident.

Rotate front and rear wheels only if the wheels and tires are of the same dimensions.

**!** On vehicles equipped with a tire pressure monitor, electronic components are located in the wheel.

Tire-mounting tools should not be used near the valve. This could damage the electronic components.

Only have tires changed at a qualified specialist workshop.

Observe the instructions and safety notes in the "Changing a wheel" section (▷ page 351).

The wear patterns on the front and rear tires differ, depending on the operating conditions. Rotate the wheels before a clear wear pattern has formed on the tires. Front tires typically wear more on the shoulders and the rear tires in the center.

On vehicles that have the same size front and rear wheels, you can rotate the wheels according to the intervals in the tire manufacturer's warranty book in your vehicle documents. If no warranty book is available, the tires should be rotated every 3,000 to 6,000 miles (5,000 to 10,000 km). Depending on tire wear, this may be required earlier. Do not change the direction of wheel rotation.

Clean the contact surfaces of the wheel and the brake disc thoroughly every time a wheel is rotated. Check the tire pressure and, if necessary, restart the tire pressure loss warning system or the tire pressure monitor.

### Direction of rotation

Tires with a specified direction of rotation have additional benefits, e.g. if there is a risk of hydroplaning. These advantages can only be gained if the tires are installed corresponding to the direction of rotation.

An arrow on the sidewall of the tire indicates its correct direction of rotation.

### Storing wheels

Store wheels that are not being used in a cool, dry and preferably dark place. Protect the tires from oil, grease, gasoline and diesel.

### Mounting a wheel

#### Preparing the vehicle

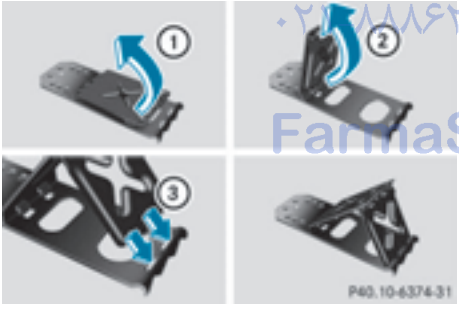
- ▶ Stop the vehicle on solid, non-slippery and level ground.
- ▶ Apply the electric parking brake manually.
- ▶ Bring the front wheels into the straight-ahead position.
- ▶ Shift the transmission to position **P**.
- ▶ Switch off the engine.



امداد خودرو فارما ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵ FarmaSOS.com

- ▶ **Vehicles without KEYLESS-GO:** remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock.
- ▶ **Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO start-function or KEYLESS-GO:** open the driver's door.
  The on-board electronics now have status **0**. This is the same as the SmartKey having been removed.
- ▶ **Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO start-function or KEYLESS-GO:** remove the Start/Stop button from the ignition lock (▷ page 147).
- ▶ Make sure that the engine cannot be started via your smartphone (▷ page 169).
- ▶ If included in the vehicle equipment, remove the tire-change tool kit from the vehicle.
- ▶ Safeguard the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 169).

## Securing the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away




If your vehicle is equipped with a wheel chock, it can be found in the tire-change tool kit (▷ page 310).

The folding wheel chock is an additional safety measure to prevent the vehicle from rolling away, for example when changing a wheel.

- ▶ Fold both plates upwards ①.
- ▶ Fold out lower plate ②.
- ▶ Guide the lugs on the lower plate fully into the openings in base plate ③.

- ▶ Place chocks or other suitable items under the front and rear of the wheel that is diagonally opposite the wheel you wish to change.

## Raising the vehicle

⚠ **WARNING**

If you do not position the jack correctly at the appropriate jacking point of the vehicle, the jack could tip over with the vehicle raised. There is a risk of injury.

Only position the jack at the appropriate jacking point of the vehicle. The base of the jack must be positioned vertically, directly under the jacking point of the vehicle.

**!** The jack is designed exclusively for jacking up the vehicle at the jacking points. Otherwise, your vehicle could be damaged.

**Observe the following when raising the vehicle:**

- To raise the vehicle, only use the vehicle-specific jack that has been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz. If used incorrectly, the jack could tip over with the vehicle raised.
- The jack is designed only to raise and hold the vehicle for a short time while a wheel is being changed. It must not be used for performing maintenance work under the vehicle.
- Avoid changing the wheel on uphill and downhill slopes.

امداد خودرو فارما
FarmaSOS.com

- Before raising the vehicle, secure it from rolling away by applying the parking brake and inserting wheel chocks. Do not disengage the parking brake while the vehicle is raised.
- The jack must be placed on a firm, flat and non-slip surface. On a loose surface, a large, flat, load-bearing underlay must be used. On a slippery surface, a non-slip underlay must be used, e.g. rubber mats.
- Do not use wooden blocks or similar objects as a jack underlay. Otherwise, the jack will not be able to achieve its load-bearing capacity due to the restricted height.
- Make sure that the distance between the underside of the tires and the ground does not exceed 1.2 in (3 cm).
- Never place your hands and feet under the raised vehicle.
- Do not lie under the vehicle.
- Do not start the engine when the vehicle is raised.
- Do not open or close a door or the trunk lid when the vehicle is raised.
- Make sure that no persons are present in the vehicle when the vehicle is raised.

**Vehicles with steel wheels:** the hub cap covers the wheel bolts. Before you can unscrew the wheel bolts, you must remove the hub caps.

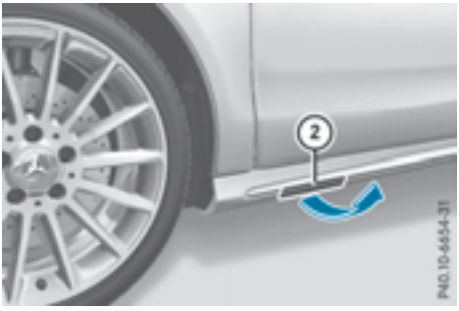
▶ Using both hands, carefully reach into two hub cap openings and remove the hub cap.

▶ Using lug wrench ①, loosen the bolts on the wheel you wish to change by about one full turn. Do not unscrew the bolts completely.

Jacking points

The jacking points are located just behind the front wheel housings and just in front of the rear wheel housings (arrows).

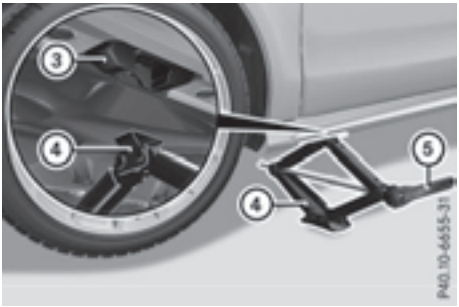
**Mercedes-AMG vehicles and vehicles with AMG equipment:** to protect the vehicle body, the vehicle has covers installed next to the jacking points on the outer sills.




Covers, front (example: vehicles with AMG equipment)

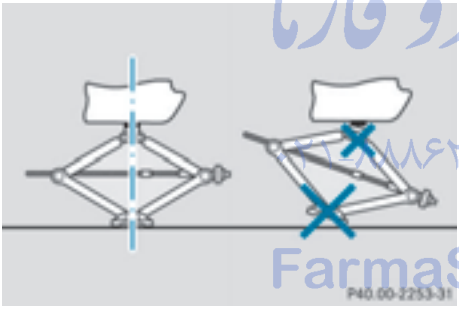
امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱ ۸۸۱۶۲۸۵۵
FarmaSOS.com

▶ **Mercedes-AMG vehicles and vehicles with AMG equipment:** fold cover ② upwards.




▶ Take ratchet wrench ⑤ out of the vehicle tool kit and place it on the hexagon nut of jack ④ so that the letters **AUF** are visible.

▶ Position jack ④ at jacking point ③.




▶ Make sure the foot of the jack is directly beneath the jacking point.

▶ Turn ratchet wrench ⑤ until jack ④ sits completely on jacking point ③ and the base of the jack lies evenly on the ground.

▶ Turn ratchet wrench ⑤ until the tire is raised a maximum of 1.2 in (3 cm) from the ground.

## Removing a wheel

**!** Do not place wheel bolts in sand or on a dirty surface. The bolt and wheel hub threads could otherwise be damaged when you screw them in.

▶ Unscrew the wheel bolts.

▶ Remove the wheel.

## Mounting a new wheel

**⚠ WARNING**

Oiled or greased wheel bolts or damaged wheel bolts/hub threads can cause the wheel bolts to come loose. As a result, you could lose a wheel while driving. There is a risk of accident.

Never oil or grease wheel bolts. In the event of damage to the threads, contact a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Have the damaged wheel bolts or hub threads replaced/renewed. Do not continue driving.

**⚠ WARNING**

If you tighten the wheel bolts or wheel nuts when the vehicle is raised, the jack could tip over. There is a risk of injury.

Only tighten the wheel bolts or wheel nuts when the vehicle is on the ground.

Always pay attention to the instructions and safety notes in the "Changing a wheel" section (▷ page 351).

Only use wheel bolts that have been designed for the wheel and the vehicle. For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use wheel bolts which have been approved for Mercedes-Benz vehicles and the respective wheel.

**!** To prevent damage to the paintwork, hold the wheel securely against the wheel hub while screwing in the first wheel bolt.

FarmaSOS.com

- Clean the wheel and wheel hub contact surfaces.
- Place the new wheel on the wheel hub and push it on.
- Tighten the wheel bolts until they are finger-tight.

## Lowering the vehicle

**⚠ WARNING**

The wheels could work loose if the wheel nuts and bolts are not tightened to the specified tightening torque. There is a risk of accident.

Have the tightening torque immediately checked at a qualified specialist workshop after a wheel is changed.

- Place the ratchet wrench onto the hexagon nut of the jack so that the letters **AB** are visible.
- Turn the ratchet wrench until the vehicle is once again standing firmly on the ground.
- Place the jack to one side.

- Tighten the wheel bolts evenly in a crosswise pattern in the sequence indicated (① to ⑤). The specified tightening torque is **96 lb-ft (130 Nm)**.
- Turn the jack back to its initial position.
- Stow the jack and the rest of the vehicle tools in the vehicle again.
- **Mercedes-AMG vehicles and vehicles with AMG equipment:** insert the cover into the outer sill.
- Check the tire pressure of the newly mounted wheel and adjust it if necessary.

  Observe the recommended tire pressure (▷ page 332).

When you are driving with the collapsible spare wheel mounted, the tire pressure loss warning system or the tire pressure monitor cannot function reliably. Only restart the tire pressure loss warning system or tire pressure monitor when the defective wheel has been replaced with a new wheel.

**Vehicles with a tire pressure control system:** all installed wheels must be equipped with functioning sensors.

FarmaSOS.com

# Wheel and tire combinations

## General notes

**!** For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use tires and wheels which have been approved by Mercedes-Benz specifically for your vehicle.

These tires have been specially adapted for use with the control systems, such as ABS or ESP®, and are marked as follows:

- MO = Mercedes-Benz Original
- MOE = Mercedes-Benz Original Extended (tires featuring run-flat characteristics)
- MO1 = Mercedes-Benz Original (only certain AMG tires)

Mercedes-Benz Original Extended tires may only be used on wheels that have been specifically approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Only use tires, wheels or accessories tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz. Certain characteristics, e.g. handling, vehicle noise emissions or fuel consumption, may otherwise be adversely affected. In addition, when driving with a load, tire dimension variations could cause the tires to come into contact with the bodywork and axle components. This could result in damage to the tires or the vehicle.

Mercedes-Benz accepts no liability for damage resulting from the use of tires, wheels or accessories other than those tested and approved.

Information on tires, wheels and approved combinations can be obtained from any qualified specialist workshop.

! Retreaded tires are neither tested nor recommended by Mercedes-Benz, since previous damage cannot always be detected on retreaded tires. As a result, Mercedes-Benz cannot guarantee vehicle safety if retreaded tires are mounted. Do not mount used tires if you have no information about their previous usage.

Overview of abbreviations used in the following tire tables:

- BA: both axles
- FA: front axle
- RA: rear axle

The recommended pressures for various operating conditions can be found:

- on the Tire and Loading Information placard on the B-pillar on the driver's side
- in the tire pressure table in the fuel filler flap

Observe the notes on recommended tire pressures under various operating conditions (▷ page 332).

Check tire pressures regularly, and only when the tires are cold. Comply with the maintenance recommendations of the tire manufacturer in the vehicle document wallet.

Notes on the vehicle equipment – always equip the vehicle with:

- with tires of the same size on a given axle (left and right)
- the same type of tires at a given time (summer tires, winter tires, MOExtended tires)

  Exception: it is permissible to install a different type or make in the event of a flat tire. Observe the "MOExtended tires (tires with run-flat characteristics" section (▷ page 311).

Vehicles equipped with MOExtended tires are not equipped with a TIREFIT kit at the factory. It is therefore recommended that you additionally equip your vehicle with a TIREFIT kit if you mount tires that do not feature run-flat properties, e.g. winter tires. A TIREFIT kit may be obtained from a qualified specialist workshop.

ℹ Not all wheel and tire combinations are available at the factory for all countries.

ℹ The following pages contain information on approved wheel rims and tire sizes for equipping your vehicle with winter tires. Winter tires are not available at the factory as standard equipment or optional extras.

If you want to equip your vehicle with approved winter tires, it may be necessary to obtain wheel rims in the corresponding size. The size of the approved winter tires may differ from the standard tires. This is dependent on the model and the equipment installed at the factory.

The tires and wheel rims, as well as further information, can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن سیاه روز و شب ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۳۰۸۸۱
FarmaSOS.com

## Tires

### CLA 250

**Summer tires**

**R 17**

| Tires | Wheels |
|---|---|
| BA: 225/45 R17 91 V[2] | BA: 7.5 J x 17 H2<br>Wheel offset: 2.07 in (52.5 mm) |
| BA: 225/45 R17 91 W[2] | BA: 7.5 J x 17 H2<br>Wheel offset: 2.07 in (52.5 mm) |

**R 18**

| Tires | Wheels |
|---|---|
| BA: 225/40 R18 92 W XL[2, 3] | BA: 7.5 J x 18 H2<br>Wheel offset: 2.05 in (52 mm) |

**All-weather tires**

**R 17**

| Tires | Wheels |
|---|---|
| BA: 225/45 R17 91 H M+S[2, 3] | BA: 7.5 J x 17 H2<br>Wheel offset: 2.07 in (52.5 mm) |

**R 18**

| Tires | Wheels |
|---|---|
| BA: 225/40 R18 92 H XL M+S[2] | BA: 7.5 J x 18 H2<br>Wheel offset: 2.05 in (52 mm) |

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com



2 Use of snow chains not permitted. Observe the notes in the "Snow chains" section.
3 Available as MOExtended tires.

## CLA 250 4MATIC

### Summer tires

**R 17**

| Tires | Wheels |
|---|---|
| BA: 225/45 R17 91 V[2] | BA: 7.5 J x 17 H2<br>Wheel offset: 2.07 in (52.5 mm) |
| BA: 225/45 R17 91 W[2] | BA: 7.5 J x 17 H2<br>Wheel offset: 2.07 in (52.5 mm) |

**R 18**

| Tires | Wheels |
|---|---|
| BA: 225/40 R18 92 W XL[2, 3] | BA: 7.5 J x 18 H2<br>Wheel offset: 2.05 in (52 mm) |

امداد خودرو فارما

### All-weather tires

**R 17**

| Tires | Wheels |
|---|---|
| BA: 225/45 R17 91 H M+S[2, 3] | BA: 7.5 J x 17 H2<br>Wheel offset: 2.07 in (52.5 mm) |

۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵ تلفن خدمات فارما:

**R 18**

FarmaSOS.com

| Tires | Wheels |
|---|---|
| BA: 225/40 R18 92 H XL M+S[2] | BA: 7.5 J x 18 H2<br>Wheel offset: 2.05 in (52 mm) |

## CLA 250 Sport

### Summer tires

**R 18**

| Tires | Wheels |
|---|---|
| BA: 235/40 ZR18 95 Y XL[2] | BA: 8.0 J x 18 H2<br>Wheel offset: 1.89 in (48 mm) |

2 Use of snow chains not permitted. Observe the notes in the "Snow chains" section.
3 Available as MOExtended tires.

**R 19**

| Tires | Wheels |
|---|---|
| BA: 235/35 ZR19 91 Y XL[2] | BA: 8.0 J x 19 H2<br>Wheel offset: 1.89 in (48 mm) |

**Winter tires**

**R 17**

| Tires | Wheels |
|---|---|
| BA: 205/50 R17 93 H XL M+S | BA: 6.5 J x 17 H2<br>Wheel offset: 1.93 in (49 mm) |

**R 18**

| Tires | Wheels |
|---|---|
| BA: 225/40 R18 92 H XL M+S [2] | BA: 7.5 J x 18 H2<br>Wheel offset: 2.05 in (52 mm) |
| BA: 235/40 R18 95 H XL M+S [2] | BA: 8.0 J x 18 H2<br>Wheel offset: 1.89 in (48 mm) |

امداد خودرو فارسا
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

## CLA 250 Sport 4MATIC

**Summer tires**

**R 18**

| Tires | Wheels |
|---|---|
| BA: 235/40 ZR18 95 Y XL[2] | BA: 8.0 J x 18 H2<br>Wheel offset: 1.89 in (48 mm) |

**R 19**

| Tires | Wheels |
|---|---|
| BA: 235/35 ZR19 91 Y XL[2] | BA: 8.0 J x 19 H2<br>Wheel offset: 1.89 in (48 mm) |

[2] Use of snow chains not permitted. Observe the notes in the "Snow chains" section.

### Winter tires

**R 17**

| Tires | Wheels |
|---|---|
| BA: 205/50 R17 93 H XL M+S [2] | BA: 6.5 J x 17 H2<br>Wheel offset: 1.93 in (49 mm) |

**R 18**

| Tires | Wheels |
|---|---|
| BA: 225/40 R18 92 H XL M+S [2] | BA: 7.5 J x 18 H2<br>Wheel offset: 2.05 in (52 mm) |
| BA: 235/40 R18 95 H XL M+S [2] | BA: 8.0 J x 18 H2<br>Wheel offset: 1.89 in (48 mm) |

## Mercedes-AMG CLA 45 4MATIC

امداد خودرو فارما

### Summer tires

**R 18**

| Tires | Wheels |
|---|---|
| BA: 235/40 ZR18 95 Y XL[2] | BA: 8.0 J x 18 H2<br>Wheel offset: 1.89 in (48 mm) |

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

**R 19**

FarmaSOS.com

| Tires | Wheels |
|---|---|
| BA: 235/35 ZR19 91 Y XL[2] | BA: 8.0 J x 19 H2<br>Wheel offset: 1.89 in (48 mm) |

### Winter tires

**R 18**

| Tires | Wheels |
|---|---|
| BA: 215/45 R18 93 V XL M+S | BA: 7.5 J x 18 H2<br>Wheel offset: 1.67 in (42.5 mm) |
| BA: 235/40 R18 95 V XL M+S [2] | BA: 8.0 J x 18 H2<br>Wheel offset: 1.89 in (48 mm) |

[2] Use of snow chains not permitted. Observe the notes in the "Snow chains" section.

Useful information ..... 362
Information regarding technical data ..... 362
Vehicle electronics ..... 362
Identification plates ..... 364
Service products and filling capacities ..... 365
Vehicle data ..... 371

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

## Useful information

ℹ This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.

ℹ Read the information on qualified specialist workshops (▷ page 25).

## Information regarding technical data

ℹ The data stated here specifically refers to a vehicle with standard equipment. Consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for the data for all vehicle variants and trim levels.

## Vehicle electronics

### Retrofitting two-way radios and mobile phones (RF transmitters)

⚠ **WARNING**

The electromagnetic radiation from modified or incorrectly retrofitted RF-transmitters can interfere with the vehicle electronics. This can compromise the operational safety of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

You should have all work to electrical and electronic equipment carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ **WARNING**

The electromagnetic radiation from incorrectly operated RF transmitters can interfere with the vehicle electronics, for example:

- if the RF transmitter is not connected with an exterior antenna
- the exterior antenna has been installed incorrectly or is not a low-reflection type

This can compromise the operational safety of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Have the low-reflection exterior antenna mounted at a qualified specialist workshop. When operating RF transmitters in the vehicle, always connect them with the low-reflection exterior antenna.

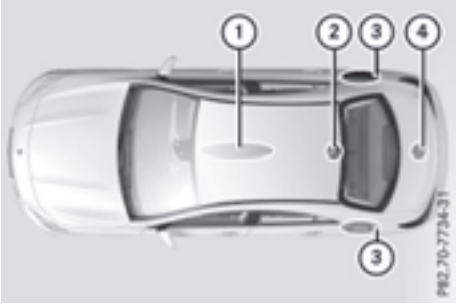
! The operating permit may be invalidated if the instructions for installation and use of RF transmitters are not observed.

In particular, the following conditions must be complied with:

- only approved wavebands may be used.
- compliance with the maximum permissible output in these wavebands is required.
- only approved antenna positions may be used.

Excessive levels of electromagnetic radiation may cause damage to your health and the health of others. Using an exterior antenna takes into account current scientific discussions relating to the possible health hazards that may result from electromagnetic fields.

FarmaSOS.com




Approved antenna positions

① Front roof area
② Rear roof area
③ Rear fender
④ Trunk lid

ℹ On vehicles with panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel, installing an antenna to the front or rear roof area is not permitted.

On the rear fenders, it is recommended to position the antenna on the side of the vehicle closest to the center of the road.

Use the Technical Specification ISO/TS 21609 when retrofitting RF transmitters (Road Vehicles - EMC guidelines for installation of aftermarket radio frequency transmitting equipment). Observe the legal requirements for retrofittings.

If your vehicle has installations for two-way radio equipment, use the power supply or antenna connections intended for use with the basic wiring. Be sure to observe the manufacturer's additional instructions when installing.

Deviations with respect to wavebands, maximum transmission outputs or antenna positions must be approved by Mercedes-Benz.

The maximum transmission output (PEAK) at the base of the antenna must not exceed the following values:

| Waveband | Maximum transmission output |
|---|---|
| Short wave<br>3 - 54 MHz | 100 W |
| 4 m waveband<br>74 - 88 MHz | 30 W |
| 2 m waveband<br>144 - 174 MHz | 50 W |
| Trunked radio/Tetra<br>380 - 460 MHz | 10 W |
| 70 cm waveband<br>400 - 460 MHz | 35 W |
| Mobile communications (2G/3G/4G) | 10 W |

The following can be used in the vehicle without restrictions:

- RF transmitters with a maximum transmission output of up to 100 mW
- RF transmitters with transmitter frequencies in the 380 - 410 MHz waveband and a maximum transmission output of up to 2 W (trunked radio/Tetra)
- Mobile telephones (2G/3G/4G)

There is no restriction for antenna positions on the outside of the vehicle for the following wavebands:

- Trunked radio/Tetra
- 70 cm waveband
- 2G/3G/4G

FarmaSOS.com

## Identification plates

### Vehicle identification plate with vehicle identification number (VIN)

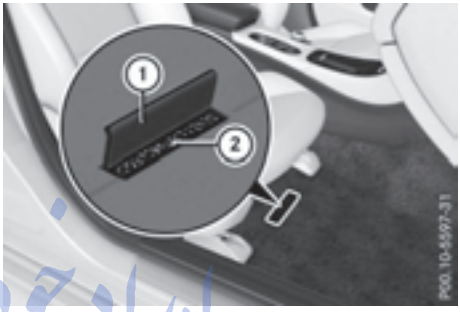
▶ Open the driver's door.
You will see vehicle identification plate ①.

Example: vehicle identification plate (USA only)
② VIN
③ Vehicle model

Example: vehicle identification plate (Canada only)
② VIN
③ Paint code

ℹ The data shown on the vehicle identification plate is used only as an example. This data is different for every vehicle and can deviate from the data shown here. You can find the data applicable to your vehicle on the vehicle identification plate.

### Vehicle identification number (VIN)




▶ Slide the right-hand front seat to its rearmost position.

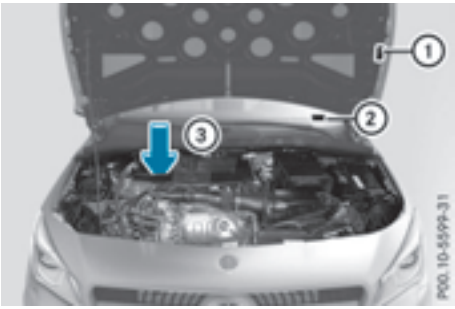
▶ Fold floor covering ① upwards.
You will see VIN ②.

The VIN can also be found on the vehicle identification plate (▷ page 364).

The VIN can also be found at the lower edge of the windshield (▷ page 365).

FarmaSOS.com

## Engine number




① Emission control information plate, including the certification of both federal and Californian emissions standards
② VIN (on the lower edge of the windshield)
③ Engine number (stamped into the crankcase)

# Service products and filling capacities

## Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

Service products may be poisonous and hazardous to health. There is a risk of injury.

Comply with instructions on the use, storage and disposal of service products on the labels of the respective original containers. Always store service products sealed in their original containers. Always keep service products out of the reach of children.

**Environmental note**

Dispose of service products in an environmentally responsible manner.

Service products include the following:

- Fuels
- Lubricants (e.g. engine oil, transmission oil)
- Coolant
- Brake fluid
- Windshield washer fluid
- Climate control system refrigerant

Components and service products must be matched. Only use products recommended by Mercedes-Benz. Damage which is caused by the use of products which have not been recommended is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz warranty or goodwill gestures. They are listed in this Mercedes-Benz Operator's Manual in the appropriate section.

Information on tested and approved products can be obtained at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or on the Internet at http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com.

You can recognize service products approved by Mercedes-Benz by the following inscription on the containers:

- MB-Freigabe (e.g. MB-Freigabe 229.51)
- MB-Approval (e.g. MB-Approval 229.51)

Other designations or recommendations indicate a level of quality or a specification in accordance with an MB Sheet Number (e.g. MB 229.5). They have not necessarily been approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Other identifications, for example:

- 0 W-30
- 5 W-30
- 5 W-40

اداره خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

## Fuel

### Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

Fuel is highly flammable. If you handle fuel incorrectly, there is a risk of fire and explosion.

You must avoid fire, open flames, creating sparks and smoking. Switch off the engine and, if applicable, the auxiliary heating before refueling.

⚠ **WARNING**

Fuel is poisonous and hazardous to health. There is a risk of injury.

You must make sure that fuel does not come into contact with your skin, eyes or clothing and that it is not swallowed. Do not inhale fuel vapors. Keep fuel away from children.

If you or others come into contact with fuel, observe the following:

- Wash away fuel from skin immediately using soap and water.
- If fuel comes into contact with your eyes, immediately rinse them thoroughly with clean water. Seek medical assistance without delay.
- If fuel is swallowed, seek medical assistance without delay. Do not induce vomiting.
- Immediately change out of clothing which has come into contact with fuel.

## Tank capacity

| Model | Total capacity |
|---|---|
| CLA 250 | 13.2 US gal (50.0 l) |
| All other models | 14.8 US gal (56.0 l) |

| Model | Of which reserve |
|---|---|
| Mercedes-AMG vehicles | Approx. 2.1 US gal (8.0 l) |
| All other models | Approx. 1.6 US gal (6.0 l) |

## Gasoline

### Fuel grade

! Do not use diesel to refuel vehicles with a gasoline engine. Do not switch on the ignition if you accidentally refuel with the wrong fuel. Otherwise, the fuel will enter the fuel system. Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system and the engine. Notify a qualified specialist workshop and have the fuel tank and fuel lines drained completely.

! Only refuel using unleaded premium grade gasoline with at least 91 AKI/ 95 RON.

! Only use the fuel recommended. Operating the vehicle with other fuels can lead to engine failure.

! Do not use the following:

- E85 (gasoline with 85% ethanol)
- E100 (100% ethanol)
- M15 (gasoline with 15% methanol)
- M30 (gasoline with 30% methanol)
- M85 (gasoline with 85% methanol)
- M100 (100% methanol)
- Gasoline with metalliferous additives
- Diesel

Do not mix such fuels with the fuel recommended for your vehicle.

! To ensure the longevity and full performance of the engine, only premium-grade unleaded gasoline must be used.

If standard unleaded gasoline is unavailable and you have to refuel with unleaded gasoline of a lower grade, observe the following precautions:

- Only fill the fuel tank to half full with regular unleaded gasoline and fill the rest with premium-grade unleaded gasoline as soon as possible.
- Do not drive at the maximum speed.
- Avoid sudden acceleration and engine speeds over 3,000 rpm.

You will usually find information about the fuel grade on the pump. If you cannot find the label on the pump, ask the staff for assistance.

امداد خودرو فارما
۰۲۱۷۷۶۳۰۸۸
FarmaSOS.com

ℹ For further information, consult a qualified specialist workshop or visit http://www.mbusa.com (USA only).

**CLA 250, CLA 250 Sport, CLA 250 4MATIC, CLA 250 Sport 4MATIC:** as a temporary measure, if the recommended fuel is not available, you may also use regular unleaded gasoline with an octane rating of 93 RON.

**All other models:** as a temporary measure, if the recommended fuel is not available, you may also use regular unleaded gasoline with an octane rating of 87 AKI/91 RON. This may reduce engine performance and increase fuel consumption. Avoid driving at full throttle and sudden acceleration. Never refuel using fuel with a lower AKI.

Information on refueling (▷ page 168).

### Additives

❗ Operating the engine with fuel additives added later can lead to engine failure. Do not mix fuel additives with fuel. This does not include additives for the removal and prevention of residue buildup. gasoline must only be mixed with additives recommended by Mercedes-Benz. Comply with the instructions for use on the product label. More information about recommended additives can be obtained from any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use branded fuels that have additives.

The quality of the fuel available in some countries may not be sufficient. Residue could build up in the injection system as a result. In such cases, and in consultation with an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center, the gasoline may be mixed with the cleaning additive recommended by Mercedes-Benz. You must observe the notes and mixing ratios specified on the container.

## Fuel consumption information

**Environmental note**

$CO_2$ (carbon dioxide) is the gas which scientists believe to be principally responsible for global warming (the greenhouse effect). Your vehicle's $CO_2$ emissions are directly related to fuel consumption and therefore depend on:

- efficient use of the fuel by the engine
- driving style
- other non-technical factors, such as environmental influences, road conditions or traffic flow

You can minimize your vehicle's $CO_2$ emissions by driving carefully and having it serviced regularly.

The vehicle will use more fuel than usual in the following situations:

- at very low outside temperatures
- in city traffic
- on short journeys
- in mountainous terrain

## Flexible Fuel vehicles

### Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

Fuel is highly flammable. If you handle fuel incorrectly, there is a risk of fire and explosion.

You must avoid fire, open flames, creating sparks and smoking. Switch off the engine and, if applicable, the auxiliary heating before refueling.

⚠ **WARNING**

Fuel is poisonous and hazardous to health. There is a risk of injury.

You must make sure that fuel does not come into contact with your skin, eyes or clothing and that it is not swallowed. Do not inhale fuel vapors. Keep fuel away from children.

امداد خودرو فارسا
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۹۱۲۱۶۷۳۲۰۸۵
FarsiaSOS.com

If you or others come into contact with fuel, observe the following:

- Wash away fuel from skin immediately using soap and water.
- If fuel comes into contact with your eyes, immediately rinse them thoroughly with clean water. Seek medical assistance without delay.
- If fuel is swallowed, seek medical assistance without delay. Do not induce vomiting.
- Immediately change out of clothing which has come into contact with fuel.

Flexible Fuel vehicles can be refueled with the following fuel types:

- premium-grade unleaded gasoline
- E85 fuel
- a mixture of E85 fuel and premium-grade unleaded gasoline

ℹ Flexible Fuel vehicles can be recognized by the **Ethanol up to E85** sticker on the inside of the fuel filler flap.

### Fuel consumption

The energy content of E85 fuel is less than that of the same amount of premium-grade gasoline. The amount of fuel consumed when operating the vehicle with E85 fuel is therefore higher than with premium-grade gasoline.

### Maintenance

Inform your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center that you are operating or have operated the vehicle with E85 fuel.

### Low outside temperatures

If the outside temperature is below 32 °F (0 °C), the starting procedure can take noticeably longer when operating with E85 fuel.

E85 fuel is not suitable for use at outside temperatures under -4 °F (-20 °C).

## Engine oil

### General notes

! Never use engine oil or an oil filter of a specification other than is necessary to fulfill the prescribed service intervals. Do not change the engine oil or oil filter in order to achieve longer replacement intervals than those prescribed. You could otherwise cause engine damage or damage to the exhaust gas aftertreatment.

Follow the instructions in the service interval display regarding the oil change. Otherwise, you may damage the engine and the exhaust gas aftertreatment.

When handling engine oil, observe the important safety notes on service products (▷ page 365).

The engine oils are matched to the performance of Mercedes-Benz engines and service intervals. You should therefore only use engine oils and oil filters that are approved for vehicles with maintenance systems.

For a list of approved engine oils and oil filters, consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. Or visit the website http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com.

The table shows which engine oils have been approved for your vehicle.

| Model | MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval |
|---|---|
| All models | 229.5 |

Use only SAE 0W-40 or SAE 5W-40 engine oils for Mercedes-AMG vehicles.

ℹ MB approval is indicated on the oil containers.

### Filling capacities

The following values refer to an oil change including the oil filter.

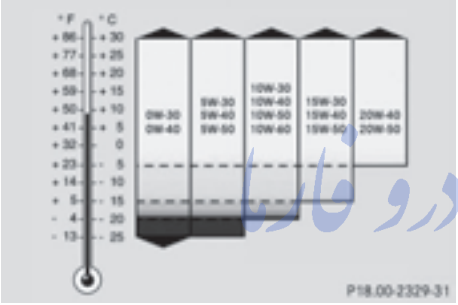
امداد خودرو فارس ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۴۲۰۸۸ FarsiSos.com

| Model | Capacity |
|---|---|
| Mercedes-AMG vehicles | 5.8 US qt (5.5 l) |
| All other models | 5.9 US qt (5.6 l) |

### Additives

! Do not use any additives in the engine oil. This could damage the engine.

### Engine oil viscosity




Viscosity describes the flow characteristics of a fluid. If an engine oil has a high viscosity, this means that it is thick; a low viscosity means that it is thin.

Select an engine oil with an SAE classification (viscosity) suitable for the prevailing outside temperatures. The table shows you which SAE classifications are to be used. The low-temperature characteristics of engine oils can deteriorate significantly, e.g. as a result of aging, soot and fuel deposits. It is therefore strongly recommended that you carry out regular oil changes using an approved engine oil with the appropriate SAE classification.

## Brake fluid

⚠ **WARNING**

The brake fluid constantly absorbs moisture from the air. This lowers the boiling point of the brake fluid. If the boiling point of the brake fluid is too low, vapor pockets may form in the brake system when the brakes are applied hard. This would impair braking efficiency. There is a risk of an accident.

You should have the brake fluid renewed at the specified intervals.

When handling brake fluid, observe the important safety notes on service products (▷ page 365).

The brake fluid change intervals can be found in the Maintenance Booklet.

Only use brake fluid approved by Mercedes-Benz in accordance with MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval 331.0.

Information about approved brake fluid can be obtained at any qualified specialist workshop or on the Internet at http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com.

ℹ Have the brake fluid regularly replaced at a qualified specialist workshop and the replacement confirmed in the Maintenance Booklet.

## Coolant

### Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

If antifreeze comes into contact with hot components in the engine compartment, it may ignite. There is a risk of fire and injury.

Let the engine cool down before you add antifreeze. Make sure that antifreeze is not spilled next to the filler neck. Thoroughly clean the antifreeze from components before starting the engine.

! Only add coolant that has been premixed with the desired antifreeze protection. You could otherwise damage the engine.

Further information on coolants can be found in the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Service Products, MB BeVo 310.1, e.g. on the Internet at http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com. Or contact a qualified specialist workshop.



FarmaSOS.com

! Always use a suitable coolant mixture, even in countries where high temperatures prevail.

Otherwise, the engine cooling system is not sufficiently protected from corrosion and overheating.

ⓘ Have the coolant regularly replaced at a qualified specialist workshop and the replacement confirmed in the Maintenance Booklet.

Comply with the important safety precautions for service products when handling coolant (▷ page 365).

The coolant is a mixture of water and antifreeze/corrosion inhibitor. It performs the following tasks:

- corrosion protection
- antifreeze protection
- raising the boiling point

If the coolant has antifreeze protection down to -35 °F (-37 °C), the boiling point of the coolant during operation is approximately 266 °F (130 °C).

The antifreeze/corrosion inhibitor concentration in the engine cooling system should:

- be at least 50%. This will protect the engine cooling system against freezing down to approximately -35 °F (-37 °C).
- not exceed 55% (antifreeze protection down to -49 °F [-45 °C]). Otherwise, heat will not be dissipated as effectively.

Mercedes-Benz recommends coolant or antifreeze/corrosion inhibitor concentrate in accordance with MB Specifications for Service Products 310.1.

ⓘ When the vehicle is first delivered, it is filled with a coolant mixture that ensures adequate antifreeze and corrosion protection.

ⓘ The coolant is checked with every maintenance interval at a qualified specialist workshop.

### Filling capacities

| Model | Capacity |
|---|---|
| **Mercedes-AMG vehicles** | Approx. 12.6 US qt (11.9 l) |
| **All other models** | Approx. 8.2 US qt (7.8 l) |

## Windshield washer system

### Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

Windshield washer concentrate could ignite if it comes into contact with hot engine components or the exhaust system. There is a risk of fire and injury.

Make sure that no windshield washer concentrate is spilled next to the filler neck.

! Do not add distilled or de-ionized water to the washer fluid container. Otherwise, the level sensor may be damaged.

! Only MB SummerFit and MB WinterFit washer fluid should be mixed together. The spray nozzles may otherwise become blocked.

When handling washer fluid, observe the important safety notes on service products (▷ page 365).

At temperatures above freezing:

▶ Fill the washer fluid reservoir with a mixture of water and windshield washer fluid, e.g. MB SummerFit.

Add 1 part MB SummerFit to 100 parts water.

At temperatures below freezing:

▶ Fill the washer fluid reservoir with a mixture of water and washer fluid, e.g. MB WinterFit.

For the correct mixing ratio refer to the information on the antifreeze reservoir.

اندام خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۸
FarmaSCS.com

ℹ Add windshield washer fluid, e.g. MB SummerFit or MB WinterFit, to the washer fluid all year round.

## Climate control system refrigerant

### Important safety notes

The climate control system of your vehicle is filled with refrigerant R-134a.

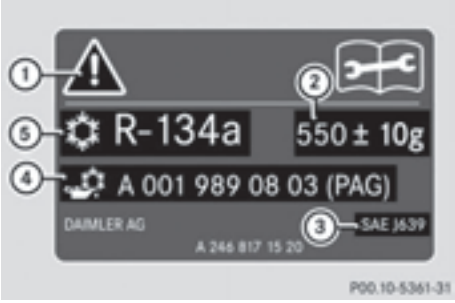
The instruction label regarding the refrigerant type used can be found on the left, on the underside of the hood.

! Only the refrigerant R-134a and the PAG oil approved by Mercedes-Benz may be used. The approved PAG oil may not be mixed with any other PAG oil that is not approved for R-134a refrigerant. Otherwise, the climate control system may be damaged.

Service work, such as topping up refrigerant or replacing components, may only be carried out by a qualified specialist workshop. All applicable regulations must be adhered to, SAE standard J639 included.

Always have work on the climate control system carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

### Refrigerant instruction label




Example: refrigerant instruction label

① Warning symbol
② Refrigerant filling capacity
③ Applicable standards
④ PAG oil part number
⑤ Type of refrigerant

Warning symbol ① advises you about:

- possible dangers
- having service work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop

### Filling capacities

| Model | Refrigerant |
|---|---|
| Mercedes-AMG vehicles | 23.6 ± 0.4 oz (670 ± 10 g) |
| All other models | 22.9 ± 0.4 oz (650 ± 10 g) |

| Model | PAG oil |
|---|---|
| All models | 4.2 oz (120 g) |

FarmaOS.com

## Vehicle data

### General notes

Please note that for the specified vehicle data:

- the heights specified may vary as a result of:
  - tires
  - load
  - condition of the suspension
  - optional equipment
- optional equipment reduces the maximum payload.

## Dimensions and weights

| Model | ① Opening height |
|---|---|
| Mercedes-AMG vehicles | 68.0 in (1727 mm) |
| All other models | 68.9 in (1749 mm) |

| Model | |
|---|---|
| Vehicle width including exterior mirrors | 80.0 in (2032 mm) |
| Wheelbase | 106.3 in (2699 mm) |
| Turning radius | 36.1 ft (11.0 m) |
| Maximum trunk load | 220.5 lb (100 kg) |
| Maximum roof load | 220.5 lb (100 kg) |

| Model | Vehicle length |
|---|---|
| Mercedes-AMG vehicles | 184.7 in (4691 mm) |
| All other models | 182.3 in (4630 mm) |

| Model | Vehicle height |
|---|---|
| Mercedes-AMG vehicles | 55.7 in (1416 mm) |
| All other models | 56.5 in (1436 mm) |

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱ ۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com